

+ PAUL FESTEATVS
FRENCH
Grammar:

BEING

The Newest and Exactest Method now
Extant, for the attaining to the
Purity of the

FRENCH TONGUE.

Augmented and Enriched with several
Choice and New

DIALOGUES:

Together with a

NOMENCLATURE
English and French.

The Third Edition,

Diligently Corrected, Amended and much Enlarged, with the
Rules of the Accent, by the Author, Native of Blois, and now
Professor of the French Tongue in London.

L O N D O N,

Printed by A. C. for Samuel Lowndes, and are to be sold
at his Shop over against Exeter-House in the
Strand, 1675.

+ PAUL FESTEATVS
FRENCH
Grammar:

BEING

The Newest and Exactest Method now
Extant, for the attaining to the
Purity of the

FRENCH TONGUE.

Augmented and Enriched with several
Choice and New

DIALOGUES:

Together with a

NOMENCLATURE
English and French.

The Third Edition,

Diligently Corrected, Amended and much Enlarged, with the
Rules of the Accent, by the Author, Native of Blois, and now
Professor of the French Tongue in London.

L O N D O N,

Printed by A. C. for Samuel Lowndes, and are to be sold
at his Shop over against Exeter-House in the
Strand, 1675.

NOUVELLE
GRAMMAIRE
Françoise;

Bb. CONTENANT 5.42
Une Methode Curieuse & Facile, pour
parvenir a la Pureté de cette Langue.

Augmentée & enrichie de Plusieurs

DIALOGUES NOUVEAUX,

Ou se trouvent quantité de Phrases & Pro-
verbes, propres a toutes sortes de Personnes.

Avec une

NOMENCLATURE
Angloise & Francoise.

Par *Paul Festeau*, Natif de *Blois*, Maître de
Langues à *Londres*.

Troisième Edition, Reveuë, Corrigée & Augmentée
par l'Auteur.

A L O N D R E S,

Chez *Samuel Lowndes*, demeurant vis a vis de l'Hôtel
d'*Exeter*, dans la Rue appelée le *Strand*, 1675.

82

p
o
m

A
M O N S I E U R,
M^r. RUSSELL,
Colonel du Regiment Royal
Des Gardes de sa
M A J E S T E.

Monfieur,



'Honneur que vous m'avez fait
de vous servir de moy, pour
vous perfectioner dans la
Langue Françoise, me fait
prendre la hardiesse de vous dedier ce petit
ouvrage; & de vous supplier tres-humble-
ment de l'honorer de vostre protection. Je

l'Epistre.

ſçay bien que c'eſt trop peu de choſe pour eſtre preſenté à une perſonne de voſtre qualité, & de voſtre merite. Mais quand je conſidere que c'eſt un recueil de ces meſmes remarques que je vous ay faites autresfois, j'oſe me promettre de voſtre bonté, Monsieur, qu'il ne laiffera pas de vous eſtre agreable. Et je me flatte qu'ayant touſiours regardé comme l'un des plus grands avantages de ma vie, celui de vous avoir ſervir dans mon employ, vous trouverez bon que je le publie à tout le monde. Il faudroit dire icy ce que vous eſtes, Monsieur, pour vous faire voir combien j'ay de raiſon de me glorifier de cet avantage. Mais pour le dire dignement, il faudroit avoir l'Eloquence d'un parfait Orateur, & d'un Excellent Historien. Tous ces trois Royaumes ſçavent, Monsieur, que vous avez touſjours en un attachement inviolable aux Interests de voſtre Roy, que tant que ſon Party a eſlé capable de faire teſte à ſes Sujets rebelles; vous avez glorieuſement tout hazardé pour ſon Service;

l'Epistre.

vice; & que pendant son absence vous avez esté tellement à l'espreuve des usurpateurs de sa Couronne, que rien n'a esté capable d'ébranler cette fidelité que vous luy aviez voüée. C'est-pourquoy tout le Monde a regardé le choix que sa Majesté a fait de vostre personne, pour Comander le Regiment Royal de ses Gardes, comme un effect de la Justice, & de la Prudence de ce Grand Prince, qui a fort bien jugé qu'il ne pouvoit confier un employ de cette importance à aucun qui en fust plus digne à tous égards. Mais, Monsieur, l'Histoire nous apprendra tout cela, avec les autres particularitez de vostre belle vie, qui vous feront regarder comme un des plus braves & des plus accomplis Gentilshommes de ce Siecle. Ainsi tout ce que j'ay à faire icy, Monsieur, c'est de vous supplier encore une fois tres-humblement d'agreed ce petit ouvrage, & de regarder la Dedicace que j'ose vous en faire comme l'effect de

l'Epistre.

la profonde reconnoissance que j'ay de toutes vos bontez, qui m'obligeront à estre eternellement.

Monsieur,

Vostre tres-humble & tres-
obeissant Serviteur

Paul Festeau.

TO

TO THE
ENGLISH READERS.



His is the Third Edition of my Grammar which I present you; it might rightly be said the Fourth, being that there was fifteen Hundred Copies drawn of the Second Edition, and two Thousand of this, whereas they use to draw but one thousand at most; and considering the time it first came out, it seems that it sells pretty well: If some other former Grammars have had more Editions, it cannot reasonably be inferred thence, that this comes short of them; we can buy nothing at Market but what is to be sold; and when this hath been in the light as long, no doubt but (especially being better known) it may have as many Editions. I am informed that some certain Persons have taken upon themselves to find fault with my Dialogues, alledging that most of the phrases are too long; but if the Reader pleases to consider the store of phrases in the body of the Work
among

To the Reader.

among the Rules, which do contain near two hundred Pages, he will very well apprehend, that when a Scholar hath learnt all these phrases without Book, in learning the Rules, he needs not at all burden his Memory with many Dialogues; for as I said in my last Edition, I have found by experience, that those who have learned them, were able afterwards to translate English into French with the help of a Dictionary; and I do maintain, that it is not necessary to learn such abundance of Dialogues by heart, it is enough to read and English them, and next to that, to explain them from English into French; and so doing, the words and the phrases do insensibly make an Impression in the Memory, and the discreet Scholar goeth forward with a great deal of ease.

As for young Children, I yield that it is good they should continue the Dialogues; but after they have learned short phrases, they must of necessity learn long ones, otherwise they could never attain to the capacity of joyning words together. Beside, when a Master doth teach his Scholar, he must not ask him a whole long phrase at once, he must divide it in parts, according to the distinction of points: As for example, if I will ask this long phrase of a Child (*Quand on a gagné une fois, le jeu attire insensiblement;*

To the Reader.

en esperance de gagner davantage.) I will ask it him at three several times, as followeth,
1. When one hath once won, *quand on a gagné une fois*, gaming draws on unsensibly; *le jeu attire insensiblement*, in hope to win more, *en esperance de gagner davantage*; and thus of all others. But furthermore, those that will be pleased to take the pains to look upon my Dialogues, may soon perceive that the short phrases are not wanting for those that are such Lovers of them. To be short, I leave to the Learned to judge of what I have said, whose Advice and Instructions I will always be ready to follow; and as for ignorant and envious persons, I do not desire their Approbation: As it was out of their reach to wrong the first Editions, though they did exceedingly exaggerate some few faults that had escaped the Press; it is not probable that this Third may stand in any fear of them, being it is more correct than the Precedents. I have added to it several good Observations, very necessary for the curious; as also a Treaty of the Accent, long or short. I hope that the Lovers of our fine Language, will receive all in good part, and continue to cast a favourable eye upon my little endeavours to serve this Noble Nation, if thus I have my wish, and will constantly be zealous to it.

Paul Festeau.

I*F any Gentlemen or others, have
occasion for me, they are desired
to inquire for me in Haughton-
Street, next door to the Joyners
Arms, near Claire Market, or at
Mr. Lowndes, Book-Seller, over
against Exeter-House in the
Strand.*

A Monsieur Festeau sur sa Grammaire.

CEquie le Langage d'Athenes
Fut autrefois dans l'Univers :
Ce que celuy de Rome mesmes
Fut chez tant de Peuples divers :
Celuy de la France polie
Le sera chez les Nations,
Et l'on le verra sans envie,
Servir de Monumens aux grandes actions.
C'est pourquoy qui voudra l'apprendre,
Pour en scavoir la pureté ;
Doit dedans les Escrits de Festeau Leçon prendre
Qui nous en font voir la beauté.

P. M. Michon P.

Sur la Grammaire de Monsieur Festeau.

Quatrain.

DE tous les Professeurs de la Langue Françoise.
Festeau c'est de toy seul dont je fais plus de cas.
Si tu es eloquent dans nostre Langue Angloise,
Dans la tienne, pourquoy ne le serois tu pas ?

The same in English.

LEt's the great crowd of Masters now despise,
Of which one Festeau's worth whole Centuries ;
The skill that in our Language he hath shewn,
Proclaims how well he may profess his own.

By Mr. P. Hume.



A TABLE of what this Book containeth.

O F the Pronouncing of the French Letters	Fol. 1
Of the Pronouncing of Vowels, Diphthongs and Triphthongs	2
Of the Consonants	7
Of the Parts of Speech }	17
Of the Nouns }	19
Of the Articles and Declension of Nouns	19
How to form the Plural number of Nouns	26
Of the numbers	27
Of the Gender of Nouns	32
How to form the Feminine Gender from the Masculine	38
Of the Gender of Nouns as to their Terminations	39
Of several Names that are of a double signification and Gender	66
What Adjectives are to go before or after the Substantives	68
Of the three degrees of Comparison	72
Of the Pronouns in General	74
Of the Personal Pronouns	75
Of the Demonstrative Pronouns	80
Of Cecy and Cela	85
Of Celuy and Celle, Ceux and Celles	86
Of Pronouns Possessive Conjunctive	88
Of Pronouns Possessive Absolute	90
Of Relative Pronouns	92
Of the several significations of the Particle (que)	97
Of the Particle (quoy)	102
Of the Relative Particles (le, la, les)	104
Of the Particle (en)	105
Of the Particle (y)	107
Of Pronouns Indefinite	110
Of Verbs	115
	Of

The Table.

<i>The Conjugation of the Auxiliary Verb Avoir to have</i>	117
<i>The Conjugation of the Verb Substantive estre to be</i>	119
<i>Of the 1 Conjugation</i>	121
<i>Of the 2 Conjugation</i>	124
<i>Of the 3 Conjugation</i>	125
<i>Of the 4 Conjugation</i>	127
<i>Of the Passive, and Reciprocal or Reflective Verbs</i>	129
<i>How to use the Reciprocal Verbs in all manner of ways</i>	132
<i>Of the Verbs of Motion</i>	134
<i>Of the Verb (aller, to go)</i>	139
<i>Of the Irregular Verbs</i>	141
<i>A List of some Verbs which are of several significations</i>	151
<i>Of the forming of Tenses</i>	159
<i>Of Impersonal Verbs</i>	160
<i>Of the Syntax of Verbs</i>	171
<i>How to use the Tenses of Verbs, and first of the present Tense</i>	173
<i>Of the Preterperfect Tense</i>	177
<i>Of the Optative Mood</i>	181
<i>Of the Future Tense with the Adverbs of Time</i>	190
<i>Of the Infinitive Mood</i>	191
<i>Of Participles</i>	200
<i>Of Adverbs.</i>	203
<i>The way how to use Pas and Point, and when they are to be left out</i>	211
<i>Of Prepositions</i>	213
<i>Of Conjunctions</i>	214
<i>Of Interjections</i>	215
<i>The Dialogues</i>	216
<i>The Vocabulary</i>	328
<i>Rules for the Accent</i>	359

The Teachers or the Learners are desired to Correct these Faults that have escaped the Press.

Page 3. line 36. formes, read *mest*. p. 7. l. 10. f. vowel except, r. *Consonant except*. p. 13. l. 11. f. femmes, r. *femme*: p. 47. l. 10. f. Escore, r. *Escorce*. p. 67. l. 7. f. l'Hale, r. *la Hale*. p. 72. l. 19. f. Graceful, r. *Gratecul*. p. 76. l. 30. f. Russiez, r. *Fussiez*. p. 94. l. 2. f. Fair, r. *faire*. p. 97. l. f. Alezandre, r. *Alexandre*. p. 130. l. 4. f. le, r. *se*. p. 131. l. 3. f. resjouissions, r. *rejouissions*. p. 153. l. 35. f. écorchier, r. *écorcher*. p. 170. l. 26. f. gains, r. *gain*. p. *ibid.* l. 28. f. le, r. *les*. p. 174. l. 13. f. tout, r. *toute*. p. *ibid.* l. 22. f. promes, r. *promer*. p. 176. l. 18. f. passions, r. *passions*. p. 178. l. 31. f. de, r. *des*. p. 183. l. 1. f. Eut, r. *but*. p. *ibid.* l. 21. f. tronve, r. *trouve*. p. 193. l. 35. f. jaye, r. *j'ay*. p. 206. l. 21. f. maine, r. *main*. p. *ibid.* l. 12. f. Infiniment, r. *Infiniment*. p. 212. l. 8. f. je, r. *il*. p. 217. l. 9. f. feront, r. *seront*. p. *ibid.* l. 41. f. mal fait, r. *fait mal*. p. 218. l. 32. f. cœuf, r. *œuf*. p. 223. l. 35. f. vous, r. *vos*. p. 225. l. 24. f. fut, r. *fut*. p. 229. l. 27. f. les, r. *le*. p. 234. l. 1. f. fois, r. *foy*. p. 246. l. 20. f. vous ne, r. *vous en*. p. 249. l. 31. f. miex, r. *miexx*. p. 252. l. 8. f. bient, r. *bien*. p. 269. l. 10. f. qee, r. *que*. p. 271. l. 29. f. foy, r. *foy*. p. 278. l. 33. f. troupes, r. *temps*. p. 288. l. 1. f. briffons, r. *brisons*. p. *ibid.* l. 18. f. Diexeme, r. *Dixième*. p. 293. l. 18. f. la, r. *le*. p. 309. l. 28. f. parler, r. *parles*. p. 323. l. 30. f. argnt, r. *argent*. p. 330. l. 37. f. un Costé, r. *une Coste*. p. 332. l. 26. f. le, r. *la*.

OF THE
PRONOUNCING
OF THE
FRENCH LETTERS.

WE have two and twenty Letters in *French*, which are as followeth :

A, b, c, d, e, f, g, h, i, l, m, n, o, p, q, r, s, t, u, x, y, z.

Of them Six are Vowels, which are,

a, e, i, o, u, y.

All the rest are Consonants.

We pronounce them thus in particular.

all **A**w, bé, cé, dé, é, ef, gé, ashe, ee, elle, eam, ean, o, pé, kuw, *soft* i
err, efs, té, u, ixé, ee graik, zede.

Among the Vowels, Two are also Consonants, as j, and v.

soft **J**. is always a Consonant, when another Vowel cometh after it, as in these words :

Facques, James ; *Jeunesse*, Youth ; *Four*, Day ; *Fugement*, Judgment ; *Fument*, a Mare.

V. is also a Consonant, when a Vowel cometh after it, as in these words :

Vanité, *verité*, *vivacité*, *voler*, *voir*, *vulgaire*.

It is also a Consonant in many words afore an r, as, *vray*, true ; *pauvre*, poor ; *livre*, Book ; *poivre*, Pepper ; *levre*, Lip.

When u is a Vowel before another Vowel, it is marked over with two pricks ; as, *une Nué*, a Cloud ; *une Statue*, a Statue ; *boüe*, dirt.

I. is always a Vowel at the end of a word before another Vowel ; as, *maladie*, sickness ; *la vie*, life ; *pitié*, pity ; *moitié*, half.

Of the pronouncing of Vowels, Diphthongs, and Triphthongs.

A.

A Keeps always its natural sound, except in these words following, where use makes us pronounce it as the English *a* or *e*.

<i>Arres</i> , earnest.	} pronounce {	<i>erres</i> .
<i>Catharre</i> , a rhume.		<i>Catherre</i> .
<i>Fantafie</i> , fancy.		<i>fantésie</i> .

A double *a* is pronounced longer than a single one, as *aage*, age; *baailler*, to gape.

A is not pronounced in these following words.

<i>Une Paele</i> , a Fire-shovel.	<i>Saouler</i> , to satiate.
<i>Aoust</i> , August.	<i>Saoul</i> , satiated.

~ (*Au*) is pronounced like *(o)* long, as *ou* or *ow*.

<i>Lâ haut</i> , above.	} say {	<i>La hô</i> .
<i>I'ay chaut</i> , I am hot.		<i>I'ay shô</i> .
<i>Je ne sçaurois</i> , I cannot.		<i>Je ne sôrois</i> .
<i>J'auray</i> , I shall have.		<i>J'ôray</i> .

~ (*Ai*) is pronounced as an English *a*, as *a*.

<i>faire</i> , to do.	} say {	<i>fare</i> .
<i>plaire</i> , to please.		<i>plare</i> .
<i>taire</i> , to be silent.		<i>tare</i> .
<i>contraire</i> , contrary.		<i>contrare</i> .
<i>frais</i> , charges.		<i>fraïs</i> .

(*Ay*) is pronounced like (*ai*)

vray, true.
balay, broom.

except in these following words, *may* born. *Je sçay* I know, *tu sçais* thou knowest, *il sçait* he knoweth, *le Mois de May* the Moneth of May, *J'ay* I have, the first person of the preterperfect tense of the first Conjugation; and the first person of all future tenses, *J'aimay* I loved, *J'aimeray* I shall love; where *ai* is pronounced as our *é* Masculine.

~ (*Ai*) coming before *L* or double *ll* is pronounced as our single *a*, but with a liquid sound upon the *l*, touching the middle

dle of the Tongue, to the Roof of the Mouth; as in these words, *travail* labor, *travailler* to work.

E.

We have three sorts of *e*; the first is called *Masculine*, it is always marked over with a little dash, which we call an accent; the second is called *Feminine*, and hath no accent; these two first come ordinarily at the end of a word; the third is called *Neuter*, and cometh in the middle of words. in *bené*

The *e* *Masculine* is pronounced as the Latine *e*, or as you pronounce *ie* in *English* in the latter end of these words, *Pietie*, *Divinitie*, ex. *Pieté*, *Verité*, *aimé* loved, *parlé* spoken, *allé* gone.

The *e* *Feminine* is pronounced very short, as it is pronounced in *English* at the end of these words, *love*, *done*, ex. *Je parle* I speak, *J'aime* I love. is not pronounced

All the words ending in *er* have an *e* *Masculine*, as *parler* to speak, *chanter* to sing, *Boucher* a Butcher, *Chandlier* a Chandler, or Candlestick; except these following words, *la Mer* the Sea, *amer* bitter, *fer* iron, *enfer* hell, *ver* a worm, *hiver* winter, *hier* yesterday; where *er* is pronounced as *air*. long

All the Tenses of Verbs ending with *ez* or *és* (it is all one) have also the *e* *Masculine*, as *parlez* speak, *mangez* eat, *bâtissez* build, *venés* come, *vous ferez* you shall do; except the irregular Verbs, as *faites* do, *dites* say, where the *e* is *Feminine*.

The words ending with a double (*ée*) the first is *Masculine*, as *Armée* an Army, *Trophée*, *Valée*, *Espée* a Sword.

(e) Between *i* and *g* is *Masculine*, as *liège* cork, *piège* a snare; *siège* a seat.

The *Neuter e* is pronounced as *ai*, and is commonly found in the middle of words, and sometimes in the beginning, we call it also the *open e*, it is always so before a double Letter, as *mettre* to put, *nouvelle* new, *blessé* to wound, *presse* a croud, *terre* land, *guerre* war, *telle*, *belle*, *such* fair. open broad

It is open also in these Particles, *les*, *des*, *mes*, *ses*, *tres*; and in such words ending with an *s* in the Singular Number, as *accès* an access or fit, *excès* excess, *procès* a suit at Law, *progrès* a progress, *succès* a success, *Ciprés* the Cypress Tree, *décès* decease, *mes* a mels, *entremets* a mels, *profés*, *absés*, and such like, as *prés* near or *aupres*, *après* after, *expres* a purpose.

It is also open in all words ending with a *r*, as *un poulet* a Chicken, *un bonnet* a Cap. It is marked with this Accent.

as *Pete* a Beast it is marked with this Accent. It is suppressed for formerly it was writ *pete*.

Of the pronouncing of Vowels, Diphthongs, and Triphthongs.

A.

A Keeps always its natural sound, except in these words following, where use makes us pronounce it as the English *a* or *e*.

<i>Arres</i> , earnest.	} pronounce {	<i>erres</i> .
<i>Catharre</i> , a rhume.		<i>Catherre</i> .
<i>Fantafie</i> , fancy.		<i>fantéfie</i> .

A double *a* is pronounced longer than a single one, as *aage*, age; *baailler*, to gape.

A is not pronounced in these following words.

<i>Une Paele</i> , a Fire-shovel.	<i>Saoulter</i> , to satiate.
<i>Aouft</i> , August.	<i>Saoul</i> , satiated.

~ (*Au*) is pronounced like (*o*) long, as *ou* *ow*.

<i>Lâ haut</i> , above.	} say {	<i>La bô</i> .
<i>I'ay chaut</i> , I am hot.		<i>I'ay shô</i> .
<i>Ie ne ſçaurôis</i> , I cannot.		<i>Ie ne ſôrois</i> .
<i>I'auray</i> , I shall have.		<i>I'ôray</i> .

~ (*Ai*) is pronounced as an English *a*, as *a*.

<i>faire</i> , to do.	} say {	<i>fare</i> .
<i>plaire</i> , to please.		<i>plare</i> .
<i>taire</i> , to be silent.		<i>tare</i> .
<i>contraire</i> , contrary.		<i>contrare</i> .
<i>fraîs</i> , charges.		<i>fraîs</i> .

(*Ay*) is pronounced like (*ai*)

vray, true.
balay, broom.

except in these following words, *ay* born. *Ie ſçay* I know, *tu ſçais* thou knowest, *il ſçait* he knoweth, *le Mois de May* the Moneth of May, *I'ay* I have, the first person of the preterperfect tense of the first Conjugation; and the first person of all future tenses, *I'aimay* I loved, *I'aimeray* I shall love; where *ai* is pronounced as our *é* Masculine.

~ (*Ai*) coming before *L* or double *ll* is pronounced as our single *a*, but with a liquid sound upon the *l*, touching the mid-
dle

dle of the Tongue, to the Roof of the Mouth; as in these words, *travail* labor, *travailler* to work.

E.

We have three sorts of *e*; the first is called *Masculine*, it is always marked over with a little dash, which we call an accent; the second is called *Feminine*, and hath no accent; these two first come ordinarily at the end of a word; the third is called *Neuter*, and cometh in the middle of words. in *be ne*

The *e Masculine* is pronounced as the Latine *e*, or as you pronounce *ie* in English in the latter end of these words, *Pieté*, *Divinité*, ex. *Pieté*, *Verité*, *aimé* loved, *parlé* spoken, *allé* gone.

The *e Feminine* is pronounced very short, as it is pronounced in English at the end of these words, *love*, *done*, ex. *Je parle* I speak, *J'aime* I love. it is not pronounced

All the words ending in *er* have an *e Masculine*, as *parler* to speak, *chanter* to sing, *Boucher* a Butcher, *Chandelier* a Chandelier, or Candlestick; except these following words, *la Mer* the Sea, *amer* bitter, *fer* iron, *enfer* hell, *ver* a worm, *hiver* winter, *hier* yesterday; where *er* is pronounced as *air*. long

All the Tenses of Verbs ending with *ez* or *és* (it is all one) have also the *e Masculine*, as *parlez* speak, *mangez* eat, *bastissez* build, *venés* come, *vous ferez* you shall do; except the irregular Verbs, as *saites* do, *dites* say, where the *e* is *Feminine*.

The words ending with a double (*ée*) the first is *Masculine*, as *Armée* an Army, *Trophée*, *Valée*, *Espée* a Sword.

(e) Between *i* and *g* is *Masculine*, as *liège* cork, *piège* a snare, *siège* a seat.

The *Neuter e* is pronounced as *ai*, and is commonly found in the middle of words, and sometimes in the beginning, we call it also the *open e*, it is always so before a double Letter, as *mettre* to put, *nouvelle* new, *blesser* to wound, *presse* a croud, *terre* land, *guerre* war, *telle*, *belle*, such fair. open broad

It is open also in these Particles, *les*, *des*, *mes*, *ses*, *tres*; and in such words ending with an *s* in the Singular Number, as *accés* an access or fit, *excés* excess, *procés* a suit at Law, *progress* a progress, *succés* a success, *Ciprés* the Cypress Tree, *décés* decease, *mes* a mels, *entremets* a mels, *profés*, *absés*, and such like, as *prés* near or *auprés*, *après* after, *expres* a purpose.

It is also open in all words ending with a *r*, as *un poulet* a Chicken, *un bonnet* a Cap. It is also open in all words ending with a *r*, as *un poulet* a Chicken, *un bonnet* a Cap.

as *Pete* a Beast it is marked with this accent. It is suppressed for formerly it was writ *pete*.

~ It is also open before a single *l*, as *mi* honey, *fiel* gall.
 ~ It is also open before an *r* in the middle of words, as *I*'*e*, *pere* I hope, *Ie* *revere* I reverence; except in these, *Pere* Father, *Mere* Mother, *Frere* Brother, *chere* dear, *guere* but little, and the words ending in *iére*, whose *e* is Masculine.

~ *E* is also open in all words in the *penultima*, before any Consonant, if so be the last syllable be an *e* Feminine, as *herbe* herb, *piece* piece, *supreme*, *extreme*, *regne*, *celebre*, to celebrate, &c. except only those that are mentioned afore.

E is not pronounced in these following words, *Jean* John, *George* George, *changea*, *changeons*, he changed, we change, *Bourgeois* a Citizen, *Villageois* a Countreyman; but it is pronounced in these, *un Geant* a Giant, *Geographie* Geography, *Geometrie* Geometry.

~ *E* Feminine is not pronounced at the end of a word, when the next word beginneth with a Vowel, or with the Mute *h*, as *quelle heure est il?* say, *quell-heur-est-il?* *quelque autrefois*; say, *quelq autrefois*, &c.

~ (*eau*) is pronounced as an *o*, as *couteau* a Knife, say *contou*, *manseau* a cloak, say *manto*, *nouveau*, *nouvo*, new, &c. except *be-aume* an helmet, *seau* seal.

~ (*ei*) is pronounced as *ai* or *æ* Latin, as *peine* pain, *veine*, *Reine* Queen.

~ (*ein*) is pronounced as *ing*, *pindre*, *scindre*.

~ (*eil*) is pronounced as *el*, with a liquid sound, as *soleil* sun, *sommeil* sleep, *reveil* awake.

~ (*em*) is pronounced as *am*, *temps* time, *tremble*, *emporter* to carry away, say *tramble*, *amporter*.

~ (*en*) is pronounced as *an*, *vendre* to sell, *prendre* to take, say *prandre*, *vandre*, *prudemment* say *prudamment*; but you must pronounce *em* and *en*, as in English; when the syllable *ne* followeth in the same word, *tienne* hold, *Chienne* a Bitch, *Ennemy* an Enemy, *qu'il prenne* let him take; *em* in these following words is pronounced as in English, *amen*, *examen*, *hymen*, *Jerusalem*, *Item*, *Marbusalem*.

~ When *i* cometh before *en* in the same syllable, it must be pronounced as in English, *mien*, *tien*, *sien*, *mine*, *thine*, *his*, *bien*, *well*, *Chien* Dog, *rien* nothing; but if they are not together in the same syllable, then *en* is pronounced as *an*, as I said afore, as *patient*, say *patiant*, *expedient* *expediant*, *experience* *experiance*, *conscience* *conscience*; in this word *Christienté en* sounds as in English.

(*eu*)

(eu) is pronounced diversly, it must be learned by the ear, because it is impossible to set down its divers sounds in writing, in these following words, it is pronounced one way, *feu, jeu, peu, veu, beureux, peureux, neutre, fleurir, mourir, fire, play, little, seeing, happy, tearful, neuter, to flourish, to ripen.*

Before a single *r* it is pronounced another way, as *peur, honneur, serviteur*; but when an *e* followeth after the *r* it makes another syllable, and is pronounced as in the first way, *beure hour, blesseure a wound, gageure a wager*: In the Preterperfect tenses and Participles of Verbs, it sounds as a single *u*, as *eu had, regu received, beus or beu drunk, pleu rained, I'eus or Ieusse I had, &c.*

I.

~ *I* Vowel is pronounced as double *ee*, so is the *y*; indivisible pronounce *Indivisible*.

~ *I* after *a, e, ie, æ, eu, and ou*, before *l* or double *ll*, is not pronounced, but gives only a liquid sound to the *l*, as in *émail enamel, métal mettle, soleil the Sun, vieillir to grow old, l'œil the eye, feuille a leaf, mouillé wet, andouille a pudding, grenouille a frog*, the same is in the word *juillet July*; but that sound may be better understood by the ear.

~ When an *i* is marked over with two pricks, that is to say, that it must be divided from the Vowel which is before it, as in these words, *haïr to hate, fuïr to run away, obéïr to obey.*

I when it is Consonant, sounds as our *g*.

Y is used instead of *i* in the middle of a word between two Vowels, as *ayant having, croyant believing, oyant hearing, joye joy, Noyer Nut-tree, payer to pay.*

Y is better than *i* at the end of a word, as in these monosyllables, *moy, toy, soy, Roy, loy, foy, luy, aujourd'hui, senty, Je feray, J'aimeray*, and in many words that come from the Greek, as *sylogisme, syllable, symbole.*

O.

O is pronounced as in English in this Particle *so*.

~ *Ou* is pronounced as a double *oo*, *tout par amour*, all by love, pronounce *tout par amour; pour vous tous*, for you all, say *pour vous tous.*

~ Oi or oy, sometimes this diphthonge is pronounced ai, and sometimes oai: It is pronounced oai in all the monosyllables, as *moy, toy, soy, loy, roy, quoy, mois, bois, &c.* very few are excepted, as *crois, droit, froid, soit, soyent*, which are pronounced *crais, drait, froid, fait, saient*.

~ Likewise we pronounce oai in all words ending in oir and oire, as *soir, mouchoir, recevoir*; and to the three Persons of the Indicative Mood Present tense of those words ending in ois, as *reçois, aperçois, &c.*

~ The great custom of pronouncing ai for oi is in the three singular persons of the Imperfect tenses of Verbs, as *T'estois, tu estois, il estoit*; *T'auois, tu auois, il auoit*; and to the third person plural of the same tense, *ils seroient, ils estoient*; pronounce therefore *T'estais, tu estais, il estait*; *Je serais, tu serais, il serait*; *T'aurais, tu aurais, il aurait, ils estoient, ils auraient*. I know no exception in this Rule.

~ In the Verbs ending in oistre, oi is also pronounced ai in all their Tenses, as *connoître, say connaître, to know*; *Je connois, tu connois, il connoist, &c.* Add to them the Verb *croire*, *Je croy, say Je croy, &c.*

~ All the other Verbs ending in ois at the Present tense are pronounced oai, as *Je dois I ow, l'ois I hear, Je vois I see, Je bois I drink, &c.*

~ Besides all these Rules, oi is also pronounced ai at the end of National names, as *François, Anglois, say Français, Anglais, &c. except* these following, *Suedois, Danois, Genoïs, Genevois*.

The word *droit* is pronounced *drair*, when it signifies *rectus* right, it is pronounced *droit*, when it signifieth *justitia* justice.

This word *soit* is pronounced *sait*, when it signifies *fit*, it is pronounced *soait*, when it signifies *five* whether, or when we pronounce it alone in approving a thing, *soit* let it be so. Pronounce also *nettoyer* to make clean, *nettoyer*.

~ When o and i meet together, if there be two pricks upon the i, then they are pronounced severally, as in these words, *herique, stoique*: We pronounce *oye* as we do *oy*, but only the Syllable a little longer, as *joye joy, soye silk, le soye the liver*.

~ Ouz is pronounced as you pronounce uz, as *gaûce* a Cake, *puûce* a filthy fellow.

~ Oin is pronounced as you pronounce it in this word *point*, as *coin, soïn*.

~ On is pronounced as you pronounce oun, as *mon, ton, son, bon*, pronounce *monn, tonn, sonn, boun*.

Om is pronounced as you pronounce *um* in this word *stumble*, as *ombre* a shadow, *sombre* dark; but when there is a double *m* or *n* after *o*, then the *o* is pronounced as you pronounce a double *oo*, as *bonne*, *donne*, *comme*, *pomme*, *somme*, *tonnerre*, pronounce *boone*, *coome*, *poome*, *soome*, *toonnerre*, &c.

u.

I have spoken of *u* already at the beginning, I will say something more.

In some words, but in very few, we use a double *vu*, but they are pronounced as the single *u* Vowel, except *vueiller* to watch a night, *vider* to empty or decide, *vidange* emptiness, evacuation, pronounce *veiller*, *vider*, *vidange*.

ui or *uy* are both heard distinctly in the same syllable, as *nuît* night, *ruïne* ruine, *fuîte* a flight, *luiy* him, pronounce *nu-is*, *ru-ine*, *fu-ite*, *lu-y*, &c.

Un or *um* are not pronounced as in English, but rather as if there was an *e* before them, as *humble* *heumble*, *commun* *conmeun*, *Lundy* *Leunday*, *Monday*.

u is not pronounced after *g* before another Vowel in the same syllable, *guet*, *guerir*, pronounce *gait*, *gairir*, *guide* pronounce *ghide*, *langueur* pronounce *langheur*.

Pronounce *qua*, *que*, *qui*, *quo*, *quu*, as *ka*, *ke*, *ki*, *ko*, *kun*.

Of the Consonants.

WE commonly pronounce Consonants at the end of a word, if so be the next word beginneth with a Vowel, as *tout a fait indigne*, read as if it was written *rou-ra fait indig-ne*, and the Consonant is joyned to the Vowel of the next word, as if it was but a word;

Chacun a son-humeur &
son opinion.

Every one hath his humor
and opinion.

En un mot.

In a word.

Nous-avons-aimé

We have loved.

We do not pronounce the Consonants at the end of a word, if the word following beginneth with a Consonant, as *les plus belles*

belles choses nous semblent laides, the fairest things seem ugly unto us, read *le plu belle chose nou semble laide*.

~ We do not pronounce the consonant, neither at the end of the last word of a phrase or period: *La haine dure apres la mort*, hatred continues after death, read *La haine dure apres la mor*.

But because there are a great many Exceptions in these Rules, I will speak of every Consonant in particular.

B.

B is pronounced as in English, *absent*, *table*.

We do not pronounce it in these words, *sebbe* a bean, *debte* a debt; and in many others that we spell now without a b, as *doute*, *devoir*, *sous*, *sujet*, doubt, to owe, under, subject.

B is not pronounced at the end of this word *Plomb* Lead; it is the onely word ending in b.

C.

~ C before e, i, and y is pronounced as a double ss, *grace*, *difficile* difficult, *icy* here: Before a, o, and u it is pronounced like a k, as *capable*, *coquin*, *rogue*, *execution*: But in such words where we pronounce c as a ss, we write a little dash under it, as *François* French, *François*; *rançon* ransom, *rançon*.

~ C is pronounced at the end of a word, as *Duc*, *Turc*, *parc*, *sac*; except in *blanc* white, *clerc*, *franc*, free, *banc* a forme, *flanc* the side, *jonc* rush.

~ C is not pronounced in the words ending with *et*, *effect*, *respect*, *saint*; except in these words, *Correct*, *direct*, *exact*, where *et* is pronounced.

C in these words is pronounced like g, *Claude* Claudius, *secret*, *second*; *Glaude*, *segret*, *second*.

~ Ch is pronounced as sh in English, *Cheval* Horse, *Sheval*; *chacun*, every one, *shacun*; *Chien* Dog, *shien*; *chose* thing, *shose*; and therefore we write now these following words without h, *Arcange*, *Ecole* School, *colere* anger, *caractere*, *Baccus*, *pascal*, *Scholastique*, *Macanique*, *Melancolic*, *Hypocondre*, &c.

Nevertheless we write these following words with h, because without it the pronunciation could not be the same; *Alchimie*, *Alchimiste*, *Eunuque*, *Aristarche*, *Diachilon*.

~ A double cc before e and i, is pronounced as an x, as *accident*, *accés*, a fit, pronounce *axident*, *axés*.

D.

~ **D** at the end of a word is pronounced like a *t*, when the next word beginneth with a Vowel, as *quand il vous plaira*, when you please, say *quant-il vous plaira*; *galant homme*, a gallant man, *galant homme*: But we do not pronounce it at the end of all these words, *Bled* Corn, *chaud* hot, *crud* raw, *nud* naked, *laid* ugly, *pied* foot, *gand* glove, *ron*d round, *gond* a hinge, *sourd* deaf, *liard* a farthing, *Canard* a Duck, and some others.

We leave out the *d* in the middle of words, where it is not pronounced; *ajourner* to adjourn, *avancer* to advance; not *adjourner*, *advancer*.

F.

~ **F** is always pronounced at the end of words, whether a Vowel or a Consonant follow, as *Chef* Head or Chief, *vis* alive, *oysif* idle, *soif* thirst, *nerf* sinew, &c. Some few are excepted, which are *Baillif* a Bailiff, *Clef* a Key, *Esteuf* a Tennis-Ball, and these three in their Plural number, *Bœufs* Oxen, *Oeufs* Eggs, *neufs* new; and in their Singular *f* is not sounded before a Consonant.

In this word *neuf* *f* is pronounced as *u* before a Vowel, as *neuf heures* nine hours, or nine a clock, *neuf ou dix* nine or ten; pronounce *neu veures*, *neu vou dix*.

~ **F** in the middle of words is not pronounced before a Consonant, *Veufue* a Widow, *griefue*, *briefue*, *naïfue*; but those words may be better written without *f* thus, *Veuve*, *grieve*, *brieve*, *naïve*: In this word *chef-dœuvre* a piece of work, *f* is not pronounced, *Chédœuvre*.

G.

~ **G** is never pronounced in the end of a word, *joug* yoke, *long* long, *Poing* Fist, *Estang* a Pond, pronounce *jou*, *lon*, *poin*, *estan*.

G is not sounded in these two words, *Doigt* Finger, *Vingt* Twenty.

G before *e* and *i*, is pronounced as our *j* Consonant; *geler* to freeze, *Giroüette* a Weather-cock; pronounce *jeler*, *jirouette*.

Before *a*, *o*, and *u*, *g*, is pronounced as in English *gh*, as *garder* to keep, *Gateau* a Cake, *a gogo* his belly full, *Gueux* a Beggar; pronounce, *gharder*, *ghato*, *ghogho*, *gheux*.

~ Pronounce *gea*, *geo*, *geu*, as *ja*, *jo*, *jeu*, as in these following words, *mangeant* eating, *mangeons* let us eat: This word *Geant* a Giant, is pronounced in two syllables, *Ge-ant*.

We

We cannot give a good direction how to pronounce *g* before *n*, you must hear a Frenchman pronounce these syllables, *gna*, *gai*, *gnò*, as in these following words, *Espagne Spain*, *Espagnol a Spaniard*, *Compagnon Companion*, *craignant fearing*.

H.

H is not pronounced in Derivative words that have an *b*, as *l'homme a Man*, read *l'omme*; *l'honneur honor*, read *l'on-neur*; *heure an hour*, *eure*; very few are excepted, as these, *Heros an Herald*, *hannir to neigh*, *Harpie an Harpy*, *haleter to pant*, *Hareng a Herring*; where *h* must be pronounced.

H is pronounced in all words that are pure French, as *bonte shame*, *harangue speech*, *haste haste*.

H is not pronounced betwixt *c* and *r* in the same Syllable; as *Christ*, say *Crist*; *Chrestien*, say *Cretien*. &c.

H is not pronounced in these following words, and the *i* is a Consonant; *Hierome*, *Hierusalem*, *Hierarchie*, *Hieroglisque*, read *ferosme*, *ferusalem*, *ferarchie*, *feroglisque*.

Besides all these observations, I could give you a list of all words where *h* is pronounced; but I know that few people mind it, and practice will do you more good than any thing else.

I have nothing to say of *j* Consonant, having said enough of it in speaking of the Vowels.

L.

L hath two sounds, one liquid and one dry; it is liquid after *i* alone, as *babil*, *peril*; and after the Diphthongs *ai*, *ui*, *ei*, and the Triphthongs *eui* and *oui*; as *travail labor*, *le Soleil the Sun*; it is so with the double *ll* in the middle of words, as *babiller to prattle*, *muraille a Wall*, *merucille wonder*, *veiller to awake*, *juillet July*, *cuiller a Spoon*, *travailler to work*, *feuille a leaf*, *mpuiller to wet*, *rouiller to rust*, *grenouille a Frog*.

L and *ll* is not liquid in these following words, *exil exile*, *fil thred*, *subtil subtle*, *servil servile*, *vil abject*, *contemptible*, *viril manly*, *outil a tool*, *Sourcil a Brow*, *fusil a Fire-steel*, *Nombril the Navel*, *Fils a Son*, *Argille Clay*, *Achilles the valiant Greek*, *distiller to distil*, *Camomille Camomil*, *cavillation wrangling*, *mille a thousand*, *imbecille feeble*, *Pupille an*

an Orphan, *Ville* a Town, *Syllabe* a Syllable, *tranquille* quiet, *habile* able, *fragile* frail, *Gilles* Giles, *Tuille* a Tyle.

~ This word *vieil* old, when it cometh before a Substantive that begins with a Consonant, is turned into *vieu*, as *un vieu Soldat*, an old Soldier, *un vieu Chapeau*, an old Hat.

~ *L* is pronounced every where in the middle of words, as *calculer* to reckon, *Soldat* a Soldier, *multiplier* to multiply, &c.

Except in these following words, *quelque* some, *quelcun* some-body, *quelconque* whatsoever: We have many other words where it must not be pronounced, but we write them now without it, as *poulee*, *poulmon*, *pulee*, *pouldre*, *tiltre*, *sauter*, &c. *Pouce* a Thumb, *Poumon* the Lungs, *puce* a Flea, *poudre* dust, *titre* title, *sauter* to leap, *pupitre* a Desk.

~ *L* is also commonly pronounced at the end of a word, as *mal* ill, *tel* such, *fil* thred.

~ Except the words ending in *ol*, as *col*, *fol*, *sol*, *mel*, which are pronounced *cou*, *sou*, *fou*, *mou*, and those ending in *ouil*, as *Fenouil* Fennil, *Genouil* a Knee, *Pouil* a Louse, *Verrouil* a Bolt for a Door, which are pronounced *Fenou*, *genou*, *pou*, *Verrou*.

And these following, *Fulfil* a Fire-steel, *gentil* gentle, *Scar-cil* an Eye-brow, *Nombil* the Navil, *Auril* April, *outil* a Tool, *saoul* glutted, *cul* a bum, *Fils* a Son.

~ In this Pronoun *il* the *l* is never pronounced but before a Vowel, as *il aime*, *il a*, *il est*; for before a Consonant, or when it cometh after the Verb, you must sound onely the *i*, *i parle*, *i va*, *i fait*, *i pleut*, *fait i?* *pleut i?* *dit i?* *dort i?* In its Plural Number *l* is never pronounced, *ils parlent*, *ils disent*, *disent ils?* *parlent ils?* Pronounce but *i* something long, *i parlent*, *i disent*, *disent i?* *parlent i?*

M.

~ At the end of Words and Syllables *m* is pronounced without joyning the Lips, as *fain*, *renom*, *pronom*, *temple*, *membre*.

Except in these following words, where *m* is pronounced hard, and with joyning the Lips, *Calomnie*, *Indemnité*, *Hymne*, and the strange Nouns ending in *em*, as *Jerusalem*, *Mahusalem*: In all other words *m* before *n*, is pronounced like an *n*, as *solennel*, *condamné*, &c.

N. The

N.

~ The natural pronounciation of *n* is intouching the end of the Tongue, to the Roof of the Mouth, and so we pronounce it at the end of a word when the next word beginneth with a Vowel, not else; as *mon amy*, *chacun a son tour*, *mon enfant*, pronounce as if the *n* was joyned to the next word, *monamy*, *chacuna*, *montenfant*; but when the next word beginneth with a Consonant, you must not stir your Tongue upon the *n* at all, as *bon garçon*, &c.

~ We do not pronounce *n* in the last person of the Plural number of a Verb after an *e*, as *ils aiment*, *ils aiment*, *ils aimoient*, *ils aimeraient*, *ils aimeroient*, pronounce *aimé*, *aimoi*, *aimere*, *aimeroi*, &c.

P.

~ *P* is not pronounced before *t*, *c*, *s*, and *v* Consonant; as *Baptiser*, *exempter*, *sept*, *neveu*, *pseume*, *corps*, *nopce*, *niepce*, pronounce *Batiser*, *exemter*, *s t*, *neveu*, *seume*, *cors*, *nocce*, *niece*, &c. Except in these words, where it must be pronounced, *Accepter*, *adopter*, *adoptif*, *corruption*, *description*, *capiteux*, *conception*, *conscription*, *excepter*, *exception*, *inscription*, *intercepter*, *interception*, *option*, *optique*, *precepte*, *precepteur*, *rapso-die* *scptre*, *sepiante*, *septuagenaire*, *septuagesime*, *Septembre*, *septentrion*, *soups on*, *soups onner*, *souscription*, *suscription*, & *super-scription*.

Ph is pronounced like *f*, as *Phrase*, *Philosophe*, read *Erase*, *Filosofo*; *Prophete*, *Profete*.

P is always pronounced in this word *Cap* before all Letters; *le Cap de bonne Esperance*, the *Cape of Good Hope*; *de pied en cap*, from top to toe.

~ *P* is pronounced at the end of a word before a Vowel, as *Trop effronté*, *trop impudent*.

Q.

~ *Q* at the end of a word is pronounced when the next word beginneth with a Vowel; *le Cocq a chanté*, the Cock hath crowed; *cinq Escus*, five Crowns; read *le Cock a chanté*, *cinkes-cu*: But when the next word beginneth with a Consonant, then

then *q* is not pronounced, as *un Cocq d'Inde*, a Turkey Cock; *le Coiq chante*, the Cock croweth; *cinq solz*, five pence; *cinq Pistoles*, five Pistols; read *un Co d'Inde*, *le Co chante*, *cinq Pistoles*, *cinq solz*.

Qu is pronounced like *k*, as *quand*, *quartier*, *quelque*, *quotidien*, read *kand*, *kartier*, *kike*, *kotidien*.

R.

R is pronounced at the end of a word in all Terminations, before Vowels and Consonants, except in the Verbs of the first and second Conjugation, and all Nouns ending in *er* or *ier*, where *r* is not pronounced before a Consonant.

Example of the Verbs: *Sçavez vous parler François?* Can you speak French? Read *Savé vou parle Frances?* *Discourir de la Vertu*, to discourse of Vertue; read *Discouri de la Vertu*.

Examples of all Substantives: *Conseiller*, *Trejsorier*, *Cordonnier*, *premier*, *dernier*, *Pommier*, *poirier*.

In those Substantives of Quality, Trade, and Trees, *r* is not pronounced neither before a Consonant, nor before a Vowel, as *Le Boulanger a til du pain?* Hath the Baker any bread? *Le Cordonnier a til apporté mes souliers?* Hath the shoemaker brought my Shooes? *Le Pommier est il fleury?* Is the Apple-tree blossomed? *Vostre Poirier a til bien apporté du fruit cette année?* Hath your Pear-tree brought much fruit this year? &c. say, *Le Boulangé at-il?* *Le Pommié est il?* &c.

R is always pronounced in the Monosyllables *ser*, *mer*, *ver*, *cher*, *hier*, as also in these words, *enfer*, *amer*, *hyver*.

R is not pronounced in these two Pronouns *nostre* and *vostre*, before a Substantive that beginneth with a Consonant, as *Vostre Serviteur*, Your Servant; *a vostre service*, at your service; *nostre Maison*, our House; *en nostre Païs*, in our Country: Say, *Votre Serviteur*, *a vote service*, *note Maison*, *note Païs*, &c.

Before a Vowel it is better to pronounce the *r* then not, *Vostre amy*, your Friend; *vostre Espée*, your Sword; *nostre Ambassadeur*, our Ambassador; *nostre intime Amy*, our intimate Friend, &c. though many do not pronounce it.

When these two Pronouns *nostre* and *vostre* are absolute, that is to say, without a Substantive after them, then *r* must always be pronounced, as *le nostre ours*, *le vostre yours*.

S.

We pronounce *s* as it is pronounced in *English* in these words, *so, sun, service*; and not as you pronounce it in these, *sure, sugar*.

~ *S* between two Vowels is pronounced as *z*, as in *English*, *desire, disposition, Raison, Rose, Cousin, &c.*

~ It is likewise so at the end of a word, when the next word beginneth with a Vowel, as *pas encore* not yet, *nous aimons* we love; say *parencore, nouzaimons*: Otherwise *s* is never pronounced at the end of a word.

In many words we pronounce *s* in the middle of a word, and in many others we do not pronounce it, but many great Scholars take now the custom to leave it out where it is not pronounced, setting an accent over the Vowel precedent, as *escrire* *écrire*, *esveiller* *éveiller*. Here followeth some Rules concerning the same.

For the pronouncing of *s* in the middle of a word before a Consonant, observe the following Directions.

~ *S* is not pronounced before *ch*, as *fascher, pescher, busche, mousche*.

~ *S* is not pronounced in the words ending in *sle*, as *mesle, gresle, Isle, brusle*.

~ In the words ending in *esme* and *asme*, *s* is not pronounced, as *blasme, mesme, deuxiesme, &c.* except *Enthusiasme*.

~ *S* is pronounced in the words ending in *isme*, as *Schisme, Aphorisme, Christianisme*; except *disme* and *abisme*, and their Verbs *abismer, dismer*.

~ *S* is not pronounced in the words ending in *espe*, as *Gutse, Crespe*.

~ *S* is pronounced in the words ending in *asque* and *esque*, as *fantasque, Masque, masquer, bourrasque, Pedantesque Soldatesque, &c.* Except *Pasque, Evêque, Archevesque*.

~ *S* is pronounced in the words ending in *isque* and *usque*, as *risque, Musque, &c.* And their Verbs *Musquer, risquer*.

~ *S* is not pronounced in the words ending in *astre*, as *Emplastre, rougeastre, solastre*; except *astre, Alebastre, De/astre*.

~ *S* is not pronounced in words ending in *estre*, as *fenestre, Salpestre, Prestre, Champestre*; except *senestre, sequestre, urrestre*.

~ *S* is not pronounced in words ending in *iste*, as *huistre, Epistre*,

Epistre, *pulpistre*, *belistre*; except *Ministre*, *Sistre*, *Alministre*.

~ *S* is not pronounced in words ending in *aistre* and *oistre*, as *Maiſtre*, *Naistre*, *connoistre*, *paroistre*, &c.

~ *S* is pronounced in words ending in *ustre*, as *Lustre*, *Ulustre*, &c.

~ *S* is pronounced in these words, *baſte*, *chaſte*, *faſte*, *vaſte*; in all other words of the same termination it is not, *baſte*.

~ *S* is not pronounced in the words ending in *eſte*, as *bonneſte*, *requeſte*, *conqueſte*, *teſte*, *beſte*, &c. All these are excepted, *Atteſte*, *conteſte*, *geſte*, *digeste*, *inceſte*, *modeſte*, *indigeſte*, *leſte*, *Celeſte*, *moleſte*, *manifeſte*, *funeste*, *Peste*, *reſte*.

~ *S* is pronounced in all words ending in *iſte*, as *liſte*, *triſte*, *piſte*, *Copiſte*, *Sophiſte*, *Cabaliste*, *Jefuiſte*, &c. except *viſte*.

~ *S* is pronounced in all words ending in *uſte*, as *Auguſte*, *Fuſte*, *robuſte*; except *luſte*.

~ *S* is pronounced in words ending in *iſtin*, as *Auguſtin*, *deſtin*, *feſtin*; except *maſtin*.

The Verbs compounded of the same words follow the same rule, as of *tempeſte* *tempeſter*, *blaſme* *blaſmer*, *Maſque* *Maſquer*, *triſte*, *attriſter*, &c.

~ *S* is pronounced in these Syllables at the beginning of a word, *Abs*, *as*, *bis*, *cas*, *cons*, *dis*, *ins*, *obs*, *subs*, *super*, *ſus*, *trans*; *abſtenir*, *abſtinence*, *aſtuce*, *aſperſion*, *aſperges*, *biſcuit*, *constant*, *conſtellation*, *diſcret*, *diſcours*, *diſpoſer*, *diſtance*, *Inſtrument*, *Inſpirer*, *obſtiner*, *obſcurcir*, *juſtance*, *ſuperſtition*, *ſuſpenſion*, *ſuſpect*, *translateur*, *transgreſſion*. Some words muſt be excepted, as *aſne*, *aſpre*, *diſner*, *diſmer*.

~ *S* is pronounced in the middle of a word after an *o*, as *poſte-rité*, *proſperité*, *Apoſtat*, *Apoſtolique*, *hoſpitalité*, *Impoſteur*, &c. Except these following words, *Noſtre*, *voſtre* *Apoſtre*, *Coſte*, *boſte*, *Poſteau*.

~ *S* is never pronounced in the Terminations of Tenses, *Nous euſmes*, *vous euſtes*; *nous fiſmes*, *vous fiſtes*; *nous aimâmes*, *qu'il euſt*, *qu'il fuſt*, *qu'il allaſt*, pronounce them *eume*, *eute*, *fimes*; *ſire*, *alla*, *cût*, *fût*, &c.

~ *S* is pronounced in words ending in *ſcription*, as *inſcription*, *ſouſcription*, *circonſcription*, &c.

This is all I have to ſay concerning *s*, the reſt muſt be learned by practice.

S.

We pronounce *s* as it is pronounced in *English* in these words, *so, sun, service*; and not as you pronounce it in these, *sure, sugar*.

~ *S* between two Vowels is pronounced as *z*, as in *English*, *desire, disposition, Raïson, Rose, Cofin, &c.*

~ It is likewise so at the end of a word, when the next word beginneth with a Vowel, as *pas encore* not yet, *nous aimons* we love; say *pas encore, nous aimons*: Otherwise *s* is never pronounced at the end of a word.

In many words we pronounce *s* in the middle of a word, and in many others we do not pronounce it, but many great Scholars take now the custom to leave it out where it is not pronounced, setting an accent over the Vowel precedent, as *escrire écrire, esvuiller éveiller*. Here followeth some Rules concerning the same.

For the pronouncing of *s* in the middle of a word before a Consonant, observe the following Directions.

~ *S* is not pronounced before *ch*, as *fâcher, pêcher, busche, mousche*.

~ *S* is not pronounced in the words ending in *sle*, as *mesle, gresse, Isle, bruste*.

~ In the words ending in *esme* and *asme*, *s* is not pronounced, as *blasme, mesme, deuxiesme, &c.* except *Enthusiasme*.

~ *S* is pronounced in the words ending in *isme*, as *Schisme, Aphorisme, Christianisme*; except *disme* and *abisme*, and their Verbs *abismer, dismer*.

~ *S* is not pronounced in the words ending in *espe*, as *Guespe, Crespe*.

~ *S* is pronounced in the words ending in *asque* and *esque*, as *fantasque, Masque, masquer, bourrasque, Pedantesque soldatesque, &c.* Except *Pasque, Evêque, Archevesque*.

~ *S* is pronounced in the words ending in *isque* and *usque*, as *risque, Musque, &c.* And their Verbs *Musquer, risquer*.

~ *S* is not pronounced in the words ending in *astre*, as *Emplastre, rougeastre, solastre*; except *astre, Alebastre, Desastre*.

~ *S* is not pronounced in words ending in *estre*, as *fenestre, Salpestre, Prestre, Champestre*; except *senestre, sequestre, urrestre*.

~ *S* is not pronounced in words ending in *iste*, as *huistre, Epistre*,

Epistre, pulpistre, belistre; except *Ministre, Sistré, Administre*.

~ *S* is not pronounced in words ending in *aistre* and *oistre*, as *Maiſtre, Naiſtre, connoiſtre, paroistre, &c.*

~ *S* is pronounced in words ending in *ustre*, as *Lustre, Ulustre, &c.*

~ *S* is pronounced in these words, *baſte, chaſte, faſte, vaſte*; in all other words of the same termination it is not, *haſte*.

~ *S* is not pronounced in the words ending in *eſte*, as *bonneſte, requeſte, conquête, teſte, buſte, &c.* All these are excepted, *Anteſte, conteſte, geſte, digeſte, inceſte, modeſte, indigeſte, leſte, Celeſte, moleſte, manifeſte, funeſte, Peſte, reſte*.

~ *S* is pronounced in all words ending in *iſte*, as *liſte, triſte, piſte, Copiſte, Sophiſte, Cabaliſte, Jeſuiſte, &c.* except *viſte*.

~ *S* is pronounced in all words ending in *uſte*, as *Auguſte, Juſte, robuſte*; except *fuſte*.

~ *S* is pronounced in words ending in *ſtin*, as *Auguſtin, deſtin, feſtin*; except *maſtin*.

The Verbs compounded of the same words follow the same rule, as of *tempeſte tempeſter, blaſme blaſmer, Maſque Maſquer, triſte, attriſter, &c.*

~ *S* is pronounced in these Syllables at the beginning of a word, *Abs, as, bis, cas, cons, dis, ins, obs, subs, super, sus, trans*; *abſtenir, abſtinence, aſtuce, aſperſion, aſperges, biſcuit, conſtant, conſtellation, diſcret, diſcours, diſpoſer, diſtance, Inſtrument, Inſpirer, obſtiner, obſcurcir, ſuſtance, ſuperſtition, ſuſpenſion, ſuſpect, tranſlateur, tranſgreſſion*. Some words muſt be excepted, as *aſne, aſpre, diſner, diſmer*.

~ *S* is pronounced in the middle of a word after an *e*, as *poſte-rité, proſperité, Apoſtat, Apoſtolique, hoſpitalité, Impoſteur, &c.* Except these following words, *Noſtre, voſtre Apoſtre, Coſte, boſte, Poſteau*.

~ *S* is never pronounced in the Terminations of Tenses, *Nous euſmes, vous euſtes; nous fiſmes, vous fiſtes; nous aimâmes, qu'il euſt, qu'il fuſt, qu'il allaſt*, pronounce them *eume, eute, fimes; fire, alla, eût, fût, &c.*

~ *S* is pronounced in words ending in *ſcription*, as *inſcription, ſouſcription, circonſcription, &c.*

This is all I have to ſay concerning *s*, the reſt muſt be learned by practice.

T.

~ T at the end of a word, before another word beginning with a Vowel, is pronounced as joyned to the Vowel, as if it was but one word; as *tout au plus* at most, *petit homme* little man, *fort adroit* very apt, read *tou-tau plus*, *peti-tomme*, *for-tadroit*, &c. It is never pronounced when the next word beginneth with a Consonant, nor before the Copulative &.

T is always pronounced in these words, *exact*, *correct*, *direct*, *est*, *Ouest*, *Nordest*, *Sudest*, *un Zest*, as also in the word *vingt* before the Nine numbers, *vingt deux*, *vingt trois*, &c.

~ Th is pronounced as a single t, as *Thomas*, *These*, *Theologie*, read *Tomas*, *Tese*, *Teologie*.

~ T is pronounced like c in the words ending in *tion*, as *intention*, *devotion*, read *intencion*, *devocion*, except when *tion* is after an s, as *bastion*, *question*, and in the Verbs *nous estions*, *nous bations*, *nous sortions*, *nous mettions*, and all others where t is pronounced, as in the Infinitive Mood *estre*, *batre*, *sortir*, *mettre*, *partir*.

T is also pronounced like c in these words, *Martial*, *partial*, *Nuptial*.

~ T before *ie* is also pronounced as c, *patience*, *Ambitieux*, *factieux*, *Seditieux*, read *pacience*, *Ambicieux*, *facieux*, &c. Except the words ending in *tien*, as *Chrestien*, *entretien*, *soustien*, where the t retains its proper sound; as also in words ending in *tie* and *tié*, as *partie*, *sortie*, *roftie*, *modestie*, *amitié*, *pitié*, *moitié*, &c. save onely these five words, *Prophetie*, *Primate*, *Negromantie*, *Chiromantie*, and *Dalmatie*, where t is pronounced like c.

~ After a Verb ending in *a* or *e*, before one of these three Particles, *il*, *elle*, *on*, t is interposed, as *parle-il*? *va-elle*? *que dira-on*? *parle-t-il*? *va-t-elle*? *que dira-t-on*?

X.

~ X hath three sounds: In the middle of some words it is pronounced as double ss, as in the words *soixante soissante*, *Auxere Auffre*, *Auxonne Auffonne*, *Bruxelles Bruselles*, *S. Maixant Maissant*.

~ X at the end of words before a Vowel, is pronounced as z; as *six enfans*, read *siz enfans* *six* Children, *dix escus*, *six* diz

diſcuss ten Crowns; as also in the middle of Ordinal numbers, *deuxieme*, *dixieme*, *fixieme*, which may also be spelled as they are pronounced, *deuxieme*, *dixieme*, *fixieme*.

In the words beginning with *ex* before a Vowel, *x* is pronounced as *gz*, as *exalter*, *exercice*, *exemple*, &c. read *egzalter*, *egexercice*, *egzemple*.

In some other words it sounds like *ks*, as *Alexandre*, *Aleksandre*, *Apoplexie*, *Apoplexie*.

At the end of these following words, *x* is always pronounced, as *ks*, *Antrax*, *prefix*, *perplex*, read *Antraks*, *prefiks*, *perpleks*.

X is pronounced as *f* in these following words, *excuser* *es-cuser*, *expliquer* *espliquer*, *excommunier* *escommunier*, *exquis* *esquis*, *excrement* *escrement*.

Z.

Z is pronounced as in English, *Zeal* Zeal.

Of the Parts of Speech.

There are Eight Parts of Speech which are, 1. The Noun. 2. The Pronoun. 3. The Verb. 4. The Participle. 5. The Adverb. 6. The Conjunction. 7. The Preposition. 8. And the Interjection.

Of the Nouns.

Nouns are words that serve to name all things in the World, as a Man, a Beast, a House, &c.

Of Nouns some are called Substantives, and some Adjectives.

Nouns Substantives are the things themselves which are commonly called *Substances*, as the Earth, the Sun, the Water, a Stone, and others, where this word [*thing*] cannot be added, as whiteness, blackness, hardness, prudence, wisdom, and such like : For you cannot properly say, whiteness thing, prudence thing ; and so of the rest.

A *Noun Adjective* shews the manner, and the quality of a *Noun Substantive*, and such where you may properly add this word, [*thing*] as great, little, good, bad, black, white, round, square, hard, soft : For you may properly say, a great thing, a little thing, &c.

An *Adjective* is common to many *Substantives*, as Great King, Great Man, Great Town, Great House, &c.

The *Nouns Substantive* are divided into proper *Nouns*, and *Appellative*. The proper *Nouns* are the names of Men, Women, Countreys, Towns, Rivers, and all particular things, because they do only besit and denote those single things, whose names they are, as, *Paul, Peter, Mary, France, England, London, the Thames*.

But the *Noun Appellative*, are the names that may be given to many things of the same kind, as the word [*Man*] denoteth all Men in general ; and so of all others, as a Lion, a Horse, a Dog, a Hen, &c.

All sorts of *Nouns*, both *Substantive* and *Adjective*, are either *Masculines* or *Feminines*. The *Masculines* receive the Article *le* ; as *le Roy* the King, *le bon Roy* the good King. The *Feminines* receive the Article *la* , as *la Reine* the Queen, *la bonne Reine* the good Queen.

So you see the *Noun Substantive* and *Adjective* must agree in Gender ; they must do so too in Number, as *un beau Cheval* a fine Horse, *une belle Cavalle* a fine Mare, *de beaux Chevaux* fine Horses, *de belles Cavalles* fine Mares.

Besides the two *Genders Masculine* and *Feminine* , there is also the *Neuter Gender*, which doth receive the same Article as the *Masculine*, that is, *le bien* the good, *le mal* the evil, *le chaud* the hot, *le froid* the cold.

Moreover the *Nouns* are divided into *Simples* and *Compounds*, as *prudent*, which is a *Simple Noun* ; *imprudent*, which is a compound.

For the Degrees of *Comparisons*, you will finde them in their due place, and the other parts of *Speech* in their own. Now see the *Nouns* in their several Cases.

Of the Articles and Declension of Nouns.

THe Nouns are varied in *French* by the help of Articles, and not by the alteration of their Terminations, as it is in Latin.

The Nouns of the Masculine Gender beginning with a Consonant, are thus varied.

The Singular Number.

Nom. *Le Roy*, the King.

Gen. *Du Roy*, of the King.

Dat. *Au Roy*, to the King.

Acc. *Le Roy*, the King.

Abl. *Du Roy*, from the King.

The Plural Number.

Nom. *Les Rois*, the Kings.

Gen. *Des Rois*, of the Kings.

Dat. *Aux Rois*, to the Kings.

Acc. *Les Rois*, the Kings.

Abl. *Des Rois*, from the Kings.

The Nouns of the Masculine Gender that begin with a Vowel, are thus varied.

The Singular Number.

Nom. *L'Empereur*, the Emperor.

Gen. *De l'Empereur*, of the Emperor.

Dat. *A l'Empereur*, to the Emperor.

Acc. *L'Empereur*, the Emperor.

Abl. *De l'Empereur*, from the Emperor.

The Plural Number.

Nom. *Les Empereurs*, the Emperors.

Gen. *Des Empereurs*, of the Emperors.

Dat. *Aux Empereurs*, to the Emperors.

Acc. *Les Empereurs*, the Emperors.

Abl. *Des Empereurs*, from the Emperors.

* All sorts of Nouns of the Feminine Gender are thus varied.

Nom. *La Reine*, the Queen.

Gen. *De la Reine*, of the Queen.

Dat. *A la Reine*, to the Queen.

Acc. *La Reine*, the Queen.

Abl. *De la Reine*, from the Queen.

Nom. *L'Imperatrice*, the Empress.

Gen. *De l'Imperatrice*, of the Empress.

Dat. *A l'Imperatrice*, to the Empress.

Acc. *L'Imperatrice*, the Empress.

Abl. *De l'Imperatrice*, from the Empress.

3 The Plural Number of the Feminine, is like the Masculine.

You see that the Article onely makes all the difference between every Case.

Besides this Article, called the Definite Article; we have another termed Indefinite: It doth belong to both Genders, and hath but two Monasyllables, *de* or, and *a* to.

Genitive Case, *De Jacques*, of *James*.

Dative Case, *A Jacques*, to *James*.

All Nouns that receive not an Article in the Nominative Case, are varied with this Indefinite Article; such are the proper names of Men, of Angels, and others, which assume not the said Article; likewise all the Pronouns, as you shall see in their place.

All the other Nouns which assume the Articles *le*, *la*, and *les*, in the Nominative Case, are varied with the Indefinite Article, as these:

Le Roy.	<i>The King.</i>
La Reine.	<i>The Queen.</i>
L'Homme.	<i>The Man.</i>
La Femme.	<i>The Woman.</i>
Le Ciel.	<i>The Heaven.</i>
La Terre.	<i>The Earth.</i>
Le Soleil.	<i>The Sun.</i>
La Lune.	<i>The Moon.</i>
Les Estoilles.	<i>The Stars.</i>
Les Bestes.	<i>The Beasts.</i>
Les Arbres, &c.	<i>The Trees, &c.</i>

4 We use the Indefinite Article before proper Names, as also in speaking of the Substance wherewith any thing that we speak of is compounded, as,

Une Maison de Brique.	<i>A Brick House.</i>
un Plat d'argent.	<i>A Silver dish.</i>
un Chapeau de Castor.	<i>a Beaver Hat.</i>
un Habit de Drap.	<i>a Sute of Cloib.</i>
un Manteau d'Ecarlate.	<i>a Scarlet Cloak.</i>
des Bas de Soye.	<i>Silk Stockings.</i>
des Souliers de Maroquin.	<i>Spanish-Leather Shoes.</i>

5 It is likewise so in speaking of a thing that containeth another; and also with the names of Numbers and Measures, as,

Un Verre de Vin.	<i>A Glass of Wine.</i>
un Baril de Biere.	<i>a Barrel of Beer.</i>

un Plat de Viande.	a Dish of Meat.
une douzaine de Citrons.	a dozen of Lemmons.
une vingtaine d'Oranges.	a score of Oranges.
une centaine de Jacobus.	an hundred pieces of Gold.
une Pinte de Vin.	a Pint of Wine.
un Boisseau de Froment.	a Bushel of Wheat.
une Livre de Beurre.	a Pound of Butter.
une aulne de Drap.	an Ell of Cloth.
une verge de Ruban.	a Yard of Riband.

We use the said Indefinite Article in speaking of the cause of an accident, or of any action, as,

Il est mort de tristesse.	He is dead of sadness.
Il saute de joye.	He jumpeth for joy.

But if we mention a particular thing, then we say.

Il est mort de la tristesse que la perte de son fils luy a causée.	He is dead of the sorrow, the loss of his son hath caused him.
Il saute de la joye qu'il a de vous voir en santé.	He jumps for the joy that he hath seen you in health.

We use the said Indefinite Article after an Adverb of Quantity, as,

I'ay peu de santé.	I have little health.
Beaucoup d'argent.	A great deal of Money.
I'ay trop beu de vin.	I have drunk too much Wine.
I'ay assez d'amis.	I have Friends enough.

But if we come to mention a particular thing, then we use the Definite Article.

I'ay encore beaucoup de l'argent que vous m'avez presté.	I have still a great deal of the money that you lent me.
Vous avez trop beu du vin que j'ay tiré.	You have drunk too much of the Wine that I have drawn.

The word *beaucoup* receives the Indefinite Article; *beaucoup de pain* much Bread, *beaucoup de Soldats* many Soldiers; and the word *bien* in the same signification, receiveth the Definite Article; *bien du pain*, much Bread; *bien de l'argent*, a great deal of Money; *bien des Soldats*, many Soldiers; the word *force* in the same sense admits of no Article.

- 10 We use the Definite Article in speaking of the parts of the Body, as,

La teste me fait mal.	My Head akes.
J'ay mal aux yeux.	I have sore Eyes.
Je suis blessé au bras.	I am wounded in the Arm.
J'ay la jambe rompüe.	My Leg is broken.
Il a le cœur noble.	He hath a noble Heart.

- 11 But when the part of the Body cometh after, then we use the Article Indefinite, as,

Une douleur de teste.	A Headach.
Un mal de cœur.	A pain of the Heart.
Le mal de dents.	The Toothach.

- 12 When the Adjective goeth before a Substantive, the Indefinite Article must be used, as,

Ily a de bon Bœuf en Angle- terre.	There is good Beef in Eng- land.
Ily a de belles Femmes.	There are handsom Women.
Ily a aussi de vaillans Hom- mes.	There are also valiant Men.
Il a donné son bien a de braves gens.	He hath given his estate unto brave Men.
Il m'a fait present d'excellens fruits.	He hath made me a present of excellent fruits.

- 13 But when the Substantive goeth before, then we use the Definite Article, as, *Des Femmes illustres*, Illustrious Women, *Des Hommes vaillans*, Valiant Men, &c.

The Nominative Case must go before the Genitive.

Le fils de Dieu.	The Son of God.
Le Carosse du Roy.	The King's Coach.
Les Estats de Hollande.	The States of Holland.
Le Parlement de Paris.	The Parliament of Paris.
Les Eaux de Bourbon.	The Waters of Bourbon.
Les Eaux de Barnet.	Barnet Waters.
La Maison de Ville.	The Town-House.
Le Pont de Londres.	London-Bridge.

- 14 This Substantive *Marché* Market, sometimes governs the Genitive

itive and sometimes the Dative; if it be such a mans Market or place, it governs the Genitive; if it be a Market where such and such things are sold, it governs the Dative. Examp.

Le Marché de St. Jacques.	St. James Market.
Le Marché de Bloomsberry.	Bloomsberry Market.
Le Marché aux foin.	The Hay-market.
Le Marché aux Chevaux.	The Horse-market.
Le Marché aux herbes.	The Herb-Market.

When any Man or Woman sells any thing, we put it to the Dative Case.

La Femmes au Beurre.	The Butter-Woman.
La Femme au Lait.	The Milk-Woman.
L'homme aux Navets.	The Turnep-Man.

It is so of Vessels that contain any liquor or other thing. Observe the differences of these Phrases.

Une bouteille de Vinaigre.	A Bottle of Vinegar.
La bouteille au Vinaigre.	The Vinegar-bottle.
Un pot de Beurre.	A pot of Butter.
Le pot à Beurre.	The Butter-pot.
La boîte à l'épice.	The Pepper-box.
La boîte à fuzil.	The Tinder-box.
Le Grenier au foin.	The Hay-Garret.
Un Moulin a vent.	A Wind-Mill.

When we speak generally, and without limitation, we use the Article of the Genitive Case, instead of the Accusative, as,

Voila du pain.	There is Bread.
Voila de bon vin.	There is good Wine.
Voulez-vous de l'eau ?	Will you have Water ?
Elles boivent du vin & de l'eau.	They drink Wine and Water.
J'ay vu de beaux vaisseaux.	I have seen fine Ships.
Par tout où S. Paul a prêché, il a gagné des avantages sur Satan: Il a fait des progrès & des conquestes: Où il a trouvé des ennemis,	In all places where S. Paul did Preach, he hath got advantages over the Devil: He hath made progresses and conquests: Where he hath

il a eu de la gloire, & des palmes.

Si je n'obtiens de vous des louanges, j'en recevrai des avis, que j'aime encore davantage, parce qu'ils me feront des marques assurées de vostre amitié.

Madame, vostre beauté exerce une empire sur tout ce qui a un cœur & des yeux.

Il n'est point de Roy sur la terre qui ait tant de Subjects que vous.

But if we speak of a whole and Definitive thing, then we use the Article of the Accusative, as,

Voilà le pain que vous demandez.

J'ay beu le vin qui estoit dans la pinte, & j'ay renversé l'eau que vous y vouliez mettre.

J'ay veu tous les beaux vaisseaux qui sont sur la Tamise.

found enemies, he hath met with glory and palms.

If I do not obtain praises of you, I shall receive advices, which I love much more, because they will be unto me assured tokens of your love.

Your beauty, Madam, hath an Empire over all that which hath a heart and eyes.

There is no King upon Earth, that hath so many Subjects as you have.

There is the Bread that you ask for.

I have drunk the Wine that was in the Pint-Pot, and I have spilt the Water that you would have put in it.

I have seen all the fine Ships that are upon the Thames.

18 You may observe better by these following Phrases, that without mentioning or specifying a particular thing, we use the Indefinite Article; But if we come to particularize, we use the Definite Article.

Je n'ay point d'argent.

Je n'ay point de pain.

Je n'ay point de l'argent de Mr.

Je ne mange point du pain que vous savez.

Je ne veux point du pain de ce Boulanger là.

Il n'y a plus de Vin.

Il n'y a plus du Vin que vous avez apporté.

I have no Money.

I have no Bread.

I have none of Mr. Money.

I eat none of the Bread that you know.

I will have none of the Bread of that Baker.

There is no more Wine.

There is no more of the Wine that you brought.

When

19 When we speak of any matter without mentioning the quantity (where the English use no Article) we use the Article Definite, as,

Il vend du Fromage.

He selleth Cheese.

Il vend de la Chandelle.

He selleth Candles.

J'ay acheté du Papier,

I have bought Paper.

J'achèteray de l'ancre.

I will buy Ink.

Cela ressemble à du Sucre.

That looks like Sugar.

Cela ressemble à de la Laine.

That looks like Wool.

Except when an Adjective cometh before a Substantive, as,

Il vend de bon Fromage.

He selleth good Cheese,

De bonne Chandelle.

Good Candles.

De bon Papier, &c.

Good Paper.

20 When we use the Article of Unité (*un*) before a Substantive Singular, we use the Particle (*des*) before the Plural, as,

Un ami.

A Friend.

Des amis.

Friends.

J'ay acheté un couteau.

I have bought a Knife.

J'ay acheté des couteaux.

I have bought Knives.

Il m'a prêté un livre.

He hath lent me a Book.

Il m'a prêté des livres.

He hath lent me Books.

J'aimerois autant parler à un sourd.

I had as good speak to a deaf man.

Il vaudroit autant parler à des sourds.

It were as good to speak to deaf men.

J'aimerois mieux monstrier à des ânes.

I had rather teach Asses.

Pensez vous avoir à faire à des enfans ?

Do you think that you have to deal with Children ?

21 We use the Article Definite with some other Parts of Speech that take the Nature of Substantives, as,

Il est si amoureux, qu'il en perd le boire & le manger.

He is so much in love, that he loseth drinking and eating by it.

Le dormir soulage beaucoup.

Sleeping eases much.

Il se contente du peu qu'il a.

He is content with the little that he hath.

Il y a du pour & du contre.

There is for and against.

Mettre le hola.

To pacifie the Quarrel.

We

- 22 We use also the Definite Article after the word *jouer* to play, with all the Instruments of Musick, where the English use *on* or *upon*, we use the Genitive Case *du* and *de la* of the: And for other Plays, where the English use *at*, we use the Dative Case, *au*, *à la* to the, as,

Iouer du Violon.

Iour du Lut.

Iour de la Guitarre, de l'Espinet.

Iouer au Piquer.

Iouons à la Beste.

A la Boule.

Aux Quilles.

A la Paume, &c.

To play upon a Fiddle.

To play upon the Lute.

To play upon the Guitar, on the Virginals.

To play at Piquer.

Let us play at Beasts.

At Bowls.

At Nine-Pins.

At Tennis.

- 23 Sometimes the Particle *du* doth the office of a Preposition, and is rendred in English by *in the*, or *during the*, as,

Du temps de Cromwel l'Angleterre estoit bien affligée.

In the time of Cromwel, England was very much afflicted.

Du vivant de mon grandpere les povres Protestants furent bien persecutez en France.

In my Grandfathers time the poor Protestants were much persecuted in France.

Du temps du Roy Jacques.

In the time of King James.

The Particle *de* is elegantly used before an Infinitive in the beginning of a Phrase, as,

De boire sans avoir soif, c'est ce que je ne puis jamais faire.

To drink without being thirsty, is a thing I can never do.

De croire qu'il se laissera persuader, il n'y a pas d'apparence.

To believe that he will be persuaded, there is no likelihood.

How to form the Plural Numbers of Nouns.

Nouns are either Singular or Plural. The Singular is but one single thing, as *un Roy* a King, *un Homme* a Man. The Plural is more than one, as *plusieurs Rois* many Kings, *plusieurs Hommes* many Men.

The

The Plural Number is commonly formed by adding an *s* to the Singular, as *le Roy* the King, *les Rois* the Kings, *l'homme* the man, *les hommes* men ; except those that I shall set down underneath.

Those that end in *al* or *ail*, have the Plural in *aux*, as *un cheval* a Horse, *des Chevaux* Horses, *mal* evil, *maux* evils, &c. except these following, which follow the General Rule, *attirail-s* train, *Bocal-s* Viol, *naval-s* naval, *fatal-s* fatal, *Mail-s* Pal-mal, *Evantail-s* a Fan, *Poitrail-s* a Petrel for a Horse.

Those that end in *au* or *eu*, have an *x* to the Plural, as *Chapeau* a Hat, *Chapeaux* ; *Couteau* a Knife, *Couteaux* ; *feu* fire, *feux* ; *un Vœu* a Vow, *Vœux*.

Those that end in *é* receive, a *z* in the Plural, as *Vanité*, *Vanitez* ; *Vérité*, *Veritez*.

Those ending with one of these three Letters, *s*, *x*, *z*, the Plural is like the Singular.

Those that follow, are irregular.

Le Ciel, *les Cieux*, Heaven, Heavens.

La Loy, *les Loix*, the Law, the Laws.

L'Oeil, *les Yeux*, the Eye, the Eyes.

Le Genouil, *les Genoux*, the Knee, the Knees.

Le Verrouil, *les Verroux*, the Bolt, the Bolts.

Vieil, *vieux*, Old.

The Nouns of Number do not alter in the Plural ; as *un mille* One thousand, *deux mille* Two thousand ; except those that follow, *un* and *une* one : *Les uns pleurent*, *les autres rient*, some cry, others laugh ; *quatre vingts hommes*, Four-score men ; *deux cens hommes*, two hundred men, *deux millions*, two millions.

Of the Numbers.

THe Numbers are of two sorts, Primitive and Derivative.

The Primitive Number is, *un* and *une* one, *deux* two, *trois* three, *quatre* four, *cinq* five, *six* six, *sept* seven, *huit* eight, *neuf* nine, *dix* ten, *onze* eleven, *douze* twelve, *treize* thirteen, *quatorze* fourteen, *quinze* fifteen, *seize* sixteen, *dixsept* seventeen, *dixhuit* eighteen, *dixneuf* nineteen, *vingt* twenty, *trente* thirty, *quarante* forty, *cinquante* fifty, *soixante* sixty, *soixante & dix* or *septante* seventy, *quatre vingts* or *quatre-vingts* four-

fourſcore or eighty, *quatre vingts dix* fourſcore and ten, *ou nonante* ninety, *cent* a hundred, *ſix vingts ſixſcore*, *mille* a thouſand, *un million* a million, *dix millions* ten millions, *cent millions* an hundred millions.

The Derivative or Ordinal Numbers are,

Le premier the firſt, *le ſecond* or *le deuxiême* the ſecond, *le troiſiême* the third, *le quatriême* the fourth, *le cinquiême* the fifth, *le ſixiême* the ſixth, &c. *Le penultiême* that which is before the laſt.

The Adverbial Numbers are,

Premièrement firſt, or *en premier lieu* in the firſt place, or firſt and formoſt, *ſecondement* or *en ſecond lieu* ſecondly, or in the ſecond place, *tiercément* or *en troiſiême lieu* thirdly, or in the third place; then you muſt ſay, *En quatriême lieu*, *en cinquiême lieu*, &c. for we never ſay *deuxiémement*, *troiſiémement*, *quatriémement*, *cinquiémement*, &c.

The Collective Numbers which receive the Particle *une* before them are,

Une couple a couple, *une dixaine* a tenth, *une douzaine* a dozen, *une vingtaine* a ſcore, *une trentaine* one thirty, *une quarantaine* one forty, or two ſcore, *une centaine* one hundred.

Of the Genders of Nouns Subſtantive and Adjective, and how to form the Feminine Gender from the Maſculine.

THe Feminine Gender of Nouns is formed of the Maſculine, adding (e) as,

Marchand, Marchande.	A Merchant.
Couſin, Couſine.	A Couſin.
Marquis, Marquiſe.	A Marqueſs.
Préſident, Préſidente.	A Préſident.
Grand, grande.	Great.
Laid, laide.	Ugly, ill-favored.
Lourd, lourde.	Heavy, dull.

The

2 The words ending in *f* change it into *ve*, as,

Vif, vive.	Alive.
Neuf, neuve.	New.
Aâif, aâive.	Active.
Grief, grieve.	Grievous.

3 These ending in *el*, add *le*; *mortel*, *mortelle*; and these three words also, *fol*, *folle* fool, *mol*, *molle* soft, *nul*, *nulle*, none.

Those ending with *en* and *on*, receive *ne*, as,

Chrestien, Chrestienne.	Christian.
Mien, Mienne.	Mine.
Bon, bonne.	Good.
Ancien, ancienne.	Ancient.
Chien, Chienne.	A Dog, a Bitch.
Lion, Lionne.	A Lion.
Fripon, Friponne.	A Villain.
Poltron, Poltronne.	A Coward.

4 Some ending in *f*, double the *f* in the Feminine.

Gras, grasse.	Fat.
Bas, basse.	Low.
Gros, grosse.	Big.
Exprés, expresse.	Express.
Espais, espaisse.	Thick.

5 Those that end with *et* double the *t*.

Secret, secrette.	Secret.
Net, nette.	Clean or neat.
Discret, discrete.	Discreet.
Muet, muette.	Dumb.

6 Those that end in *aut*, change *t* into *d*.

Badaut, Badaude.	A Coxcomb, or a Dolt.
Courtaut, Courtaude.	Curtal.
Nigaut, Nigaude.	An Idiot, or a Fool.
Lourdaut, Lourdaude.	A dull Fellow.
Maraut, Maraude.	A Rascal.

Except.

Haut, haute.	High.
--------------	-------

Those

7 Those that end in *eau*, change *au* into *elle*.

Beau, belle.

Nouveau, nouvelle.

Puceau, Pucelle.

Maquereau, Maquerelle, &c.

Fine, handsome.

New.

A Maid, a Virgin.

A Pimp, a Bawd.

8 These two Adjectives *Beau* and *Nouveau* coming before a Substantive that begins with a Vowel, are changed into *Bel* and *Nouvel*, as *bel esprit*, *nouvel an*.

The Substantives ending in *eur*, and the Adjectives in *eux*, have the Feminine use, as,

Menteur, menteuse.

Procureur, Procureuse.

Trompeur, Trompeuse.

Vendeur, Vendeuse.

Heureux, heureuse.

Honteux, honteuse.

Vertueux, vertueuse.

Glorieux, glorieuse.

Jaloux, jalouse.

A Lyar.

An Attorney.

A Cheater.

A Seller.

Happy.

Bashful, or ashamed.

Virtuous.

Proud, or glorious.

Jealous.

These following are excepted.

Ambassadeur, Ambassadrice.

Electeur, Electrice.

Dominateur, Dominatrice.

Empereur, Imperatrice.

Curateur, Coratrice.

Destrueteur, Destruitrice.

Fondateur, Fondatrice.

Inventeur, Inventrice.

Mediateur, Mediatrice.

Procteur, Proctrice.

Tuteur, Tutrice.

Gouverneur, Gouvernante.

Serviteur, Servante.

Pecheur, Pecheresse.

Vangueur, Vangeresse.

An Ambassador.

An Elector.

A Ruler.

An Emperor.

An Overseer.

A Destroyer.

A Founder.

An Inventor.

A Mediator.

A Protector.

A Tutor.

A Governor.

A Servant.

A Sinner.

A Revenger.

These Adjectives following are irregular.

Crud, crue.

Nud, nuë.

Rim

Naked, or bare.

Verd,

Verd, verte.	Green.
Frais, fraische.	Fresh.
Tiers, tierce.	Third.
Franc, franche.	Free.
Blanc, blanche.	White.
Public, publique.	Publick.
Caduc, caduque.	Frail.
Grec, grecque.	A Grecian.
Turc, Turque.	A Turk.
Doux, douce.	Sweet. ^d
Roux, rousse.	Reddish.
Faux, fausse.	False.
Long, longue.	Long.
Benin, benigne.	Meek.
Chagrin, chagrine.	Vexed, grieved.
Malin, maligne.	Malicious.

9 Adjectives ending with (e) are common to both Genders.

Un brave homme.	A brave Man.
Une brave femme.	A brave Woman.
Un pauvre garçon.	A poor Boy.
Une pauvre fille.	A poor Maid.
Il est aveugle.	He is blind.
Elle est aveugle.	She is blind.
Tres-humble serviteur.	Most humble Servant.
Tres-humble servante.	Masculine and Feminine.

10 Substantives ending with (e) receive sse in the Feminine Gender.

Prince, Princesse.	A Prince, a Princess.
Comte, Comtesse.	An Earl, a Countess.
Hôte, Hôtesse.	An Host, an Hostess.
Maître, Maîtresse.	A Master, a Mistress.
Prestre, Prestresse.	A Priest, a She-Priest.
Traître, Traïtresse.	A Traitor, Masc. & Fem.
Asne, Asnesse.	An Ass.
Diable, Diablesse.	A Devil.

11 These following Substantives are irregular.

Dieu, Deesse.	God, Goddess.
Roy, Reine.	King, Queen.
Duc, Duchesse.	Duke, Dutchess.

Fils,

Of the Gender of Nouns.

Fils, Fille.	Son, Daughter.
Cheval, Cavalle.	Horse, Mare.
Loup, Louve.	A Wolfe, Masc. and Fem.
Nepveu, Niece.	A Nephew, a Niece.
Levrier, Levrette.	A Hound.
Nourricier, Nourrice.	A Nurse.
Compagnon, Compagne.	A Companion.
Larron, Larronnesse.	A Thief.

Of the Gender of Nouns.

- 1 **A**LL the Proper Names of Gods, of Angels, of Men, of Dignities, and Trades belonging to Men; of Male Creatures; of Trees, of Months, and of Days, are Masculines, except these following.

La Sentinelle.	A Sentinel.
L'Espine.	The Thorn.
La Ronce.	The Bramble.
La Palme.	The Palm-tree.
L'Yeuse.	The Holm Oak.
L'Ebene.	Ebony.
L'Yvoire.	Ivy.
La Vigne.	The Vine.

- 2 The names of Cities, are of the Masculine Gender.

Un *Paris*.
Un *Londres*, &c.

Except when the word *Ville* is used or meant, as;

La Ville de <i>Paris</i> .	The City of <i>Paris</i> .
La Ville de <i>Londres</i> .	The City of <i>London</i> .
La Nouvelle <i>Ierusalem</i> .	The New <i>Jerusalem</i> .
Rome la Sainte.	The Holy <i>Rome</i> .
Naples la Gentille.	The Gentile <i>Naples</i> .
Florence la Belle.	The Handsom <i>Florence</i> .
Gennes la Superbe.	The Proud <i>Genua</i> .
Padoue la Docte.	The Learned <i>Padua</i> .
Venise la Riche.	The Rich <i>Venice</i> .
Milan la Grande.	The Great <i>Millan</i> .

Besides

Besides those that have the Article before them, are of the Feminine Gender.

La Rochelle.
La Flèche.
La Capelle, &c.

The names of Rivers are commonly of the Masculine Gender, as,

Le Danube.	L'Euphrate
L'Elbe.	Le Tibre.
Le Rhone.	Le Nil.
Le Gange.	Le Rhin.
Le Tigre.	Le Pô.

Nevertheless some are Feminines, as,

La Seine.
La Loire.
La Tamise.
La Vistule.
La Garonne.
La Meuse. Et quelques autres qui sont moins connues.

There are some other parts of Speech that are made Substantives, or Substantified with the Article afore them, and these are of the Masculine Gender, as,

Le devant.	The foreside.	2
Le derriere.	The backside.	
Le long.	Length.	
Le large.	Breadth.	
Le double.	Double.	
Le triple.	Tripple.	
Le haut.	The top.	
Le bas.	The bottom.	
Le plus.	More.	
Le moins.	Less.	
Le trop d'aïse en gaste plusieurs.	Too much ease spoileth many.	
Le peu du juste Vaut mieux que les richesses des méchans.	The little of the righteous, is better than the riches of the wicked.	
Le boire, le manger, & le dormir.	Sleeping, eating, and drinking.	

mir sont chose necessaires à la vie.	<i>ing, are things necessary for life.</i>
Le lever du matin est sain.	<i>Rising early in the morning is wholesome.</i>
Le dire & le faire sont deux.	<i>Saying and doing are two things.</i>

7 The proper names of Kingdoms and Provinces follow the Rules of their Terminations, as,

La France.	Le Poitou.
La Provence.	Le Languedoc.
La Picardie.	Le Berry.
La Normandie.	Le Dannemarc.

8 The proper names of Women, of Goddesses, of Dignities, and Trades belonging to Women, are of the Feminine Gender, as,

Junon.	<i>Juno.</i>
Venus.	<i>Venus.</i>
Une Reine.	<i>a Queen,</i>
Une Comtesse.	<i>a Countess.</i>
Une Duchesse.	<i>a Dutches.</i>
Une Couturiere.	<i>a Woman-Taylor.</i>
Une Fruitiere.	<i>a Fruit Woman.</i>

9 The names of Vertues, are of the Feminine Gender.

La Pieté.	<i>Piety.</i>
La Charité.	<i>Charity.</i>
La Prudence.	<i>Prudence.</i>
La Justice.	<i>Justice.</i>

10 The names of Fruits are of the Feminine Gender.

Une Pomme.	<i>An Apple.</i>
Une Paire.	<i>a Pear.</i>
Une Noix.	<i>a Walnut.</i>
Une Cerise, &c.	<i>a Cherry.</i>

Exception.

Un Melon.	<i>A Melon.</i>
un Citron.	<i>a Pome-Citron.</i>
un Limon.	<i>a Lemmon.</i>
un Raisin.	<i>a Rasin, or Grape.</i>
un Coing.	<i>a Quince.</i>

un Marron.	a Chestnut.
un Abricot.	an Apricot.
un Concombre.	a Cowcomber.
du Poivre.	Pepper.
du Gingembre.	Ginger.
du Genievre.	Juniper.
un Champignon.	Mushroom.
un Navet, ou Naveau.	a Turnep.
un Raifor.	a Radish.
un Porreau.	a Lett.
un Oignon.	an Onion.
un Potiron.	a Mushroom.
un Gland.	an Acorn.
du Bled.	Corn.
du Froment.	Wheat.
du Seigle.	Rye.

1 All those Rules being observed, let us come to the Genders of Nouns, as to their Terminations.

Of the Gender of Nouns, as to their Terminations.

1 **T**he Nouns ending with *e*, are of the Feminine Gender. All the other Terminations are of the Masculine Gender. I will treat of every Termination in particular, to shew their Exception.

All the Nouns that end in (*c*) are of the Masculine Gender, as,

Le Trafic.	Traffick.
un Parc.	a Park.
un Clerc.	A Clerk, &c.

2 All those ending in (*d*) likewise, as,

un Pied.	a Foot.
un Nid.	a Nest.
un Gond.	an Minge.
un Regard.	a Look.
un accord.	an accord.

D 2

The

3 The Nouns ending in (f) are of the Masculine Gender, as,

Le Chef.	The Head.
un Oeuf.	an Egg.
un Substantif.	a Substantive.
un Nominatif.	a Nominative.
du Suif.	Tallow.
un Nerf.	a Sinew.

Except.

une Clef.	a Key.
une Nef.	a Ship.
la Soif.	Thirstiness.

4 Those that end in (g) are all Masculine, as,

un rang.	a Rank.
le sang.	the Blood.
un Bourg.	a Market Town.
un Etang.	a Pond.
un Harang.	a Herring.

5 All those that end in (i) Masculine, as,

Le Souci.	Care.
l'Oubli.	Forgetfulness.
un Pli.	a Fold.
du bouilli.	Boiled Meat.
du rosti.	Roasted Meat.
un Parti.	a Party.

Except.

Mercy.	Mercy.
un Fourmi.	an Ant or Pismire.

6 All those that end in (l) Masculine, as,

Le mal.	Evil.
du Miel.	Honey.
du Sel.	Salt.
du Fil.	Thread.
un Poil.	a Hair.
un Oeil.	an Eye.

7 All that end in (m) are Masculine.

Un Nom.	A Name.
un Renom.	a Renown.

Un

un Pronom.
du Parfum.
except la faim.

a Pronoun.
some Perfume.
Hunger.

8 All Nouns ending with (an) are Masculines, as,

Du Ruban.
un Quadran.
du Safran.

Some Ribbon.
a Dial.
Saffron.

9 All those that end with (en) are Masculines, as,

Un bien.
un rien.
un lien.
un moyen.

One Good.
one Nothing.
a Bond.
a Mean.

10 All those that end with (in) are of the Masculine, as,

Un Moulin.
un Chemin.
un Jardin.
un Matin.
un Bain.
un Gain.
un Pain.
un Soin.
un Besoin.

A Mill.
a Way.
a Garden.
one Morning.
a Bath.
a Gain.
a Loaf.
a Care.
a Need.

Except.

Une Putain
la Fin.
une Main.

A Whore.
the End.
a Hand.

11 All these Terminations (bon, con, çon, don, fon, gon, geon, chen, lion) are of the Masculine Gender, as,

Du Charbon.
un Flacon.
un Glaçon.
un Soupçon.
un Cordon.
un Griffon.
un Jargon.
un Dongeon.
un Manchon.
un Milion.

Coal.
a Flagon.
a piece of Ice.
a Suspicion.
a Harband.
a Griffin.
a Speech.
a Dungeon.
a Muff.
a Million.

Except.

La Façon.
une Rançon.
une Leçon.
une Rebellion.

The fashion or making.
a Ransom.
a Lesson.
a Rebellion.

- 12 All those that end with (*gion, nion, sion, tion & xion*) are of the Feminine Gender, as,

La Religion.
une Opinion.
une Vision.
une Profession.
une Confession.
une Invention.
une Action.
une Question.
une Fixion, &c.
Except un Bastion.

A Fortress or Bulwark.

- 13 Those that end in (*pion, rion*) are Masculine, as,

Un Cropion.
un Espion.
un Morion.
un Horion, &c.

A Rump.
a Spy.
a Head-Piece.
a Thump.

- 14 Those that end in (*lon, mon, non, pon, ron*) are Masculine, as,

Le Talon.
du Sablon.
un Cotillon.
un Sermon.
un Canon.
un Oignon.
un Roignon.
un Chapon.
un Forgeron.
un Marron, &c.

The Heel.
Sand.
a Petticoat.
a Sermon.
a Gun.
an Onion.
a Kidney.
a Capon.
a Smith.
a Chestnut, &c.

Except.

Une Guenon.

A Monkey.

In

5 In (*son*) when the (*s*) is not between two Vowels, it is Masculine; or when there is a double *ss*, as,

Un Poisson.	A Fish.
un Buisson.	a Bush.
un Poinçon.	a Podkin.
un Son.	a Sound.
le Frisson.	a shivering fit in an Ague.
un Chauffon.	a Sock.
un Escuillon.	a Scutcheon.
un Pinçon.	a Chaffinch.

Except.

La Cuisson.	Baking.
la Boisson.	the Drink.
la Moisson.	the Harvest.
une Chançon.	a Song.

16 But those words ending in (*son*) and the *s* between two Vowels, are of the Feminine Gender, as,

Une Guérison.	A Cure.
une Maison.	a House.
une Prison.	a Prison.
une Oraison.	a Prayer.
une Saison.	a Season.
la Raïson.	the Reason.
une Trahison.	a Treason.
une Demangeaison.	an Itching.
une Eschauffaison.	a Heat.

Except.

Du Gâson.	A mossie Bank.
le Blâson.	the Blazing of Arms.
l'Horison.	the Horizon.
un Tison.	a Brand.
un Oyson.	a young Goose.
du Poïson.	Poyson.

17 In (*son*, *von*, and *yon*) all Masculines, as,

Un Baston.	A Staff.
un Bouton.	a Button.
du Savon.	Soap.
un Rayon.	a Beam.

18 Those that end in (o) are all Masculine, as,

Un Echo.
un Zero.

An Echo.
a Cypher.

19 In (p) Masculine, as,

Du Drap.
un Champ.
un Hanap.

Cloth.
a Field.
a Drinking-Cup, &c.

20 Those that end in (ar) are Masculine, as,

Un Char.

Charrot.

Those that end in (er) are Masculine, as,

Du Fer.
un Soulier.
un Panier.
un Mortier.
un Ver.
un Oreiller.
du Gibier.
du Papier.

Iron.
a Shoe.
a Basket.
a Mortar.
a Worm.
a Pillow.
Poultry Fowls.
some Paper.

Except,

une Cueiller.
la Mer.

a Spoon.
the Sea.

21 Those that end in (ir and or) are Masculine, as,

Du Cuir.
le Loisir.
un Thresor.
un Castor.
un Esclair.
un Mouchoir.
un Pouvoir.
un Miroir.

Leather.
the Leisure.
a Treasure.
a Beaver.
a Lightning.
a Handkerchief.
a Power.
a Looking-Glass.

Except,

De la Chair.

Flesh.

22 The Nouns Substantive ending in (eur) are of the Feminine Gender, as,

La Blancheur.
la Douceur.

The Whiteness.
Sweetness.

la Grandeur.	The Greatness.
la Longueur.	The Length.
la Largeur.	the Breadth.
la Hauteur.	the Height.
la Pesanteur.	the Heaviness.
la Peur.	the Fear.
la Douleur.	the Pain.
l'Odeur.	the Smell, &c.

Except those that belong to Men, as,

Un Seigneur.	A Lord.
un Serviteur.	a Man-servant, &c.

Except also these few following.

Un Labeur.	A Labor.
le Cœur.	the Heart.
un Creve-cœur.	a Heart-breaking.
l'Honneur.	the Honor.
le Deshonneur.	the Dishonor.
l'Heur.	Luck.
le Bon-heur.	the good Luck.
le Mal-heur.	the ill Luck.
l'Interieur.	the Inside.
l'Exterieur.	the Outside.

23 In (our) Masculine, as,

Le Four.	The Oven.
le Jour.	the Day.
un Sejour.	an Abode.
un Retour.	a Return.
un Tambour.	a Drum.

Except.

Une Cour.	A Court or Yard.
une Tour.	a Tower.

24 In (s) Masculine, as,

Un Pas.	A Step.
un Proces.	a Process.
un Logis.	a Lodging.
le Dos.	the Back.
un Bois.	a Wood.

un Abus.
un Discours.

an Abuse.
a Discourse.

Except.

Une Brebis.
une Fois.
De la Chaux.
une Queue.

A Sheep.
one time.
Lime.
Whetstone.

25 In (t) Masculines, as,

Un Cachet.
un Lit.
un Mot.
un Serment.
un Pont.
un Arrest.
un Saut.

A Seal.
a Bed.
a Word.
an Oath.
a Bridge.
a Sentence or Decree.
a Leap.

Except.

La Nuit.
une Dent.
une Forest.
une Part.
la Mort.

The Night.
a Tooth.
a Forest or Wood.
a Part.
Death.

26 In (u) Masculines, as,

Un Escu.
un Chapeau.
un Bateau.
le Feu.
un Cheveu.
un Clou.
un Caillou.
un Trou.

A Crown.
a Hat.
a Boat.
the Fire.
a Hair.
a Nail.
a Flint.
a Hole.

Except.

La Vertu.
de la Glu.
la Peau.
de l'Eau.
une Tribu.

Vertue.
Glue or Birdlime.
the Skin.
Water.
a Tribe.

Words ending in (x) are Feminine, as,

La Paix.	Peace.
la Poix.	Pitch.
une Croix.	a Cross.
une Voix.	a Voice.
la Toux.	the Cough.

Except.

Un Phenix.	a Phenix.
------------	-----------

27 Words ending in (y) are Masculines: These words may be written also with (i) as,

Un Balay.	A Broom.
un Delay.	a Delay.
un Essay.	an Essay, or a Proof.
un Convoy.	a safe Conduct.
un Renvoy.	a Dismissing.
un Ennuy.	a Trouble.
un Estuy.	a Case.

Except.

Une Foy.	A Faith.
une Loy.	a Law.
une Paroy.	a Wall.

28 Words in (z) Masculines, as,

Le Nez.	The Nose.
---------	-----------

Now after having examined the Words of the Masculine Terminations, and their Exceptions; let us pass to the Words of the Feminine Termination, which is (e) and let us also examine its Exceptions..

✓ First, All Substantives ending in (té and tié) are of the Feminine Gender.

L'Amitié.	Friendship.
la Pieté.	Piety.
la Moitié.	the Half.
la Beauté.	Beauty.
la Santé.	Health.
la Civilité.	Civility.
la Prosperité.	Prosperity.

Except

Except Four.

Un Costé.
un Pasté.
l'Esté.
un Traité.

A Side.
a Pye or Pasty.
the Summer.
a Treaty.

2 All Nouns ending with double (ée) are Feminines, as,

Une Armée.
une Cheminée.
la Fumée.
une Pensée.
une Chartée.

An Army.
a Chimney.
the Smoak.
a thought.
a Carload.

Except.

Trophée.

A Trophy.

3 All other Substantives ending with an (é) Masculine) are of the Masculine Gender.

Un Dé.
le Peché.
un Marché.
un Fossé.
le Pavé.
un Pré.
un Congé.

A Dice.
Sin.
the Market.
a Ditch.
the Pavement.
a Field or Meadow.
a Leave, &c.

4 The Nouns ending with (e) Feminine are commonly of the Feminine Gender; but there are also many of the Masculine Gender, as you may observe hereafter.

First, Those that end with (be) are Feminines, as,

Une Syllabe.
une Robe.
la Iambe.
la Barbe.
la Garde.
une Gerbe.
de l'Herbe.
une Fourbe.
une Tombe.
une Co'ombe.
une Bube.

A Syllable.
a Gown.
the Leg.
the Beard.
the Guard.
a Wheat-Sheaf.
Grass.
a Cheat.
a Tomb.
a Dove.
a little Blister.

Except

Of the Gender of Nouns.

45

Except these few that are Masculines

Un Globe.	<i>A Globe.</i>
un Cube.	<i>a Cubit.</i>
le Limbe.	<i>the Popes Limbo.</i>
un Verbe.	<i>a Verb.</i>
un Proverbe.	<i>a Proverb.</i>
un Adverbe.	<i>an Adverb.</i>

6 In (*ace*) they are all Feminines, as,

La Face.	<i>The Face.</i>
la Populace.	<i>the common sort of People.</i>
la Glace.	<i>the Ice.</i>
une menace.	<i>a Threatning.</i>
la Grace de Dieu.	<i>the Grace of God, &c.</i>

6 In (*ece*) Feminines, as,

Une Piece.	<i>A Piece.</i>
une Niece.	<i>a Niece.</i>
un Espece.	<i>a Kind.</i>

7 In (*ice*) some are Masculines and some Feminines, the Learner must have them without Book.

Masculines.

L'Exercice.	<i>Exercise.</i>
un Prejudice.	<i>Prejudice.</i>
un Indice.	<i>an Index.</i>
un Malefice.	<i>a Mischiefe.</i>
un Benefice.	<i>a Benefit.</i>
un Sacrifice.	<i>a Sacrifice.</i>
un Artifice.	<i>a Subtily.</i>
un Calice.	<i>a Cup.</i>
un Supplice.	<i>a Suffering, or Punishment.</i>
un Precipice.	<i>a Precipice.</i>
un Frontispice.	<i>a Frontispiece.</i>
un Caprice.	<i>a Fancy.</i>
un Novice.	<i>a Novice.</i>
le Vice.	<i>Vice.</i>
du Reglice.	<i>Liquorice.</i>
un Office.	<i>an Office.</i>
un Orifice.	<i>an Orifice.</i>
un Service.	<i>a Service.</i>

Feminines

Feminines.

Une Lice.
 une Malice.
 la Police.
 de l'Espice.
 l'Avarice.
 une Cicatrice.
 la Matrice.
 une Saussice.
 la Iustice.
 l'Injustice.
 une Escrevise.
 une Genice.

A List.
 a Malice.
 Police.
 Spice.
 Covetousness.
 a Scar.
 the Womb.
 a Pudding.
 Justice.
 Injustice.
 a Crayfish.
 a Heifer.

8 In (oce) Feminines, as,

La Noce.
 une Escocce.
 une Croce.

The Nuptials.
 a Bishops staff.
 a Husk or shell.

Except.

Negoce.

Trade or Traffick.

9 In (uce) Feminines, as,

Une Puce.
 une Astuce.

a Flea.
 a Craftiness.

Except.

Prepuce.

The Fore-skin.

10 All Nouns ending in (ance and ence) are of the Feminine Gender, as,

La Prudence.
 La Constance.
 une Lance.
 une Balance.
 une Quitance.
 la Semence.
 une Sentence, &c.

Prudence.
 Constancy.
 a Lance.
 a Scale.
 a Receipt.
 the Seed.
 a Sentence.

Except.

Le Silence.

Silence.

11 In (*ince*) Feminines, as,
une Province. | A Province or Shire.

12 In (*once*) Feminines, as,
Une Responce. | An Answer.
une Once. | an Ounce.
une Ronce, &c. | a Bramble.

13 Those that end in (*rice*) are Feminines, as,
La Force. | Strength.
une Source. | a Spring.
une Escore. | a Bark.
une Farce, &c. | a Festing Play.

Except.

Le Commerce. | Trading.
le Divorce. | Divorce.

14 In (*uce*) there are but two Substantives.

Une Sauce, a Sawce, Feminine. Et le Pouce the Thumb, Masc.

15 All Nouns ending in (*de*) are Feminines, as,

Une Arcade.	An Arch.
une Bourgade.	a Countrey Town.
une Oeillade.	an Eye-look.
une Grenade.	a Granado.
une Salade.	a Sallet.
une Bride.	a Bridle.
une Piramide.	a Pyramide.
une Methode.	a Method.
une Ingratitude	un Ungratefulness.
une Demande.	a Question.
une Onde.	a Wave.
une Bonde.	A Flood-gate.
une Sonde.	a Sounding or Searching.
de la Viande.	Meat.
de la Moustarde.	Mustard.
une Corde.	a Rope.
la Misericorde.	Mercy.
une Bourde.	a Fib.
une Fraude.	a Deceit.
une Chiquenaude, &c.	a Fillip.

Some

Some few are excepted, as,

Le Vuide.	The empty place of the Air.
le Code.	a Law-Book.
un Synode.	a Synod.
un Prelude.	a Prelude.
le Monde.	the World.
le Coude.	the Elbow.
un Remede.	a Remedy.

16 Nouns ending in (fe) are of the Feminine Gender, as,

Une Agrafe.	A Clasp.
une Grife.	a Claw.
de l'Estoffe.	Stuff.
une Coiffe.	a Hood.
une Toufe.	a Tuft.

Except.

un Parafe.	a Flourish or Mark
un Paragrafe.	a Paragraph.
un Goulfe.	a Gulf.
un Triomphe.	a Triumph.

17 Those that end with (phe) are pronounced as (fe) but they are of the Masculine Gender, as,

Paragraphe.	A Paragraph.
Geographe.	a Geographer.
Catastrophe.	a Catastrophy.
Triomphe.	a Triumph.
Apostrophe, &c.	an Apostrophy.

Except.

Orthographe & Epitaphe.

18 Those that end in (age) are Masculine, as,

un Voyage.	A Journey.
un Gage.	a Pawn.
un Langage.	a Language.
un Village.	a Village.
un Tesmoignage	a Testimony.
un Naufrage.	a Shipwrack.
un Courage.	a Courage.
un Visage.	a Face.
un Nuage, &c.	a Cloud.

Except

Of the Gender of Nouns.

49

Except.

Une Cage.
une Plage.
une Rage.
une Page.

A Cage.
a Shore or Strand.
a Madness.
a side of a Book.

19 Those that end in (ege) are Masculines, as,

Un College.
un Privilege.
du Liege.
un Siege.

A Colledge.
a Priviledge.
Cork.
a Stool.

La Neige Snow, is Feminine.

20 Those that end in (oge) are Feminines.

Une Loge.
une Horloge.

a Lodging.
a Clock.

Those that end in (ange) are Feminines, as,

La Vandange.
une Orange.
une Grange.
une Louange.
de la Frange.
la Fange.

The Vintage.
an Orange.
a Barn.
a Praise.
Fringe.
Dirt.

Except.

Un Lange.

A Swadling-cloth, a Woollen
Swath-band.

un Mélange.
un Change.

a Mingling.
a Change, and its compounded.

21 Those that end in (inge) are Masculines, as,

Un Singe.
du Linge.

An Ape.
Linnen.

22 In (onge) two Masculines, and two Feminines, as,

Un Songe.
un Menlonge.
une Longe de Veau.
une Esponge.

A Dream.
a Lye.
a Loyn of Veal.
a Sponge.

23 In (arge) Feminines, as,

Une Charge.
une Decharge.
une Marge.

A Burden or Office,
an Acquittance.
a Margent.

E

Those

24 Those that end in (*erge*) are Feminines, as,

Une Asperge.	A Sparagus.
une Verge.	a Rod.
de la Serge.	Serge.

Except.

Un Cierge.	A Wax-Candle.
------------	---------------

25 Those that end in *orge* Feminines, as,

De l'Orge.	Barley.
une Forge.	a Forge.
la Gorge.	the Throat.

26 Those that end in *gue* Feminines, as,

Une Bague.	A Ring.
une Vague.	a Wave.
une Figue.	a Fig.
la Vogue.	the Vogue.
la Langue.	the Tongue.
une Harangue.	a Speech or Oration.

Except those that end in *ogue*, as,

Un Prologue.	A Prologue.
un Dialogue.	a Dialogue.
le Vague de l'air.	the Spread place of the Air.

27 Those that end in *che* are Feminines, as,

Une Moustache.	A Whisker.
une tache.	a Stain.
une Breche.	a Breach.
une Niche.	a Corner.
une Cloche.	a Bell.
une Broche.	a Spit.
une Cruche.	a Pitcher.
une Planche.	a Plank.
une Arche.	an Arch.
une Perche.	a Pole.
une Fourche.	a Fork.
la Bouche, &c.	the Mouth.

Except

Of the Gender of Nouns.

51

Except.

Un Còche.	A Coach.
un Dimanche.	a Sunday.
un Manche.	a Handle.
un Presche.	a Sermon.

28 Those that end in *ie*, are Feminines, as,

La Vie.	Life.
la Mie.	the Crum.
la Maladie.	the Sickness.
la Compagnie.	the Company, &c.

Except. Le Genie.

The Genius.

29 All Nouns ending in *ale*, are Feminines, as,

une Bale.	A Ball.
la Gale.	the Scab.
une Sale, &c.	a Dining-Room, or Hall.

Except.

Le Scandale.

Scandal.

30 All Nouns ending in *elle*, are Feminines, as,

Une Chandelle.	A Candle.
une Eschelle.	a Ladder.
une Selle.	a Saddle.

Except.

Un Libelle.
un Modelle.

A Libel.
a Model or Pattern.

31 All Nouns ending in *ile*, are Feminines, as,

Une Ville.	A City.
la Bile.	Choler or Gall.
la File.	a File or Row.
de l'Argile.	Clay.

Except.

L'Evangile.
un Concile.
un Crocodile.
un Azile.

The Gospel.
a Council.
a Crocodile.
a Sanctuary.

E 2

All

32 All Nouns ending in *ole*, are Feminines, as,

Une Bricole.
une Idole.
une Parole.
une Pistole, &c.

A side stroke at Tennis.
an Idol.
a Word.
a Pistol, or a French piece of Gold.

Except.

Le Symbole.
un Protocole.
un Monopole.
le Pole.

The Creed.
a Contract.
a Monopoly.
the Pole.

33 In *ule* Feminines, as,

Une Bulle.
une Bascule
une Fistule.
une Pustule.

The Popes Bull.
a Portcullis.
a Fistula.
a Blister.

Except.

Un Preamble.
le Ventricle.
un Scrupule.

A Preamble.
the Ventricle, or Stomach.
a Scruple.

34 In *able* these are Masculines, as,

Le Sable.
un Cable.
le Rable.

The Sand.
a Cable, or great Rope.
the Hanch, or Flank.

These are Feminines, as,

Une Table.
une Estable.
une Fable.

A Table.
a Stable.
A Fable.

35 All the rest in *ble*, are Masculines, as,

Un Crible.
le Meuble.
un Trouble, &c.

A Sieve.
Movable Goods.
Trouble.

Except.

Bible.
Chasuble.

A Bible.
a Priests Chasuble or Garment.

All

36 All the Nouns in *acle*, are Masculines without Exception, as,

Un Miracle.	<i>A Wonder.</i>
un Oracle.	<i>an Oracle.</i>
un Tabernacle, &c.	<i>a Tabernacle or Tent.</i>

37 All the rest in *cle*, are also Masculines, as,

Un Siecle.	<i>An Age.</i>
un Cercle.	<i>a Circle or Hoop.</i>
un Muscle.	<i>a Muscle.</i>

Except.

Une Boucle.	<i>A Buckle.</i>
une Escarboucle.	<i>the Carbuncle-stone.</i>

38 In *fle* these are Masculines, as,

Le Trefle.	<i>Club at Cards.</i>
un Buffe.	<i>a Buff-coat.</i>
un Muffle.	<i>a Muzzle or Snout</i>
le Souffle.	<i>the breath, or wind</i>

These are Feminines.

Une Rasse.	<i>A Riffle, or a Game at Dice.</i>
une Nefle.	<i>a Medlar.</i>
une Mornifle.	<i>a Pash on the Lips.</i>
une Pantoufle.	<i>a Slipper.</i>

39 In *gle* Masculines, as,

Un Angle.	<i>An Angle.</i>
un Ongle.	<i>a Nail of ones Finger.</i>
un Triangle.	<i>a Triangle.</i>
un Quadrangle.	<i>a Quadrangle.</i>
du Seigle, &c.	<i>Rye Corn.</i>

Except.

Une Regle.	<i>A Rule.</i>
une Sangle.	<i>a Girt.</i>
une Espingle.	<i>a Pin.</i>

40 In *ile* Feminines, as,

Une Aile.	<i>A Wing.</i>
de la Toile.	<i>Linnen Cloth.</i>
une Estoile.	<i>a Star.</i>

42 All the Nouns ending in *ille*, are Feminines, as,

Une Muraille.	A Wall.
de la Paille.	Straw.
une Bataille.	a Battle.
une Bouteille.	a Bottle.
une Corbeille.	a Basket.
une Oreille.	an Ear.
une Treille.	a Vine.
une Coquille.	a Shell.
une Grille.	a Grid-iron.
une Cheville.	a Wooden Pin.
une Aiguille.	a Needle.
une Grenouille.	a Frog.
la Rouille.	the Rust.

42 In *ple* Masculines, as,

Le Peuple.	The People.
un Temple.	a Temple.

43 In *erle* one Masculine, and one Feminine, as,

Un Merle.	a Black-Bird.
une Perle.	a Pearl.

44 For the rest ending in *le*, these are Feminines.

La Gresse.	Hail.
une Isle.	an Island.
une Gaule.	a Pole.
une Espauie.	a Shoulder.
la Gueule.	the Mouth.
une Meule.	a Millstone.
une Boule.	a Bowl.
une Foule.	a Crowd.
une Poule.	a Hen.
une Empoule.	a Blister.

These two are Masculines.

Un Role.	A Roll.
un Moule.	a Moul.

45 The Nouns ending in *ame*, are Feminines, as,

Une Ame.	A Soul.
une Lame.	a Sword-blade.
une Flame.	a Flame, &c.

Except

Except.

Le Diaphragme.

The Midriff.

46 Those that end in *eme*, are Masculines, as,

Un Diademe.

A Diadem.

un Poeme.

a Poem.

un Stratageme, &c.

a Stratagem.

47 Those that end in *ime*, are Feminines, as,

Une Lime.

A File.

une Maxime

a Maxim.

une Rime.

a Rime.

la Cime.

the Top, &c.

Except these two.

Un Regime.

A Regiment.

un Crime.

a Crime.

48 Those that end in *ome*, are Masculines, as,

Un Tome.

A Tome, or Volume.

un Axiome.

an Axiom, &c.

49 Those that end in *ume*, are Masculines, as,

Un Volume.

A Volume.

un Rheume.

a Cold.

un Apostume.

an Aposthume.

du Bitume.

Pitch.

Except four.

De l'Escume.

Foam or Froth.

une Enclume.

an Anvil.

une Coutume.

a Custom.

une Plume.

a Quill or Pen.

50 Those that end in *omme*, are Feminines, as,

Dela Gomme.

Gum.

une Somme, &c.

a Sum.

51 In *rme*, these are Masculines, as,

Un Vacarme.

A Havock.

un Charme.

a Charm.

un Germe.

a Bud or Blossom.

une Terme.
le Sperme.

A Term.
the Seed.

These are Feminines.

une Arme.
une Larme.
une Alarme.
une Ferme.

An Arm.
a Tear.
an Alarm.
a Farm.

52 Those that end in *sme*, are Masculines, as,

Le Blasme.
le Càresme.
un Thesme.
un Fantosme.
un Abyssme.

Blame.
Éent.
a Theme.
a Ghost.
A bottomless Pit.

Except.

La Disme.

The Tenth.

53 These where *s* is pronounced, are also Masculines, as,

Judaïsme.
Paganïsme.
Christianïsme.
Aphorïsme, &c.

54 Those that end in *aume* Masculines, as,

Un Pleaume.
un Royaume.

A Psalm.
a Realm, &c.

55 Those that end in *ne*, are Feminines, as,

Une Cane.
de la Tisane.
une Racine.
une Machine.
la Cuisine.
la Lune.
une Couronne.
une Caverne.

A Cane.
Diet Drink.
a Root.
an Engine.
the Kitchen.
the Moon.
a Crown.

a Den, and many others.

These few are excepted.

Un Throne.
un Regne.
un Interregne.

A Throne.
a Raign.
an Interregnum.

un Signe.
un Cygne.
un Peigne.
un Domaine.
Antimoine.
Patrimoine.
un Profne.

a Sign.
a Swan.
a Kemb.
an Inheritance.
Antimony.
Patrimony.
a Publication of a Curate.

Those that end in *pe*, are Feminines, as,

Une Croupe.
une Taupe.
une Serpe.
une Carpe.
une Pompe.
une Lampe.

A Crouper, &c.
a Mole.
a Hedging-Bill, or Sickle.
a Carp.
a Pomp.
a Lamp.

Except.

Un Principe.
un Participe.
un Crespe.
du Jaspe.
Horoscope.

A Principle.
a Participle.
black Tiffany.
Jasper.
Horoscope, or ascendant of Na-
tivity.

Those that end in *aque*, are Feminines, as,

Une Casaque.
une Quaque.
une Attaque.

A Coat.
a Barrel.
an Assault, &c.

Except.

Le Zodiaque.
du Theriaque.

The Zodiack.
Treacle.

Those that end in *ique*, are also Feminine, as,

Une Pique.
une Brique.
une Boutique.
la Musique.
la Colique.
la Logique.

A Pike.
a Brick.
a Shop.
Musick.
Colick.
Logick, &c.

Except.

Le Tropique.
un Cantique.

The Tropick.
a goodly Song.

un

un Distique.
un Portique.

| a Verse of two Lines.
| a Portick.

59 In *oque* they also are Feminines, as,

Une Coque.
une Toque.
une Equivoque.

| A Shell.
| a kind of a Cap.
| an Equivocation.

Except, *un Colloque*.

In *uque* Feminines, as, *une Perruque*, a *Perrwig*.

In *nque* Feminines, as, *une Blanque*, a *Blank*.

In *rque* Feminines, as, *une Marque*, a *Mark*.

60 In *sque* where *s* is pronounced, Masculines, as,

Un Casque.
un Masque.
un Obelisque.
un Risque.
un Busque.
du Musque.

| A Head-piece.
| a Mask.
| an Obelisk.
| a Hazard.
| a Busk.
| Musk.

Except.

Une Bourrasque.
la Morresque.
la Soldatesque.

| A Tempest.
| a Dance.
| the Soldiery.

61 The Nouns ending in *are*, are Feminines, as,

Une Mare.
la Tare.
une Thiarre.

| A Pool.
| a Loss, or Diminution.
| a Persian Cap.

Except.

Le Fanfare.

| The sound of Trumpets.

62 Those that end in *ere*, are also Feminines, as,

Un Ulcere.
la Colere.
la Misere.
une Sphere.

| A Sore.
| Anger.
| Misery.
| a Sphere, &c.

Except.

Un Cautere.
un Mystere.

| An Issue.
| a Mystery.

63 In *ire* these are Masculines.

Du Porphire.	Porphiry.
un Empire.	an Empire.
un Satire.	a Satyr.
le Martyre.	Martyrdom.
un Navire.	a Ship.

These are Feminines, as,

Ire.	Wrath.
de la Cire.	Wax.
une Lire.	a Musical Instrument.
une Mire.	a Level.

64 In *ore* Feminines, as,

Une Metaphore.	A Metaphor.
la Belle Ore, &c.	Aurora.

Except.

Un Pore.	A Pore.
----------	---------

65 The Nouns ending in *ure* and *eure*, are Feminines, as,

La Nature.	Nature.
la Nourriture.	Nourishment.
la Pourriture.	Rottiness.
la Lecture.	Reading.
la Gageure.	the Wager.
la Relieure d'un Livre.	the Binding of a Book, &c.

Except two.

Murmure.	A Murmuring.
Augure.	an Augur.

66 Those that end in *bre*, are Masculines, as,

Un Nombre.	A Number.
du Marbre.	Marble.
un Timbre.	the Bell of a Watch.
du Gingembre.	Ginger, &c.

Except.

Chambre.	A Chamber.
Ombre.	a Shadow.

Those

un Distique.	a Verse of two Lines.
un Portique.	a Portick.

- 59 In *oque* they also are Feminines, as,
- | | |
|----------------|------------------|
| Une Coque. | A Shell. |
| une Toque. | a kind of a Cap. |
| une Equivoque. | an Equivocation. |

Except, *un Colloque.*

In *uque* Feminines, as, *une Perruque, a Perruwig.*

In *nque* Feminines, as, *une Blanque, a Blank.*

In *rque* Feminines, as, *une Marque, a Mark.*

- 60 In *sque* where *s* is pronounced, Masculines, as,

Un Casque.	A Head-piece.
un Masque.	a Mask.
un Obelisque.	an Obelisk.
un Risque.	a Hazard.
un Busque.	a Busk.
du Musque.	Musk.

Except.

Une Bourrasque.	A Tempest.
la Morresque.	a Dance.
la Soldatesque.	the Soldier.

- 61 The Nouns ending in *are*, are Feminines, as,

Une Mare.	A Pool.
la Tare.	a Loss, or Diminution.
une Thiarre.	a Persian Cap.

Except.

Le Fanfare.	The sound of Trumpets.
-------------	------------------------

- 62 Those that end in *ere*, are also Feminines, as,

Un Ulcere.	A Sore.
la Colere.	Anger.
la Misere.	Misery.
une Sphere.	a Sphere, &c.

Except.

Un Cautere.	An Issue.
un Mystere.	a Mystery.

65 In *ire* these are Masculines.

Du Porphire.	<i>Porphiry.</i>
un Empire.	<i>an Empire.</i>
un Satire.	<i>a Satyr.</i>
le Martyre.	<i>Martyrdom.</i>
un Navire.	<i>a Ship.</i>

These are Feminines, as,

Ire.	<i>Wrath.</i>
de la Cire.	<i>Wax.</i>
une Lire.	<i>a Musical Instrument.</i>
une Mire.	<i>a Level.</i>

64 In *ore* Feminines, as,

Une Metaphore.	<i>A Metaphor.</i>
la Belle Oore, &c.	<i>Aurora.</i>

Except.

Un Pore.	<i>A Pore.</i>
----------	----------------

65 The Nouns ending in *ure* and *eure*, are Feminines, as,

La Nature.	<i>Nature.</i>
la Nourriture.	<i>Nourishment.</i>
la Pourriture.	<i>Rottenness.</i>
la Lecture.	<i>Reading.</i>
la Gageure.	<i>the Wager.</i>
la Relieure d'un Livre.	<i>the Binding of a Book, &c.</i>

Except two.

Murmure.	<i>A Murmuring.</i>
Augure.	<i>an Augur.</i>

66 Those that end in *bre*, are Masculines, as,

Un Nombre.	<i>A Number.</i>
du Marbre.	<i>Marble.</i>
un Timbre.	<i>the Bell of a Watch.</i>
du Gingembre.	<i>Ginger, &c.</i>

Except.

Chambre.	<i>A Chamber.</i>
Ombre.	<i>a Shadow.</i>

Those

67 Those that end in *cre*, are also Masculines, as,

Un Massacre.	A Massacre.
le Lucre.	Gain.
du Sucre.	Sugar.
un Cancre, &c.	a Crab-Fish.

Except.

de l'Ancre.	Ink.
de l'Ocre.	Oker.

68 Those that end in *dre*, are Feminines, as,

De la Cendre.	Ashes.
de la Poudre.	Dust or Powder.
de la Coriandre.	Coriander Seed, &c.

Except.

Cidre.	Sider.
Ordre.	Order.

69 All the Nouns ending in *iere*, are Feminines, as,

La Lumiere.	The Light.
la Riviere.	the River.
la Poussiere.	the Dust.
de la Biere.	some Beer, &c.

Except.

Un Cimetiere.	A Church-yard.
le Derriere.	the Back-side.

70 All those that end in *fre*, are Masculines, as,

Un Coffre.	A Trunk.
le Chiffre.	Arithmetick.
du Souffre, &c.	Brimstone.

Offre is of the Common Gender.

71 Those that end in *aire* and *oire*, are Masculines and Feminines.

These are Masculines:

Un Breviaire.	A Priests Breviary.
un Salaire.	a Reward.
un Sommaire.	a Sum.

Of the Gender of Nouns.

61

un Luminaire.
un Ordinaire.
un Inventaire.
un Commentaire.
un Sagitaire.
un Suaire.
un Sanctuaire.
un Oratoire.
un Purgatoire.
un Monitoire.
un Territoire.
un Auditoire.
un Offertoire.
un Promontoire.
un Repertoire.
un Consistoire.
un Ciboire.
un Grimoire.
de l'Ivoire.

a Light.
an Ordinary.
an Inventory.
a Commentary.
the sign Sagittarius.
a Shroud.
a Sanctuary.
a Private Chappel to pray in.
a Purgatory.
a Monitory.
a Territory.
an Auditory.
an Offering.
a Promontory.
a Register.
a Consistory.
the Sacrament Box.
a Conjuring Book.
Ivory.

These are Feminines.

Une Aire.
de la Glaire.
une Grammaire.
une Haire.
une Chaire.
une Paire.
une Lardoire.
une Foire.
une Nageoire.
une Gloire.
la Memoire.
une Armoire.
une Machoire.
une Baignoire.
une Bassinoire.
une Eschapatoire.
une Ratoire.
une Escritoire.
une Victoire.
une Histoire.

A Plat of Ground.
Gravel.
a Grammar.
a Sack-cloth.
a Chair.
a Pair.
a Larding-stick.
a Fair.
the Fin of a Fish.
a Glory.
Memory.
a Press.
a Jaw-bone.
a Bath.
a Warming-pan.
an Evasion.
a Mouse-trap.
an Ink-horn.
a Victory.
a History.

The

72 The Nouns ending in *erre*, are Masculines.

Le Tonnerre.

un Parterre.

un Ciméterre.

un Verre.

un Catherre, &c.

The Thunder.

a Plot of Ground, or Garden plot.

a Broad Sword.

a Glass.

a Rheume.

Except.

Une Pierre.

la Guerre.

la Terre.

une Guiterre.

A Stone.

the War.

the Earth.

a Guitarre.

73 Those that end in *eurre*, are Masculines, as;

Du Beurre.

Butter.

74 Those that end in *ourre*, are Feminines, as;

De la Bourre.

Flocks.

75 Those that end in *aire*, are Masculines, as;

Un Theatre

A Stage or Theatre.

76 Those that end in *itre*, are Feminines, as;

Une Mitre.

une Vitre.

de la Nitre, &c.

A Miter.

a Glass-window.

Niter.

Except.

Un Chapitre.

un Titre.

A Chapter.

a Title.

77 Those that end in *ontre*, are Feminines, as;

Une Montre.

une Rencontre.

A Watch.

a Meeting.

78 Those that end in *vre*, are Masculines, as;

Un Havre.

un Livre.

du Poivre.

un Lievre.

du Chanvre, &c.

A Haven, or Sea-port.

a Book.

Pepper.

a Hare.

Hemp.

Except.

Une Fievre.

une Levre.

An Ague, or Fever.

a Lip.

une Livre.
une Couleuvre.

| a Pound.
| a Snake.

9 All the Nouns ending in *se*, with a Consonant afore the last Syllable, are Feminines, as,

La Chasse.
la Sageſſe.
une Foſſe.
une Paroiſſe.
la Cuiſſe.
une Priſe.
une belle Choſe.
une Surpriſe.
une Controverſe.

| Hunting.
| Wiſdom.
| a Grave, or a Ditch.
| a Pariſh.
| the Thigh.
| a Priſe.
| a fine thing.
| a Surpriſe.
| a Controverſie.

Except.

Un Coloſſe.
un Caroſſe.
un Dioceſe.
un Vaſe.

| A Column.
| a Coach.
| a Dioceſs.
| a Veſſel.

10 All the Nouns ending in *ate*, are Feminines, as,

Une Agate.
la Rate.
une Fregate.

| The Agate Stone.
| the Spleen.
| a Fregat, &c.

Except.

Le Date d'une Lettre.

| The Dating of a Letter.

11 Thoſe that end in *ette*, are alſo Feminines, as,

Une Aſſiette.
une Serviette.
une Aiguillette.
une Allumette.
une Sonnette.

| A Plate.
| a Napkin.
| a Point.
| a Match.
| a little Bell, &c.

12 Thoſe that end in *ite*, are alſo Feminines, as,

Une Viſite.
une Retraite.
une Marmite.
une Fuite.

| A Viſit.
| a Retreat.
| an Iron pot.
| a Flight.

Except.

Le Merite,

| The Merit.

Thoſe

83 Those that end in *ete*, are also Feminines, as,

Une Bote.	A Boot.
une Flote.	a Fleet.
une Grote.	a Den.

Except.

Un Antidote.	An Antidote.
--------------	--------------

84 Those that end in *ute*, are also Feminines, as,

Une Dispute.	A Dispute.
une Minute.	a Minute.
une Goute.	a Drop.
une Faute.	a Fault.
une Cheute.	a Fall.

Except.

Un Doute.	A Doubt.
-----------	----------

85 In *ete* these two are Masculines, as,

Un Aste.	An Ast.
un Dialecte.	a Dialect.

These two are Feminines.

Une Collecte.	A Collect.
une Secte.	a Sect.

86 The Nouns ending in *ite*, are Feminines, as,

Une Recolte.	A Reaping.
une Revolte, &c.	a Revolt.

Tumulte is Masculine.

87 The Nouns ending in *ante* or *ente*, are Feminines, as,

La Tourmente.	The Tempest.
une Rente.	a Rent.
une Patente.	a Patent.
de la Fiente.	Dung.
une Courante.	a Dance.
une Consonante.	a Consonant.
une Plante.	a Plant.

88 All the other Nouns ending with *nte*, are also Feminines, except two, which are, *un Conte*, a Reckoning; *un Mesconte*, a Misreckoning.

La Honte.	Shame.
une Pinte.	a Pint.

la Crainte. | Fear.
une Pointe. | a Point.

This word (*precepte*) is Masculine.

89 The Nouns ending in *rie*, are Feminines, as,

Une Tarte. | A Tart.
une Porte. | a Door, &c.

The words ending in *aste*, are Feminines, as,

La Pâste. | Dough.
la Hâste. | Haste.

90 The Nouns ending in *este*, where (s) is pronounced, are Masculines, as,

Un Manifeste. | A Manifest.
le Reste. | the Rest.
une Conteste. | a Contention.

Except.

La Peste. | The Plague.

91 The Nouns ending in *este*, where (s) is not pronounced, are Feminines, as,

Une Beste. | A Beast.
une Requête. | a Request, or Petition.
la Tête. | the Head, &c.

92 The words ending in *oste*, are Feminines, as,

Une Côte. | A Rib.
la Poste. | the Post.
la Pentecôte. | Pentecost.
une Riposte.

Except.

Un Poste terme de guerre.

93 The Nouns ending in *iste*, where (s) is pronounced, are Feminines, as,

Une Liste. | A List.
une Piste. | the Print of a Foot.

This Noun *Giste*, Lodging, is Masculine, but (s) is not pronounced.

94 The Nouns ending in *xte*, are Masculines, as,

Un Texte. | A Text.
un Pretexte. | a Pretence, &c.

95 The Nouns ending in *ve* or *üe*, are Feminines, as,

Une Cave.	A Cave.
la Salive.	the Spittle.
une Cuve.	a Tub.
une Nuë.	a Cloud.
la Veüe.	the Sight.
de la Bouë.	Dirt.

Except three with *(ve)* Consonant.

un Conclave.	A Conclave.
un Glaive.	a Sword.
un Fleuve.	a River.

96 In *axe* they are Feminines, as,

une Taxe.	a Tax.
la Syntaxe.	the Syntaxis.

All the rest in *xe*, are Masculines, as,

Le Sexe.	Sex.
le Luxe.	Excess, or Superfluity.
un Paradoxe, &c.	a Paradox.

97 All those that end in *ye*, are all Feminines, as,

La Loye.	Foy.
la Pluye, &c.	the Rain.

1 There are several Names that are of a double Signification and Gender.

Masculines.

UN Barbe, A Barbary Horse.

Le Bassecontre, He that sings the Bass part in Musick.

Un Coche, a Coach.

Un Enseigne, he that carrieth

the Colour in a Company of Foot.

Le Greffe, the Registry, or Clerks Office.

Un Garde, a Soldier of the Guard.

Le Hale, the turning of the Sun.

Un Livre, a Book.
 Un Manche de Couteau, a
 Knife Haft.
 Un Once Animal, the spotted
 Bunce or Linx.
 Un Page, a Page.
 Un Poisle ou Poelle, a Stove.
 Le Pourpre Maladie, The Pur-
 ples, a pestilenti Ague.
 Le Poste, a Boy that is always
 running for errands.
 Periode declin. The Term
 wherein a thing is finish-
 ed.
 Un Temple, a Temple or
 Church.
 Un Tour, a Turn.
 Le Vague de l'Air, the waste
 place of the Air.
 Un Voile, a Vail.

Feminines.

La Barbe, the Beard.
 La Basle contre, the Bass part
 it self.
 Une Coche, a Sow Pig.

Une Enseigne, an Ensign or
 Standard, the Sign of a House
 also.
 Une Greffe, a Graff, or young
 shoot.
 La Garde, the Guard it self.
 L' Hale, the Market, or Sham-
 bles.
 Une Livre, a Pound.
 Une Manche, a Sleeve.
 Une Once de Poids, an ounce
 weighr.
 Une Page d'un Livre, a side
 of a Book.
 Une Poisle ou Poelle, a Frying-
 Pan.
 La Pourpre, the Purple co-
 lour.
 La Poste, the Post-house, or
 Riding Post.
 Une Periode, a perfect Sen-
 tence.
 Une Temple, a Temple, or
 place between the Eyes and
 Ears.
 Une Tour, a Tower.
 Une Vague, a Wave.
 Une Voile, the Sail of a Ship.

There are some Substantives which are always used in the
 Plural Number, and are of the Feminine Gender, as

Annales.
 Approches.
 Assises.
 Bretelles:

Bailemains.
 Cymbales.
 Decrotoires
 Entrailles.
 Espoussailles
 Estrivieres.

Annual Chronickes.
 Approaches.
 Sessions.
 The arms or bands of a Basket
 to carry on the back.
 Salutations or Services.
 Cymbals to play on.
 A Pair of Brushes.
 The Intestines, or Intrails.
 Wedding.
 Lashes with a Stirrup Leather.

Fiançailles.
 Funerailles.
 Gens.
 Guestres.
 Hardes.
 Lunettes.
 Mouchettes.
 Orgues.
 Obseques.
 Reliques.
 Tenebres.
 Vacances.
 Vergettes.

Betrothing of Men or Women.
Funerals.
Folks.
Gamashes for Countrey folks.
Cloaths, Furniture, Baggage.
Spectacles.
Snauffers.
A Pair of Organs.
Funeral Rites.
Reliques.
Darkness.
Vacations.
Brushes, &c.

4 What Adjectives are to go before, or after the Substantives;

Some Adjectives go always before the Substantives; some after, and some others, either afore or after indifferently.

First, The Nouns of Number go afore, as they do in English, as,

Un amy veille pour l'autre.
 Deux chiens ne s'accordent point à un os.
 Cent livres de melancholie ne payeront pas pour un fol de debte.
 Le premier jour de l'an.
 Le dernier jour du mois.
 Nous avons grande raison de rendre graces à Dieu le cinquième jour de Novembre.

A friend watches for another.
Two Dogs do not agree about one Bone.
A hundred pound weight of sorrow, will not serve to pay a debt of a penny.
The new years day.
The last day of the Moneth.
We have great cause to give thanks to Almighty God, the Fifth day of November.

5 But speaking of Emperors and Kings, then you must say,

Le Roy Charles Second.
 Le Roy Henry Quatrième.
 L'Empereur Charles Quint.

King Charles the Second.
King Henry the Fourth.
The Emperor Charles the Fifth.

Likewise when you denote the Divisions of a Book, as,

Tome premier.
 Livre second.
 Chapitre cinquième.

The First Tome.
The Second Book.
The Fifth Chapter.

Verſet troiſième, &c.
Pſeume vingtième, &c.

The third Verſe.
The twentieth Pſalm.

All the Nouns of Colours, of Nations; the Qualities of the Weather, and the Participles of Verbs Paſſive; as alſo the Adjectives of Figure, of Quantity, of Condition and Quality, go after the Subſtantive: Example.

Du Vin blanc.
du Pain bis.
un Habit noir.
un Chapeau gris.
des Bas rouges.
du Linge blanc.
un Gentilhomme Anglois.
un Cavalier François.
un Proverbe Italien.
un Marchand Juif.
une Sentence Latine.
une Rodomontade Eſpagnole.
un Temps chaud, froid.
de l'Eau tiede.
du Linge humide, mouillé.
du Tabac ſec.
un Chapon roſti.
du Bœuf bouilli.
des Poulets fricaffés:
un Homme mort.
une Maiſon ruinée.
une Jambe rompuë.
de l'Argent perdu.
un Arbre fleuriffant.
une Eſpée trenchante.
un Tiſon ardent.
le Jour ſuivant.
l'Année ſuivante.
une Regle quarrée.
un Baſton droit.
du Bois tortu.
une Table ronde.
une Pomme dure.
une Poire molle.
du Vin vieux.

White Wine.
Brown Bread.
a black Suit.
a gray Hat.
Red Stockings.
Clean Linnen.
an Engliſh Gentleman.
a French Horſeman.
an Italian Proverb.
a Jew Merchant.
a Latin Sentence.
a Spaniſh Bravado.
a hot or cold Weather.
Blood warm Water.
Wet Linnen.
dry Tobacco.
a roasted Capon.
Boiled Beef.
Fried Chickens.
a dead Man.
a ruined Houſe.
a Leg broken.
Money loſt.
a Bloſſoming Tree.
a Cutting Sword.
a Burning Brand.
the next day.
the next Year.
a ſquare Rule.
a ſtraight Staff.
crooked Wood.
a round Table.
a hard Apple.
a ſoft Pear.
old Wine.

du Fruit nouveau.
 du Vin doux, amer.
 un Fils unique.
 un Homme sobre, sage.
 une Femme vertueuse.
 un Enfant obeissant.
 la Teste nuë.
 les Pieds nuds.

new Fruit.
 sweet or bitter Wine.
 an only Son.
 a sober or wise Man.
 a virtuous Woman.
 an obedient Child.
 bare Head.
 bare Feet.

Except these following Adjectives which go always before the Substantive.

Un bon Livre.
 un beau Cheval.
 un bel Enfant.
 une brave Femme.
 un cher Amy.
 une chetif Employ.
 diverses Opinions.
 un galand Homme.
 un grand Roy.
 une grande Ville.
 un gros Nez.
 un habil Homme.
 un honnest Homme.
 un jeune Garçon.
 un mauvais Temps.
 un meilleur Livre.
 un meschant Habit.
 un pauvre Matelot.
 une pauvre Vefve.
 un petit Village.
 un pire Estat.
 un proche Parent.
 un riche Marchand.
 une sorte Coutume.
 un vaillant Soldat.
 un vieux Singe.
 un vil Prix.

A good Book.
 a fine Horse.
 a fine Child.
 a brave Woman.
 a dear Friend.
 a small Employment.
 several Opinions.
 a gallant Man.
 a great King.
 a great City.
 a large Nose.
 an able Man.
 an honest Man.
 a young Boy.
 a foul Weather.
 a better Book.
 a naughty Suit of Cloaths.
 a poor Sea-man.
 a poor Widow.
 a little Village.
 a worse condition.
 a near Kinsman.
 a rich Merchant.
 a foolish custom.
 a stout Soldier.
 an old Ape.
 a contemptible Price.

7

But if you add an Adverb to any of these Adjectives, then they may go after, as,

Un Soldat extrêmement vaillant. A mighty valiant Soldier.

une

une Chambre fort grande, &c. *(a very great Chamber.*

8 There are some Adjectives that go sometimes before, sometimes after the Substantives.

Une eſtrange affaire.	<i>A ſtrange buſineſs.</i>
une choſe eſtrange.	<i>a ſtrange thing.</i>
un charmant Viſage.	<i>a charming Face.</i>
une voix charmante.	<i>a charming Voice.</i>
un Homme ſçavant.	<i>a Learned Man.</i>
un ſçavant Homme.	
un Homme ſage.	<i>a wiſe man.</i>
un ſage Conſeiller.	<i>a wiſe Counſellor.</i>
un Juge trop ſevere.	<i>a Judge too ſevere.</i>
un trop ſevere Juge.	
Le Pied droit.	<i>the right Foot.</i>
Le droit Chemin.	<i>the right way.</i>
la Main droite.	<i>the Right Hand.</i>
une droite Ligne.	<i>a direct Line.</i>
une Femme ſage.	<i>a wiſe Woman.</i>
une ſage Femme.	<i>a Midwife.</i>
un Nombre parfait.	<i>a perfect number.</i>
un parfait Amant.	<i>a perfect Lover.</i>

9 There are alſo ſeveral Adjectives that go after the Subſtantives in a proper ſenſe, which may, and ſometimes muſt go after in a Metaphorical way, ſuch are theſe following,

Un Homme aveugle.	<i>A blind Man.</i>
Aveugle Paſſion.	<i>a blind Paſſion.</i>
Pierre noire.	<i>Black Stone.</i>
noire Malice.	<i>Black Malice.</i>
Feuille verte.	<i>Green Leaf.</i>
verte Reprimande.	<i>Sharp reproof.</i>
Homme viſ.	<i>a Living man.</i>
viſ Reſſentiment.	<i>a Living reſentment.</i>
Viande froide.	<i>cold Meat.</i>
froide Mine.	<i>cold Countenance.</i>
Femme maigre.	<i>lean Woman.</i>
maigre Chere.	<i>lean Chear.</i>
Eau chaude.	<i>hot Water.</i>
chaude Colere.	<i>hot Anger.</i>
Chofe rare.	<i>rare Thing.</i>

du Fruit nouveau.
 du Vin doux, amer.
 un Fils unique.
 un Homme sobre, sage.
 une Femme vertueuse.
 un Enfant obéissant.
 la Teste nue.
 les Pieds nuds.

new Fruit.
 sweet or bitter Wine.
 an only Son.
 a sober or wise Man.
 a virtuous Woman.
 an obedient Child.
 bare Head.
 bare Feet.

Except these following Adjectives which go always before the Substantive.

Un bon Livre.
 un beau Cheval.
 un bel Enfant.
 une brave Femme.
 un cher Amy.
 une chetif Employ.
 diverses Opinions.
 un galand Homme.
 un grand Roy.
 une grande Ville.
 un gros Nez.
 un habil Homme.
 un honneste Homme.
 un jeune Garçon.
 un mauvais Temps.
 un meilleur Livre.
 un meschant Habit.
 un pauvre Matelot.
 une pauvre Vefve.
 un petit Village.
 un pire Estat.
 un proche Parent.
 un riche Marchand.
 une sorte Coutume.
 un vaillant Soldat.
 un vieux Singe.
 un vil Prix.

A good Book.
 a fine Horse.
 a fine Child.
 a brave Woman.
 a dear Friend.
 a small Employment.
 several Opinions.
 a gallant Man.
 a great King.
 a great City.
 a large Nose.
 an able Man.
 an honest Man.
 a young Boy.
 a foul Weather.
 a better Book.
 a naughty Suit of Cloaths.
 a poor Sea-man.
 a poor Widow.
 a little Village.
 a worse condition.
 a near Kinsman.
 a rich Merchant.
 a foolish custom.
 a stout Soldier.
 an old Ape.
 a contemptible Price.

But if you add an Adverb to any of these Adjectives, then they may go after, as,

Un Soldat extrêmement vaillant.

A mighty valiant Soldier.

une

une Chambre fort grande, &c. *a very great Chamber.*

8 There are some Adjectives that go sometimes before, sometimes after the Substantives.

Une eſtrange affaire.	<i>A ſtrange buſineſs.</i>
une choſe eſtrange.	<i>a ſtrange thing.</i>
un charmant Viſage.	<i>a charming Face.</i>
une voix charmante.	<i>a charming Voice.</i>
un Homme ſçavant.	<i>a Learned Man.</i>
un ſçavant Homme.	
un Homme ſage.	<i>a wiſe man.</i>
un ſage Conſeiller.	<i>a wiſe Counſellor.</i>
un Juge trop ſevere.	<i>a Judge too ſevere.</i>
un trop ſevere Juge.	
Le Pied droit.	<i>the right Foot.</i>
Le droit Chemin.	<i>the right way.</i>
la Main droite.	<i>the Right Hand.</i>
une droite Ligne.	<i>a direct Line.</i>
une Femme ſage.	<i>a wiſe Woman.</i>
une ſage Femme.	<i>a Midwiſe.</i>
un Nombre parfait.	<i>a perfect number.</i>
un parfait Amant.	<i>a perfect Lover.</i>

9 There are alſo ſeveral Adjectives that go after the Subſtantives in a proper ſenſe, which may, and ſometimes muſt go after in a Metaphorical way, ſuch are theſe following,

Un Homme aveugle.	<i>A blind Man.</i>
Aveugle Paſſion.	<i>a blind Paſſion.</i>
Pierre noire.	<i>Black Stone.</i>
noire Malice.	<i>Black Malice.</i>
Feuille verte.	<i>Green Leaf.</i>
verte Reprimande.	<i>Sharp reproof.</i>
Homme viſ.	<i>a Living man.</i>
viſ Reſſentiment.	<i>a Living reſentment.</i>
Viande froide.	<i>cold Meat.</i>
froide Mine.	<i>cold Countenance.</i>
Femme maigre.	<i>lean Woman.</i>
maigre Chere.	<i>lean Chear.</i>
Eau chaude.	<i>hot Water.</i>
chaude Colere.	<i>hot Anger.</i>
Choe rare.	<i>rare Thing.</i>

Of the Degrees of Comparison.

rare Esprit.	rare Wit.
Terre ferme.	firm Ground.
ferme Resolution.	firm Resolution.
Fruit meur.	ripe Fruit.
meure Deliberation.	ripe Deliberation.
Fruit nouveau,	new Fruit.
un nouveau Jour.	a new Day.
une nouvelle Vie.	a new Life.
Femme chaste.	a chaste Woman.
chastes Oreilles.	chaste Ears.

¹⁰ This word (*mesme*) if it signifies (*same*) must go before the Substantive; but if it signifies (*self*) it must go after.

Le mesme Homme.
Le Roy mesme.

The same Man.
the King Himself.

Of the Three Degrees of Comparison.

² The Nouns Adjective have Three Degrees of Comparison, which are, first, the Positive; as, *sage*, *wise*. The Comparative; plus *sage*, *wiser*: And the Superlative; *tres sage*, *most wise*.

Nevertheless these following Adjectives have their Comparative Irregular, and are expressed with a single word, as,

Bon, meilleur, tres-bon.	Good, better, very good.
Mauvais, pire, tres-mauvais.	Bad, worse, very bad.
Petit, moindre, tres-petit, or plus petit.	Little, less, lesser, or most little.

Thus with some Adverbs.

Bien, mieux, tres-bien.	Well, better, most well.
Mal, pis, or plus-mal, tres-mal.	Ill, worse, most bad, or bad.
Peu, moins, tres-peu.	Few, or little, less, most little.

² Have a care when you speak, that you do not mistake in these two words (*meilleur* and *mieux*) using one instead of the other, as I have heard a great many English say, Because these two words are alike in English: For *meilleur* being an Adjective,

jective, must be used with a Noun; and *mieux* being an Adverb, must be used with a Verb, as you may see in the following Examples.

Le Vin Clair est bon.

Claret is good.

Le Vin d'Espagne est meilleur,
(not *est mieux*.)

Spanish Wine is better.

Cette Biere icy est meilleure
que l'autre (not *est mieux*.)

This Beer is better than the other.

Il parle mieux François que
lui (not *meilleur que lui*.)

I can speak French better than he.

Mon Cheval court mieux que
le vostre, (not *meilleur que
le vostre*.) &c.

My Horse runs better than yours.

The Comparative becometh a Superlative, putting the Article before, as,

Le plus sage de tous.

The wisest of all.

Le plus fort l'emporte.

The strongest carries it.

La plus belle rose devient
graceful.

The finest Rose becometh hep.

Les plus courtes folies sont
les meilleures.

The shortest follies are the best.

There are some Latin Superlatives that are fit for some particular uses, as,

Serenissime.

Most Serene.

Illustrissime.

Most Illustrious.

Reverendissime.

Most Reverend.

Eminentissime.

Most Eminent.

After a Comparative, if a Verb followeth, the Particle *ne* must be used before the Verb. Examp.

Je suis plus mal que vous ne
pensez.

I am worse than you think.

Il est plus riche que vous ne
croyez.

He is richer than you think.

Nous sommes meilleurs amis
que nous n'avons jamais
été.

*We are better friends than ever
we were.*

Je vous aime plus que vous ne
m'aimés.

I love you more than you love me.

Vous

Vous parlez mieux que vous ne faisiez l'année passée.	You speak better than you did last year.
Il fait plus froid que je ne croyois.	It is colder than I thought.
Il promet plus qu'il ne peut tenir.	He promiseth more then he can perform.
Vous me donnez plus de louange que je n'en merite.	You give me more praise than I deserve.
Vous luy donnez plus qu'il ne faut.	You give him more than is needful.

Of the Pronouns.

THE *Pronouns* are divided into several kinds: Some are called *Personals*, because they are used instead of the name of the person and thing, as *je*, denoteth the first person, which is my self; *tu* thou, the second person; *il* he, the third; the Plural Number of which, is *nous* we, *vous* ye, *ils* they. Some are called *Demonstratives*, because they demonstrate the person, or the thing; *ce Gentilhomme* that Gentleman; *ce Cheval* that Horse, *cette Maison* that House. Some are termed *Possessives*, because they signifie that a thing is possessed by the Person that the *Pronoun* hath relation unto, as *mon Livre* my Book, *ton Cheval* thy Horse, *son Chapeau* his Hat. Some are called *Relatives*, because they do signifie the thing mentioned afore, *le* him, it; *la* her, it; *les* them, *qui* who, which: As for example, *Voila un Gentilhomme de ma connoissance, qui est nouvellement venu de France, le connoissez-vous?* There is a Gentleman of my acquaintance, which is newly come out of France, do you know him? In this Phrase, *qui* and *le* are the *Pronouns Relatives*. Some are called *Interrogatives*, because they are used in asking a Question: As, *Qui est là?* Who is there? *Quel homme est cela?* What Man is that? *Que dites vous?* What say you? *Que faites vous?* What do you? Some are called *Indefinites*, because they do not mention any particular person or thing; as, *Quelqu'un* some Body, *aucun* any, *quelque chose* something, *chaque* each, *quiconque* who-soever.

The Personal Pronouns.

The Singular Number.

Nom. je, moy I.
 Gen. de moy, of me.
 Dat. me, moy, a moy, to me.
 Accus. me, moy, me.
 Ablat. de moy, from me.

Nom. tu, toy, thou.
 Gen. de toy, of thee.
 Dat. te, toy, a toy, to thee.
 Accus. te, toy, thee.
 Ablat. de toy, from thee.

Nom. il, luy, he.
 Gen. de luy, of him.
 Dat. luy, a luy, to him.
 Accus. le, luy, him.
 Ablat. de luy, from him.

Nom. elle, she.
 Gen. d'elle, of her.
 Dat. luy, à elle, to her.
 Accus. la, elle, her.
 Ablat. d'elle, from her.

Gen. de soy, of himself.
 Dat. se, à soy, to himself.

The Plural Number.

Nous, we.
 de nous, of us.
 a nous, to us.
 nous, us.
 de nous, from us.

vous, you, or ye.
 de vous, of you.
 a vous, to you.
 vous, you.
 de vous, from you.

ils, eux, they.
 d'eux, of them.
 leur, à eux, to them.
 les, eux, them.
 d'eux, from them.

elles, they.
 d'elles, of them.
 leur, à elles, to them.
 les, elles, them.
 d'elles, from them.

Accus. se soy, himself.
 Ablat. de soy, from himself.

1 Of the Personal Pronouns, some are called *Conjunctives*, because they are joyned with Verbs; as these, *je, me, tu, te, il, le, luy, la, les, leur*. The other are called *Absolute*, because they may be used without a Verb, and have a perfect sense of themselves, as, *moy, toy, luy, elle, nous, vous, eux, elles*.

2 Of these *Conjunctives*, the Nominative Case goes before the Verb in an Affirmative Phrase, as,

Je parle.
 Tu parles.

I speak.
 Thou speakest.

Il parle.
Nous parlons.
Vous parlez.
Ils parlent.

He speaketh.
We speak.
You speak.
They speak.

3 But it goeth after the Verb in asking a Question, as,

Parle-t-il ?
Parlès-vous François ?
Avez-vous de beaux gans ?
Veux-tu me croire ?
A quoy pense-t-il ?
Dequoy parle-t-elle ?
Avons nous quelque chose à manger ?
Sommes nous obligez à cela ?
Dormes-vous si tard ?
Chantent-ils bien ?
Dancent-elles bien ?

Doth he speak ?
Do you speak French ?
Have you got any fine Gloves ?
Wilt thou believe me ?
What doth he think upon ?
What doth she speak of ?
Have we any thing to eat ?
Are we bound to do that ?
Do you sleep so late ?
Do they sing well ?
Do they dance well ?

4 It goeth also after in relating some Discourse in such a sense.

As-tu bien la hardiesse (dit il)
de te presenter devant
moy ?
Insolent (dit elle) sortez
d'ici.
Tout beau (respondit-il) ne
passez pas plus avant.
Malheureuse que je suis (s'es-
cria-t-elle) faut il que, &c.

Hast thou so much confidence
(said he) to appear before
me ?
Impudent (said she) get ye
gone.
Softly (answered he) do not go
any further.
Unfortunate that I am (cryed she)
must I, &c.

It goeth after likewise in a wishing manner, as,

Ainsi soit-il.
Ruffiez vous mort il y a long-
temps.

So be it.
I wish you were dead long
ago.

5 There are some Adverbs or Conjunctions that precede a Verb, and that Verb must have its Nominate after it, as,

Aussi esperay-je que.
Aussi m'accorderez-vous que.
Si faut-il que vous confessiez.
Partant avons nous resolu de
vous venir prier.

So I hope that.
So you will grant me that.
Yet you must confess.
Therefore we have resolved to
come and intreat you.

Pourtant

Pourtant ay-je entrepris de.
Seulement ajouteray-je que,
&c.

Bien vous diray je.
Aurant-en ferez vous.
Encore faut il se divertir.

*Therefore I have undertaken.
Onely I shall add, &c.*

*I may will tell you.
You must do as much.
Yet a Body must be merry.*

6 The Dative and Accusative Case of those Conjunctive Pronouns go before the Verb, as,

Je vous aime.
Vous m'obligerez.
Je luy ay donné.
Il me connoist.
Je le verray.
Je la verray.
Je les remercieray.
Il me viendra voir.
Elle me jure.
Elles te batront.
Nous vous entendons.
Vous nous estonnez.
Ils vous diront.
Vous leur ferez sçavoir.
Vous les ferez mourir de peur.

*I love you.
You will oblige me.
I gave him.
He knoweth me.
I shall see him.
I shall see her.
I shall thank them.
He will come to see me.
She swears to me.
They will beat thee.
We understand you.
You astonish us.
They will tell you.
You will let them know.
You will make them die for fear.*

They go also before these two Adverbs, *voilà, voicy*, as,

Me voicy.
Le voilà.
La voicy.
La voilà.

*Here I am.
There he is.
Here she is.
There she is, &c.*

8 But you must put the Pronoun after the Verb in the Second Person of the Imperative Mood, unless the Phrase be Negative, as,

Donnez moy.
Ne me donnez pas.
Appellez moy.
Ne m'appellez pas.
Leve toy.
Ne te leve pas.
Dites luy.
Ne luy dites pas.

*Give moy.
Do not give me.
Call me.
Do not call me.
Rise.
Do not rise.
Tell him.
Do not tell him.*

Cherchez

Cherchez le.
Ne le cherchez pas.
Batez le.
Ne les batez pas.
Representez leur.
Ne leur representez pas.
Recevez la.
Ne la recevez pas.
Ne m'oubliez pas.

Look for him.
Do not look for him.
Beat him.
Do not beat them.
Represent unto them.
Do not represent unto them.
Receive her.
Do not receive her.
Do not forget me.

9 And when two Verbs come together with the Particle (&) between them, then the Pronoun must go afore the latter Verb, as,

Pardonnez moy, & me recevez derechef en vostre faveur.

Pardon me, and receive me again in your favor.

Couche-toy de bonne heure, & te leve demain de bon matin.

Go to Bed betimes, and rise to morrow early in the morning.

Voyez le, & luy donnez le bon jour de ma part.

See him, and wish him the good morrow from me.

Ecrivez luy, & luy donnés quelque assurance de, &c.

Write to him, or to her, and give him or her some assurance of.

Donnez-nous du vin, & nous apportez quelque chose à manger.

Give us some Wine, and bring us something to eat.

Beuvez un coup, & vous en allez.

Drink a Cup, and get you gone.

Priez les d'entrer, & les faites boire.

Desire them to come in, and make them drink.

Faites mes baïsemains à vostre pere & à vostre mere, & leur dites que je les prie de venir demain dîner avec moy.

Remember me to your Father and Mother, and tell them, that I invite them to come and dine with me to morrow, &c.

19 We use the absolute Personal Pronouns by themselves, both in a questional and wondering way; as also, when we answer a Question, and generally after Verbs and Prepositions; here follow some examples of all.

Moy ? toy ? luy ? elle ? eux ? | I ? thou ? he ? she ? they ?

Moy!

Moy ! toy ! luy ! elle ! eux !

Qui est ce qui a fait cela ?

Moy, toy, luy, elle.

C'est moy.

C'est luy.

C'est nous.

C'est vous.

Parlez à moy.

Beuvez à luy.

Fiez vous en elle.

Je suis tout à vous.

Cela n'est pas à nous.

Je vous prie de penser en moy.

Souvenez vous de moy.

Attendez-vous cela de moy ?

Je me repose sur toy.

Je n'en aimeray jamais une autre qu'elle.

Faites comme moy.

Ne faites pas comme luy.

Faites cela pour moy.

Pour luy, pour elle.

Marchez devant luy.

Entrez après moy.

Venez avec moy.

Allez avec luy.

Demeurez avec elle.

Dînez avec eux.

Venez-vous en avec moy.

Avez-vous esté chez elles ?

I ! thou ! he ! she ! they !

Who is it that did so ?

I, thou, he, she.

It is I.

It is he.

It is us.

It is you.

Speak to me.

Drink to him.

Trust her.

I am wholly yours.

That is none of ours.

Pray think upon me.

Remember me.

Do you expect that of me ?

I rely upon thee.

I shall never love another but her.

Do as I.

Do not do as he.

Do that for me.

For him, for her.

Walk before him.

Come in after me.

Come with me.

Go with him.

Stay with her.

Dine with them.

Come along with me.

Have you been at their house ?

We use also these same Pronouns in a Comparative Phrase, after the Particle (*que*.)

Il est plus grand que moy.

Je suis plus fort que toy.

Vous estes plus sage que luy.

Tu as plus d'amis que luy.

He is taller than I.

I am stronger than thee.

You are wiser than he.

Thou hast more friends than he.

Ils sont plus heureux que nous.

They are more happy than we.

Je parle mieux François que vous.	I speak better French than you.
Nous l'entendons mieux qu'eux.	We understand it better than they.
Les femmes sont belles en Angleterre, on n'en voit point dans l'Europe de plus jolies qu'elles.	Women are handsome in England, Europe doth not afford finer than they.

- 12 But when a Verb doth follow in that Comparative Phrase, then the Pronoun Conjunctive is used instead of the Absolute, as,

Il est plus fort que je ne seray jamais.	He is stronger than ever I shall be.
J'ay plus de force en mon petit doigt que tu n'en as en tout ton corps.	I have more strength in my little finger, than thou hast in thy whole body.
Je fais plus d'ouvrage en un jour qu'il n'en fait en huit.	I do more work in a day, than he doth in a week.
Vous estes plus riche qu'ils ne seront jamais, &c.	You are richer than ever they will be.

Before the Relative (*qui, who*) and the Participle of a Verb, the Pronouns absolute are used.

Moy, qui suis vôtre serviteur.	I which am your servant.
Toy, que je n'ay jamais veu.	Thou, whom I never saw.
Luy, se voyant depourveu d'argent.	He, seeing himself unprovided of silver.
Moy, n'estant pas d'humeur de l'endurer.	I being not of humour to endure it.
Eux, qui n'estoient pas loin.	They, which were not far.
Elle, se voyant découverte.	She, seeing her self discovered.

The Demonstrative Pronouns.

Masculines.

Nom. Ce.	This, or that.
Gen. de ce.	of this.

Dat.

Dat. a ce.	<i>to this.</i>
Accus. ce.	<i>this.</i>
Ablat. de ce.	<i>of this.</i>

2 *Cet, cette, ces, cecy, cela, celui, and celle, are declined after the same way, that is to say, with the Article Indefinite.*

Ce and cet belong to the Masculine Gender, cette belongs to the Feminine: The difference between ce and cet is, that ce is used with words that begin with a Consonant, and cet with such as begin with a Vowel, or with (h,) as,

<i>Ce Cheval.</i>	<i>This or that Horse.</i>
<i>ce Chien.</i>	<i>this Dog.</i>
<i>cet Animal.</i>	<i>this Creature.</i>
<i>cet Homme.</i>	<i>that Man.</i>

2 *But if an Adjective come between, beginning with a Consonant, then you may say.*

<i>Ce grand Homme.</i>	<i>That great Man.</i>
<i>Ce pauvre Animal.</i>	<i>This poor Beast.</i>

For the Feminine Gender.

<i>Cette Femme.</i>	<i>This Woman.</i>
<i>Cette Cavalle.</i>	<i>That Mare.</i>

3 *Ces is the Plural Number, and belongs to both Genders, as,*

<i>Ces Hommes.</i>	<i>These Men.</i>
<i>ces Femmes.</i>	<i>these Women.</i>
<i>ces Chevaux.</i>	<i>these Horses.</i>
<i>ces Cavalles.</i>	<i>these Mares.</i>

4 *In speaking, we commonly use these words, icy and là after the Nouns, as also in a Comical stile, as,*

<i>Ce Livre icy.</i>	<i>This Book.</i>
<i>ce Livre là.</i>	<i>that Book.</i>
<i>ce Mois icy.</i>	<i>this Month.</i>
<i>cette Maison là.</i>	<i>that House.</i>
<i>en ce Temps icy.</i>	<i>in this Season.</i>
<i>en ce Temps là.</i>	<i>in that Season.</i>
<i>ces Gens icy.</i>	<i>these People.</i>
<i>ces Gens là.</i>	<i>those People.</i>
<i>cet homme là me plaist.</i>	<i>that Man pleases me.</i>
<i>cette femme là est belle.</i>	<i>that Woman is handsome.</i>

Que dites vous de ce Livre là ? *What say you of that Book ?*

Que vous semble de ce Cheval là. *How do you like that Horse ?*

5 This Pronoun (*ce*) is sometimes Neuter, and so we use it before the Relative *qui* and *que* ; and before the Participles and Infinitive Verbs ; as also with the Verb Substantive.

Ce qui est amer à la bouche, *What is bitter at the Mouth,*
est doux au cœur. *is sweet at the Heart.*

Tout ce qui reluit n'est pas or. *All is not Gold that glisters.*

Ce que vous dites est vrai. *That which you say is true.*

Ce faisant vous m'obligerez. *Doing that, you will oblige me.*

Ce qu'il vous plaira.

What you please.

Faites bonne chere de ce qu'il y a. *Make good cheer with that there is.*

Je me soucie fort peu de ce que vous dites. *I care very little of what you say.*

Qui fait ce qu'il peut, dit ce qu'il sçait, & donne ce qu'il a, n'est pas obligé à davantage. *He that doth what he can, saith what he knows, and gives what he hath, is not bound to do more.*

C'est bien fait.

It is well done.

C'est bien dit.

It is well said.

C'est moy, c'est luy.

It is I, it is he.

Ce sera moy qui vous serviray.

It shall be I that shall serve you.

Ce me fera honneur & faveur.

It shall be an honor and a favor to me.

Ce seroit une bonne affaire.

It would be a good business.

C'est ce que je demande.

It is the thing that I desire.

C'est ce que je luy ay tousiours dit.

It is that which I have always told him.

6 *Cecy* and *cela* go with the other Verbs.

Cela peut servir a quelque chose. *That may serve for something.*

Tout cela va bien.

All that goes well.

Cecy signifie.

This signifies.

Cela me donne beaucoup de peine.

That gives me much trouble.

Cela

Cela me fâche.
Cela s'accorde-t-il ?
Je ne croy pas cela.
Êtes vous content de cela.
Donnez-moy cela.
Apportez moy cela.
Ne touchez pas à cela.

That grieves me.
Doth that agree ?
I do not believe that.
Are you content of that.
Give me that.
Bring me that.
Do not touch that.

The difference between *c'est* and *il est* is this (*c'est*) is used properly before a Substantive, either single or joyned with an Adjective; Likewise before Articles, Pronouns, Adverbs, and Prepositions, and Infinitives of Verbs.

C'est Dieu qui a crée le ciel & la terre.
C'est Iesus Christ qui nous a rachetez.
c'est le Roy qui le commande.

It is God that hath created Heaven and Earth.
It is Iesus Christ that hath redeemed us.
It is the King that commands it.

c'est la Loy qui le defend.
c'est la Coutume.
c'est la Saison.
c'est l'usage.
c'est une bonne Chose.
c'est un beau Subject.
c'est une brave Homme.
c'est une belle Femme.

it is that Law that forbids it.
it is the Custom.
it is the Season.
it is the Use.
it is a good Thing.
it is a fine Subject.
he is a brave Man.
she is, or it is a handsome Woman.

c'est pitié, c'est dommage.
c'est merveille.
c'est moy.
c'est luy.
c'est elle.
c'est du Pain.
c'est du Vin.
c'est de la Biere.
c'est de l'Or.
c'est de l'Argent.
c'est mon Ami.
c'est mon Frere.
c'est ce Costé là.
c'est cet Homme là.
c'est cette Femme là.

it is pity.
it is a wonder.
it is I.
it is he.
it is her.
it is Bread.
it is Wine.
it is Beer.
it is Gold.
it is Silver.
it is my Friend.
it is my Brother.
it is that Side.
it is that Man.
it is that Woman.

c'est celuy-cy.
 c'est celuy-là.
 c'est cecy.
 c'est cela.
 c'est ce que je cherche.
 c'est ce qu'il demande.
 c'est quelqu'un.
 c'est quelque chose.
 ce n'est personne.
 c'est tout.
 c'est tout un.
 c'est tout de mesme.
 c'est tous les jours.
 c'est aujourd'huy.
 c'estoit hier.
 ce sera demain.
 c'est rarement.
 c'est en haut.
 c'est en bas.
 c'est plus loin.
 c'est assez.
 c'est trop.
 c'est à dessein.
 c'est seulement.
 c'est librement.
 c'est franchement.
 c'est icy.
 c'est autre part.
 c'est trop souvent.
 c'est à la ronde.
 c'est à la volée.
 c'est par hazard.
 c'est à condition que.
 c'est afin que.
 c'est au contraire.
 c'est voir clair.
 c'est estre fol.
 c'est avoir peu d'esprit.
 c'est couper court.
 c'est en faire trop.

it is this same.
it is that same.
it is this.
it is that.
it is what I look for.
it is what he desires.
it is some body.
it is something.
it is no body.
it is all.
it is all one.
it is the very same.
it is every day.
it is to day.
it was yesterday.
it will be to morrow.
it is seldom.
it is above.
it is below.
it is further.
it is enough.
it is too much.
it is a purpose.
it is onely.
it is freely.
it is frankly.
it is here.
it is somewhere else.
it is too often.
it is round about.
it is at random.
it is by chance.
it is on condition that.
it is to the end that.
it is to the contrary.
that is to see light.
that is to be a fool.
that is to have little wit.
it is to cut short.
that is to do too much.

(*Il est*) being taken Impersonally, is used with Nouns Adjectives

jectives alone, and with these following Substantives, *Temps* Time, *Heure* Hour, *Jour* Day, *Nuit* Night, as,

Il est vray.	<i>It is true.</i>
il est faux.	<i>it is false.</i>
il est certain.	<i>it is certain.</i>
il est evident.	<i>it is evident.</i>
il est impossible.	<i>it is impossible.</i>
il est necessaire.	<i>it is necessary.</i>
il est facile.	<i>it is easie.</i>
il est difficile.	<i>it is difficult.</i>
il est bon de.	<i>it is good, &c.</i>
il est croyable que.	<i>it is credible that, &c.</i>
il est temps de disner.	<i>it is time to dine.</i>
il est heure de souper.	<i>it is time to sup.</i>
il est jour.	<i>it is day-light.</i>
il est nuit.	<i>it is night.</i>

We use (*ce*) another way, which is very fine, and altogether elegant in our Language, as *Monsieur De Vaugelas* saith in his *Remarks*; and that is in the Plural Number of the Verb Substantive, as,

Les plus grands Capitaines de l'Antiquité ce furent <i>Alexandre, Cesar, Hannibal, &c.</i>	<i>The greatest Captains of Antiquity were Alexander, Cæsar, Hannibal; &c.</i>
Ce furent de grands Hommes qui inventerent les Arts liberaux.	<i>They were great men that invented the Liberal Arts.</i>
Ce sont des gens de bien.	<i>They are honest folks.</i>
Ce sont de braves gens.	<i>Those are brave Men.</i>

of Cecy and Cela.

C*ecy* and *Cela*, are used without a Substantive, before or after a Verb and a Participle, as,

<i>Cecy</i> est beau.	<i>This, or this thing is fine.</i>
<i>Cela</i> me plaist.	<i>That pleaseth me.</i>
Que dites vous de <i>cecy</i> ?	<i>What do you say of this ?</i>
Donnez moy <i>cela</i> ,	<i>Give me that,</i>

Je ne croy pas cela.
 Cecy m'oblige à faire.
 Cela me persuade que.
 En disant cela.
 En faisant cela, &c.

I do not believe that.
 This doth oblige me to do.
 That persuades me that.
 In saying that.
 In doing so, or that.

*Of Celuy and Celle Singular, Ceux
 and Celles Plural.*

2 **C**eluy and Celle, are used to avoid the Repetition of a Noun.

Le Carosse du Roy, & celuy
 de la Reyne.

*The Kings Coach, and that of
 the Queen.*

La Chambre du Duc, & celle
 de la Duchesse.

*The Dukes Chamber, and that
 of the Dutchess.*

Il a la bouche aussi grande que
 celle d'un Cheval.

*His Mouth is as big as that of a
 Horse.*

Le Vin de France est plus sain
 que celuy d'Espagne.

*The Wine of France, is more
 sound then that of Spain.*

Le drap d'Angleterre est plus
 fin que celuy de France.

*The Cloth of England, is finer
 then that of France.*

Les Chevaux d'Angleterre
 sont plus beaux que ceux de
 France.

*English Horses are finer then
 those of France.*

Cette toile n'est pas si belle
 que celle que vous achetâtes
 hier.

*That Cloth is not so fine as that
 you bought yesterday.*

La Ville de Paris est plus
 grande que celle de Londres.

*The City of Paris is bigger then
 that of London.*

Il n'y eut jamais Republique
 mieux gouvernée que celle
 de Venise.

*There was never any Common-
 wealth better governed, then
 that of Venice.*

Je n'ay jamais veu une si belle
 Bourle que celle de Londres.

*I never saw so fine an Exchange
 as that of London.*

Mes valets & ceux de Mr. se
 sont batus ensemble.

*My Men, and those of Mr. have
 fought together.*

On ne voit guere de beautez
 pareilles à celles d'Angleterre

*Men seldom see any beauties
 equal to those of England.*

They

3 They are used also before the Relative Pronouns, *Qui, que,* and *dont*.

Celuy qui est content est assez riche.

He that is content, is rich enough.

Celle que vous connoissez.

She that you know.

Ceux dont vous m'avez parlé.

Those whereof you spoke to me.

Celuy qui perseverera jusques à la fin, sera sauvé.

He that shall persevere to the end, shall be saved.

Bien heureux sont ceux qui meurent au Seigneur.

Blessed are they that die in the Lord.

Ceux qui donnent tout sont des Prodiges.

Those that give all, are Prodigal.

Celles qui ont fait cela ont tort.

Those that have done that, are too blame.

Il ne faut pas estre ingrats envers ceux dont nous avons reçu des faveurs.

We must not be ungrateful towards them, of whom we have received favors.

Les bestes connoissent ceux qui leur font du bien.

Beasts know them that do them good.

4 We use this Pronoun (*ceux*) when we speak of the People of a Town or Place, as,

Ceux de *Paris*.

Those of Paris, that is to say, the People.

Ceux de *Roüen*.

The People of Roüen.

Ceux de *Diepe*.

The People of Diepe.

Ceux de *Londres*.

Those of London.

Ceux de *Westminster*.

Those of Westminster.

Ceux de chez nous.

The People of our House.

Ceux de chez vous.

The People of your House.

Ceux de dedans & ceux de dehors.

Those of within, and those of without.

Ceux d'enhaut & ceux d'enbas ont eu querelle.

The People above, and the People below, fell out.

Ceux qui sont de loin qu'ils sortent les premiers.

They that live afar off, let them go out first.

Ceux de nostre parti batirent ceux du parti contraire.

Those of our side, did beat those of the contrary side.

5 When we discourse of two persons, or of two things, we use these Pronouns (*celuy-cy, celle-cy, ceux-cy, &c.*) instead of

Of Possessive Pronouns.

repeating the persons or things. (By (*celuy-cy*) must be understood the last named; and by (*celuy-là*) is meant the first. Example.

Scipion & Hannibal furent deux grands Capitaines; celui-cy faillit à prendre Rome, & celui-là destruisit Carthage.

Paris & Londres sont les deux plus puissantes Villes de l'Europe, Celle cy est située sur la Tamise, & celle-là sur la Seine.

Scipio and Hannibal were two great Captains: The last did almost take Rome, and the first destroyed Carthage.

Paris and London are the two most powerful Cities of Europe: One is seated upon the River Thames, and the other upon the River Seine.

Of Pronouns Possessive, Conjunctive.

Singul. Masc. Fem.
 Nom. **M**On, ma,
 ton, ta.
 Ion, sa.

Pl. Com.
 Mes, My.
 tes, thy.
 ses, his, or her.

1

These following agree with all Genders.

Singul.
 Nostre,
 vostre.
 leur.

Plur.
 Nos, Our.
 vos, your.
 leurs, their.

2 These Pronouns are declined by the Article Indefinite, as,

Nom. Mon.
 Gen. De mon.
 Dat. A mon.
 Acc. Mon.
 Abl. De mon.

My.
 Of my.
 To my.
 My.
 From my. (And so of the rest.)

3 They are called Conjunctive, because they are always joyned with a Noun, as,

Mon Pere, ma Mere.
 Mon Frere, ma Soeur.

My Father, my Mother.
 My Brother, my Sister.

Mes

Mes Parens, mes Amis.
Nostre Pays, nos Villes.

My Kinred, my Friends.
Our Country, our Cities.

4 (Mon, ton, son,) are always placed before a Noun of the Masculine Gender; and (ma, ta, sa,) before the Feminine, both in the Singular Number; (Mes, tes, ses,) are placed both before the Masculine and Feminine in the Plural Number, as,

Mon Chien, mes Chiens.
Mon Cheval, mes Chevaux.
Ton Bœuf, tes Bœufs.
Son Coq, ses Cocqs.
Ma Chienne, mes Chiennes.
Ma Cavale, mes Cavales.
Ta Vache, tes Vaches.
Sa Poule, ses Poules.

My Dog, my Dogs.
My Horse, my Horses.
Thy Ox, thy Oxen.
His Cock, his Cocks.
My Bitch, my Bitches.
My Mare, my Mares.
Thy Cow, thy Cows.
His Hen, his Hens.

If a Noun of the Feminine Gender beginneth with a Vowel, then the Pronoun Masculine must be used instead of the Feminine, unless there be an Adjective before the Substantive, which beginneth with a Consonant: Observe the difference as followeth.

Mon Ame,
Ma chere Ame.
Ton Esperance.
Ta grande Esperance.
Son Intention.
Sa bonne Intention.

My Soul.
My dear Soul.
Thy Hope.
Thy great Hope.
His Intention.
His good Intention.

6 The English Learner is to take notice, That it is not the person that possesles which governs the Pronoun; but the thing which is possessed, as it is in English in the third person, as,

Son Enfant.
Son Couteau.
Sa Maison.
Sa Famille.

His or her Child.
His or her Knife.
His or her House.
His or her Family, &c.

Of Pronouns Possessive, Absolute.

² These Pronouns are called *Absolute*; because they are used without, and instead of a Substantive: They are declined by the Article Definite, as,

The Singular Number.

Masc.

Fem.

Nom. Le mien, la mienne, *mine*.
 Gen. du mien, de la mienne, *of mine*.
 Dat. au mien, à la mienne, *to mine*.
 Acc. le mien, la mienne, *mine*.
 Abl. du mien, de la mienne, *from mine*.

The Plural Number.

Masc.

Fem.

Nom. Les miens, les miennes, *mine*.
 Gen. des miens, des miennes, *of mine*.
 Dat. aux miens, aux miennes, *to mine*.
 Acc. les miens, les miennes, *mine*.
 Abl. des miens, des miennes, *from mine*.

And so of the rest.

Masc.

Fem.

Sing. le tien, la tienne, *thine*.
 Sing. le sien, la sienne, *his or hers*.
 Plur. les tiens, les tiennes, *thine*.
 Plur. les siens, les siennes, *his or hers*.
 Sing. le nostre, la nostre, *ours*.
 Plur. les nôtres, les nôtres, *ours*.

Masc.

Fem.

Sing. le vostre, la vostre, *yours*.
 Plur. les vôtres, les vôtres, *yours*.
 Sing. le leur, la leur, *their own*.
 Plur. les leurs, les leurs, *their own*.

Observe

2. Observe in all these Pronouns, that the difference between the Singular and the Plural, is only an (s.)

These Pronouns in time past did go before the Substantive; (*Un mien ami, un sien parent, un tien frere, &c.*) but now they are only used without a Substantive, and take its place to avoid the repetition of it. Example.

Vostre pere & le mien sont a lez à la promenade.

Le Roy est dans son Carosse & la Reyne dans le sien.

Je te donneray mon chien; si tu me veux donner le tien.

Leurs Chevaux sont plus beaux que les nostres.

Mon Cheval court mieux que le vostre.

Vostre maison est bien plus grande que la nostre.

Je suis fort à vostre service, & moy je suis au vostre.

Il est vostre serviteur, c'est moy qui suis le sien.

J'ay perdu mon couteau, prestez moy le vostre.

J'aime cet enfant là comme le mien propre.

J'ay oublié mon manteau.

Voulez-vous le mien?

Prenez le mien.

Servez-vous du mien.

Chacun le sien ce n'est pas trop.

Your Father and mine, are gone a walking.

The King is in his Coach, and the Queen in hers.

I will give thee my Dog, if thou wilt give me thine.

Their Horses are finer then ours.

My Horse runs better then yours.

Your House is much bigger then ours.

I am very much at your service, and I am at yours.

He is your Servant, it is I that am his.

I have lost my Knife, lend me yours.

I love that Childe as mine own.

I have forgot my Cloak.

Will you have mine?

Take mine.

Make use of mine.

Every one his own is not too much.

3 You see that these Pronouns are always used instead of the Substantive, therefore have a care that you do not say,

Un mien ami, but un de mes amis.

Un sien parent, but un de ses parens.

Un tien serviteur, but un de tes serviteurs.

Observe this Phrase.

Il est aimé des siens.

| He is loved of his own.

Aime

Aime les tiens tu seras aimé
d'eux, dit pibrac.
Les siens.

Plaider pour avoir le sien.
Tu adjonstes cela du tien.
Je veux avoir le mien.

Love thy own, thou shalt be loved
of them.
His Servants, his Kindred, and
Allies; those of his party, of
his retinue, his followers.
To go to Law for his own.
Thou addest that of thine own.
I will have my own.

Of Relative Pronouns.

✓ **Q**ui is Singular and Plural, and belongs to both Gen-
ders.

Nom. Qui.
Gen. de qui.
Dat. à qui.
Accus. qui.
Ablat. de qui.

Who.
of whom.
to whom.
whom.
from whom.

Lequel, Which.

Singul. Masc. Fem.
Nom. Lequel, laquelle.
Gen. duquel, de laquelle.
Dat. auquel, à laquelle.
Acc. lequel, laquelle.
Abl. duquel, de laquelle.

Which.
Of which.
to which.
which.
from which.

Plural Number.
Nom. Lesquels, lesquelles.
Gen. desquels, desquelles.
Dat. auxquels, auxquelles.
Accus. lesquels, lesquelles.
Ablat. desquels, desquelles.

Which.
of which.
to which.
which.
of which.

Quoy, What.

Nom. Quoy.
Gen. dequoy.
Dat. à quoy.
Accus. quoy.
Ablat. de quoy.

What.
of what.
to what.
what.
from what.

The

The Use of the Pronoun (*qui*.)

2 In the Nominative Case we use (*qui*) for persons and things to both Genders and Numbers, as,

<i>Alexandre qui trouvoit la terre trop petite.</i>	<i>Alexander who found the Earth too little.</i>
<i>L'Homme qui vit bien.</i>	<i>The Man that liveth well.</i>
<i>La Femme qui travaille.</i>	<i>The Woman that worketh.</i>
<i>Les Ecoliers qui estudent.</i>	<i>The Schollers that study.</i>
<i>Les Oyseaux qui volent.</i>	<i>The Birds that flie.</i>
<i>Les Poissons qui nagent.</i>	<i>The fish that swim.</i>
<i>C'est la guerre qui est cause des troubles.</i>	<i>It is the War that causeth troubles.</i>
<i>Chien qui aboye ne mord pas.</i>	<i>The barking Dog seldom bites.</i>
<i>Ville qui parlemente est a demy rendue.</i>	<i>A City that cometh to a parley is half yielded.</i>
<i>Tous les maux qui se peuvent imaginer.</i>	<i>All the evils that can be imagined.</i>
<i>Cesont des presages qui nous avertissent de nos malheurs.</i>	<i>They are predictions which advertise us of our misfortunes.</i>
<i>L'or est un metal qui nous assiste en tous nos besoins, qui facilite l'exécution de nos desseins, & qui nous fait triompher de toutes les difficultez.</i>	<i>Gold is a metal which doth help us in all our wants, which makes the execution of our designs easie, and which makes us to triumph over all difficulties.</i>

3 (*Qui*) in the Genitive, Dative, and Ablative, in both Numbers, is not used for things, but only for persons; as,

<i>C'est un Homme de qui j'ay receu beaucoup de faveurs.</i>	<i>He is a Man of whom I have received many favors.</i>
<i>A qui j'ay beaucoup d'obligations.</i>	<i>To whom I am much obliged.</i>
<i>Voila ces Messieurs de qui nous avons tant parlé.</i>	<i>Behold the Gentlemen of whom we have spoken so much.</i>
<i>Voila les Femmes de qui nous avons acheté.</i>	<i>These are the Women of whom we have bought.</i>

4 But in speaking of Beasts, and of things without life, we use (*duquel*) and (*de laquelle*) &c. as,

<i>Le Cheval duquel j'ay refusé</i>	<i>The Horse for which I have cent</i>
-------------------------------------	--

cent Pistolles, auquel j'ay
fait faire une grand voyage.

La Riviere de laquelle nous
avons ouy parler.

La table à laquelle je me suis
heurté.

Le Chien auquel j'ay donné
du pain.

La porte à laquelle j'ay frappé.

refused a hundred Pistols,
which I have caused to rife
a great journey.

The River, of which we have
heard spoken.

The Table against which I have
hurt my self.

The Dog which I have given
Bread unto.

The door I have knockt at.

5 This Rule is also observed in speaking of Moral things, as, Magnificence, courtoisie, bonté, and so of the rest. For it is not well said, *C'est cette magnificence ou courtoisie ou bonté, de qui je vous ay tant parlé, ni a qui vous estes obligé*: But, *Dont je vous ay tant parlé, à laquelle vous estes obligé, &c.* It is that magnificence, or courtesie, or goodness, of which I have so often spoke to you of, which you are obliged to. And so in the Plural Number: *Ce sont là les faveurs desquelles je vous avois parlé, & auxquelles vous estes obligé*. Those are the favors of which I did speak to you, and unto which you are obliged. Nevertheless in speaking of Glory, of Victory, of Vertue, of Fame, and of other things of this nature, which are esteemed Divinities or Celestial Persons, as they are often represented chiefly in Poetry (*qui*) will be very proper; for it doth agree with persons, whether real or feigned.

La gloire à qui je me suis de-
voué.

La victoire de qui j'ay receu
tant d'honneur.

La renommée à qui je suis si
redevable.

La vertu à qui il doit sa re-
nommée.

La sage nature à qui nous a-
vons tant d'obligation.

La fortune de qui j'ay receu
tant de faveurs, &c.

Glory to which I have vowed my
self.

Victory of which I have received
so much honour.

Fame which I am so much in-
debted to.

Vertue to which he oweth his
Fame.

Wise Nature to which we have so
many obligations.

Fortune of which I have received
so many favors.

6

We have the Particle (*Dont*) which is more useful in the Ge-
netive and Ablative Cases, then (*de qui, duquel, de laquelle,*
desquels,

desquels, and desquelles.) It agreeth with both Genders and Numbers, and with all sorts of things without exception, as,

L'Homme dont nous parlons.

C'est un importun dont il faut que je me défatte.

C'est une affaire dont il aura de la peine a se démeſſer.

Ce ſont des malheurs dont perſonne n'eſt exempt.

Ce ſont des choſes dont je ne veux point entendre parler.

Ce ſont des affaires dont je vous veux entretenir.

Avec une hardieſſe dont j'eſtois eſtonné.

Ce ſont des choſes dont je n'ay aucune connoiſſance.

J'ay receu les Lettres dont vous m'avez honoré.

Les parties dont le tout eſt compoſé.

The Man that we ſpeak of.

He is a troubleſom fellow of whom I muſt be rid

It is a buſineſs from which he will hardly come off.

Thoſe are miſfortunes which no body is free of.

Thoſe are things that I will never here ſpeak of.

Thoſe are buſineſſes which I will entertain you of.

With a boldneſs that I was aſtoniſhed of.

Thoſe are things of which I have no acquaintance.

I have received the Letters that you have honoured me with.

The parts of which, the whole is compoſed.

When there are two Subſtantives of different Gender, then (*duquel*) muſt be uſed inſtead of (*dont*) to avoid the Equivocation, as,

C'eſt l'Auth eur de la liberté de laquelle nous jouiſſons.

C'eſt la cauſe de cet eſſet duquel je vous entretiendray.

La guerre eſt la cauſe des troubles deſquels nous ſommes remplis.

He is the Author of the Liberty which we enjoy.

It is the cauſe of this eſſet, which I will entertain you of.

The War is the cauſe of the troubles, of which we are full, &c.

7 Obſerve that the Particle (*dont*) is never uſed to aſk a Queſtion; therefore have a care you do not ſay, *Dont parlez-vous ? Dont vous meſlez-vous ?* But,

De qui parlez-vous ?

Dequoy vous meſlezvous, &c.

Of whom do you ſpeak ?

What do you meddle withal, &c.

8 At the beginning of ſome notable Narration, we uſe (*lequel*) inſtead of (*qui*.)

Il y avoit une Philoſophe a Rome,

There was a Philoſopher in Rome,

Rome, lequel avoit accoutumé.

Rome, who was wont.

On a envoyé au Roy les Articles de la Paix lesquels estant leus, &c.

They have sent the King the Articles of Peace, which being read, &c.

9 (Que) is used in the Accusative Case instead of Qui, lequel, laquelle, lesquels, and lesquelles, for whatsoever is spoken of. Example.

L'Homme que vous dites est allé aux champs.

That Man you speak of, is gone into the Countrey.

La femme que nous avons rencontrée nous a assuré.

The Woman that we met, hath assured us.

Les personnes que je frequente sont sans reproche.

Those People I keep company withal, are reproachless.

Ceux que nous frequentons sont gens d'honneur.

Those that we frequent, are persons of honor.

Celle que j'aime est digne de l'estre.

She that I love, deserveth so to be.

Les nouvelles que vous m'avez écrites.

The news that you did write to me.

Le Cheval que j'ay acheté.

The Horse that I have bought.

Le Chien que j'ay perdu.

The Dog that I have lost.

L'argent qu'il a dépencé.

The Money that he hath spent.

Les raisons que vous donnez.

The Reasons that you give.

La chose que j'ay a vous dire.

The thing that I have to say to you.

Le besoin que j'ay d'argent.

The need that I have of Money.

Les affronts que vous avez reçus.

The affronts that you have received.

10 After a Preposition (que) is turned into (qui) for persons only.

Pour qui.

For whom.

Chez qui.

At whose House.

Contre qui.

Against whom.

Avec qui.

With whom.

Sans qui.

Without whom.

After a Preposition (lequel) is used for things instead of (qui.)

Le Monde est le Theatre sur lequel / The World is the Theater upon

lequel l'ennemi commun.
nous dresse continuellement
des pieges.

Le subject pour lequel nous
sommes assemblez.

*on which the common enemy
continually sets snares for us.*

*The subject for which we are as-
sembled together.*

Of the several Significations of the Particle Que.

THIS Particle (*que*) hath many other Significations in our
Tongue, that are very necessary to be known. First com-
ing before a Verb, it signifies (*what*) as,

Que fais je ?

Que faites-vous ?

Que dit-il ?

Que dites vous ?

Que demandent-ils ?

Que dit-on de nouveau ?

Que pensez vous de cela ?

Que boirons nous ?

Que voulez-vous manger ?

Que voulez-vous gager, &c.

What do I do?

What do you do ?

What saith he ?

What say you ?

What do they ask ?

What news abroad ?

What do you think of that ?

What shall we drink ?

What will you eat ?

What will you lay ?

(*Que*) coming between two Verbs, is a Conjunction, and sig-
nifies in English (*that*) as,

On dit que la Paix est faite.

Pleut a Dieu qu'il fust vray.

*Je sçay bien que cela est veri-
table.*

*Les Medecins croyent qu'il
mourra.*

*Pour moy je croy qu'il gue-
rira.*

Il faut que cela soit.

*Je veux que vous veniez avec
moy.*

*Je prie Dieu que vous ariviez
a bon port.*

*Nous lisons que Darius fut
vaincu par Alexandre.*

They say Peace is made.

Would to God that it was true.

I know that to be true.

*Physitians believe that he shall
die.*

*For my part I think he will be
well.*

That must needs be.

*I will have you come along with
me.*

*I pray God that you may have a
happy landing.*

*We read that Darius was over-
come by Alexander.*

Je confesse que j'ay failliy.
 Je soutient que cela est faux.

*I confess I have failed.
 I maintain that that is false.*

14 (*Que*) taken in commanding and wishing or cursing, signifies in English (*let*) as,

Qu'il s'en aille ou il voudra.
 Que chacun se prépare.
 Que quelqu'un vienne icy.
 Que personne ne braule.
 Que tout perisse.
 Que la terre s'ouvre.
 Que la mer bruye.
 Que le tonnerre gronde.
 Que les vents soufflent.
 Que je ne vous voye jamais.

*Let him go where he will.
 Let every one prepare himself.
 Let some body come hither.
 Let no body stir.
 Let all perish.
 Let the Earth open it self.
 Let the Sea roar.
 Let the Thunder clap.
 Let the Winds blow.
 Let me never see you.*

15 (*Que*) in admiring, signifies in English (*how* or *what*) as,

Que cela est beau !
 Que voila un beau temps !
 Qu'il fait grand chaud !
 Que tu es ignorant !
 Qu'il est léger !
 Que vous estes cruel !
 Qu'il est prompt !
 Que je suis malheureux !
 Que de choses en peu de mots.

*How fine that is !
 What fine weather this is !
 How hot it is !
 How ignorant thou art !
 How light he is !
 How cruel you are !
 How hasty he is !
 How unfortunate am I !
 How many things in few words.
 What abundance of Faults.
 What multitude of Men.*

Que de fautes.
 Que d'hommes.

16 (*Que*) in being sad, or in accusing.

Malheureux que je suis.
 Misérables que vous estes.
 Méchant Coquin que tu es.
 Cruelle que vous estes.

*Unfortunate that I am.
 Miserable that you are.
 Wicked Rogue that thou art.
 Cruel Woman that you are.*

17 (*Que*) before the Negative (*ne*) in asking a Question, signifies in English, *why* ?

Que ne suis-je là ?
 Que ne faites vous cela ?
 Que ne travaillez vous.
 Que ne vous dépêchez-vous ?
 Que ne vient-il ici ?

*Why am I not there ?
 Why do not you do that ?
 Why do not you work ?
 Why do not you make haste ?
 Why doth he not come hither.*

Que

Que ne songez vous a ce que vous faites.

Why do not you minde what you do.

Que ne me venez vous voir plus souvent.

Why do not you come to see me oftner.

(*Que*) being taken in the Signification of (*Except*) signifieth in English (*but*) as,

Il n'a qu'une parole.

He hath but one word.

J'en ne connois que luy.

I know none but him.

Je n'ay que de l'or.

I have nothing but Gold.

Je ne vous dois qu'un escu.

I owe you but a Crown.

Vous ne dites rien que je ne sçache.

You say nothing but what I know.

Je ne dis que ce qui est vray.

I say nothing but what is true.

Vous ne faites que m'empescher.

You do nothing but hinder me.

Il ne fait que dormir.

He doth nothing but sleep.

On ne fait qu'en rire.

A body doth but laugh at.

Je ne cherche que la paix.

I desire but peace.

Je ne le sçay que par ouy dire.

I know it but by hearsay.

(*Que*) in a Comparative way signifies in English *then*.

Il parle mieux que moy.

He speaks better then I.

J'esuis plus fort que luy.

I am stronger then he.

Les Aigles sont plus courageux que les Dragons.

The Eagles are more courageous then the Dragons.

Les Turks sont plus cruels que les Tigres.

The Turks are more cruel then Tigers.

Les Vieux sont plus prudens que les Jeunes.

Old men are more prudent then young men.

(*Que*) sometimes signifies, as,

Aussi bien que vous.

As well as you.

Aussi bien que l'autre.

As well as the other.

Il fait aussi chaud en Angleterre qu'en France.

It is as hot in England, as in France.

Il fait aussi bon vivre a Londres qu'a Paris.

It is as cheap to live in London, as in Paris.

Le fils est aussi sçavant que le Pere.

The Son is as learned as the Father.

La Fille Paroist aussi vieille que la Mere.

The Daughter shews as old as the Mother.

L'Escolier a autant d'esprit
que la Maistre.

Ils sont aussi riches l'un que
l'autre.

Il est aussi pauvre que *Job*.

Mais il a autant d'amis que
vous.

*The Schollar hath as much wit
as the Master.*

*They are as rich, one as the o-
ther.*

He is as poor as Job.

*But he hath as many Friends as
you.*

21

Sometimes this Particle (*que*) signifies since, as,

Il y a quatre ans que la Ville
de *Londres* fut brulée.

Il y a trois ans que je suis re-
venu de *France*.

Combien y a-t-il que vous
êtes en *Angleterre*?

Il y a long temps que nous
nous connoissons.

Il ny a que deux jours que je
l'ay veu.

*It is four years since the City of
London was burnt.*

*It is three years since I returned
out of France.*

*How long is it since you were in
England?*

*It is a great while since we
knew one another.*

*It is but two days since I saw
him.*

22

Sometimes *que* signifies (*I wish that*) as,

Que jamais je ne voye le jour
de demain si.

Que ce verre de Vin me soit
poison.

Que je puisse vous voir bien
tôt.

*I wish that I may never see to
morrow if—*

*I wish this Glass of Wine be a
poison to me.*

*I wish that I may see you short-
ly.*

23

Sometimes (*que*) before (*de*) with the Infinitive Mood of a
Verb signifies, as, Example.

Il n'est pas si cruel que de
vous quitter.

Je ne suis pas si mal instruit
que de m'en aller sans vous
dire a dieu.

Un Pere n'est pas si dénaturé
que d'abandonner son en-
fant.

A-t-il esté si fol que de le
croire.

*He is not so cruel as to leave
you.*

*I am not so ill bred, as to go
away without taking my leave
of you.*

*A Father is not so ill natured, as
to forsake his own child.*

*Hath he been such a fool as to be-
lieve it.*

(*Que*)

(Que) sometimes signifies where, as,

Vous le trouverez au lieu que
je vous diray.

C'est à Paris que j'ay étudié.

C'est dans ce coffre là qu'il
met son argent.

You will finde it in, where I
will tell you.

It is at Paris, where I have
learned to be a Scholler.

It is in that Trunk, where he puts
his Money.

(Que) signifies nothing before a Nominative Case at the end
of a Phrale, as,

C'est une facheuse maladie que
la vieillesse.

La Vieillesse est une facheuse
maladie.

C'est un puissant motif que la
nécessité.

C'est un grand crime que le
meurtre.

C'est une bonne chose que la
santé.

Old age is a troublesome dis-
ease.

Necessity is a very strong Mo-
tive.

Murder is a great crime.

Health is a precious thing.

So before an Infinitive Mood.

Est ce étudier, que de tenir son
Livre d'une main, & jouer
de l'autre ?

Est ce payer que de donner
une bourse & rien dedans ?

Est ce jeuner que de manger de
bon poisson ?

Is that to study, to hold his Book
with one Hand, and play with
the other ?

Is that to pay, to give a Purse,
and nothing in it ?

Is that to Fast, to eat good
Fish ?

We use this Particle (que) instead of repeating, either of
these two Particles (quand & si,) as,

Ce sera quand vous voudrez
& que je pourray.

Quand il fera beau temps &
que nous aurons le loisir.

S'il y va & que je le sçache.

Si vous le voulez & que je ne
le vueille pas,

It shall be when you will, and
when I can

When it is fine Weather, and
when we have leisure.

If he goeth there, and I know
it.

If you will have it so, and I
not.

26

Sometimes this Particle (*que*) is used instead of the Particle (*nothing*.)

Je n'ay que faire a present.

I have nothing to do now.

Vous n'avez que faire de cela.

You have nothing to do with that.

Ils n'ont que faire employez les.

They have nothing to do, employ them.

27

We use (*que*) before (*si*, *ouy*, & *non*) after a Verb, but it hath no signification in English, as,

Je croy qu'ouy.

Yes I believe.

Je croy que non.

I believe not.

Je gage que si.

I will lay it is so.

Je gage que non.

I will lay it is not so.

Il dit qu'ouy.

He saith yes.

Il dit que non.

He saith not.

Quoy.

L

WE have said nothing yet of this Particle. It is used instead of the Pronoun (*lequel*) in every Gender and Number for all things; but not in speaking of Persons. Example,

Le Vice a quoy il est subject.

The Vice he is subject to.

La maladie a quoy je suis subject.

The sickness I am subject to.

Les tremblements de terre a quoy ce pays est subject.

The Earth-quakes this Country is subject to.

Ce sont des affaires a quoy nous devons penser.

Those are busineses we must think upon.

Vous faites une chose dequoy vous vous repentirez.

You do a thing you will repent of.

Voila la plume dequoy j'ecris.

This is the Pen I writ withal.

Sont ce la les choses dequoy vous faites tant de cas ?

Are those the things you value so much ?

C'est dequoy le monde se met fort en peine.

It is a thing People trouble themselves much withal.

Je

Je ne ſçay a quoy me reſoudre. | *I do not know what to reſolve my ſelf unto.*

2 The Relative Pronouns are alſo Interrogative, as,

Qui eſt là ?	<i>Who is there ?</i>
De qui parlez-vous ?	<i>Whom do you ſpeak of ?</i>
A qui avez vous parlé ?	<i>To whom have you ſpoken ?</i>
De qui avez vous appris ces nouvelles là ?	<i>From whom have you theſe news ?</i>
Lequel eſt-ce ?	<i>Which is it ?</i>
Laquelle des deux ?	<i>Which of the two ?</i>
Leſquels aimez-vous le mieux ?	<i>Which do you love beſt ?</i>
Leſquelles trouvez-vous les plus belles ?	<i>Which do you find handſomeſt ?</i>
A laquelle voulez-vous vous adreſſer ?	<i>To which will you make your addreſſes ?</i>
Duquel des deux eſperez-vous le plus de faveurs ?	<i>Which of the two, do you expect more favour from ?</i>
Dequels voulez-vous des blancs ou des noirs ?	<i>Of which will you have ?</i>
Duquel vous plaiſt-il ? du blanc ou du claret ?	<i>Of the white, or of the black ?</i>
Quel jour eſt-il aujourd'huy ?	<i>Of which will you have ? of White, or Claret ?</i>
Quelle heure eſt-il ?	<i>What day is it to day ?</i>
De quel Vin vous plaiſt-il ?	<i>What a clock is it ?</i>
De quel pays eſtes vous ?	<i>What Wine will you have ?</i>
De quelle Province ?	<i>Of what Countrey are you ?</i>
A quelle heure diſnez vous ?	<i>Of what Province ?</i>
Quel livre eſt cela ?	<i>What time do you dine ?</i>
En quels pays avez-vous eſté ?	<i>What Book is that ?</i>
Quoy ? & quoy donc ?	<i>In what Countreys have you been ?</i>
Mais quoy ? dequoy parlez-vous ?	<i>What ? what then ?</i>
A quoy penſez-vous ?	<i>But what ? what do you ſpeak of ?</i>
A quoy vous divertifiez-vous ?	<i>What do you think upon ?</i>
A quoy paſſez-vous le temps ?	<i>A out what do you divertife your ſelf ?</i>
	<i>How do you ſpend your time ?</i>

Of the Relative Particles.

THese three Particles (*le, la, les,*) are Personal Pronouns. I have spoken sufficiently of them in their due place; but as they are Relatives of all things, I must give some directions how to use them. They are placed between the Nominative Case and the Verb, in an Affirmative Phrase. *Le* signifies *it* or *so*; and when it signifies *so*, it agreeth with all Genders and Numbers; but when it signifies *it*, it refers onely to the Singular Number, as,

Estes vous malade ?

Ie le suis.

Elle l'est.

Ils le sont.

Vous l'estes.

Ie le voy bien.

Ie le sçay bien.

Ie le croy.

Ie l'ay creu.

Ie l'ay veu.

Ie l'ay trouvé.

Ie l'essayeray.

Ie le veux croire.

Ie le fais.

Ie l'ay fait.

Ie le feray.

Are you sick ?

I am so.

She is so.

They are so.

You are so.

I see it well.

I know it well.

I believe so.

I have thought so.

I have seen it.

I have found it.

I will try it.

I will believe it.

I do it.

I have done it.

I will do it.

2 In a Negative Phrase the Particle (*ne*) must go before, as,

Ie ne le suis pas.

Ie ne le croy pas.

Ie ne l'ay jamais creu.

Ie ne le diray à personne.

Ie ne le feray pas.

Ie ne l'ay pas trouvé.

I am not so.

I believe it not.

I have never believed it.

I will tell it to no body.

I will not do it.

I have not found it.

La.

3 (*La*) refers onely to a thing of the Feminine Gender, as,

Voyez-vous ma maison ?

| Do you see my House ?

Ouy,

Ouy, je la voy.	Yea, I see it.
Trouverez-vous bien la rue ?	Can you find the Street ?
Ie la trouveray.	I shall find it.
Apporterez-vous ma lettre ?	Will you bring my Letter ?
Ie l'apporteray.	I will bring it.
Apportez-moy ma chemise.	Bring me my Shirt.
Ie la chauffe.	I warm it.

Les.

† (Les) hath reference to the Masculine and Feminine, and signifies (them) as,

Ie les ay.	I have them.
Ie les voy.	I see them.
Ie les trouveray.	I shall find them.
Ie les chercheray.	I will look for them.
Ie les ferreray.	I will put them up.
Ie les garderay.	I will keep them.
Ie les feray assez grands ou grandes.	I will make them big enough.
Vous les avez faits trop forts.	You have made them too strong.
Ne les faites pas trop petits.	Do not make them too little.
Ie ne les ay pas trouvez.	I have not found them.

These three Particles go after the Imperative Mood in the Affirmative ; in the Negative they go before.

En.

6 (En) is a Relative that hath reference to any thing, to persons, things, and places : It commonly signifies a part of a thing that was spoken of, and is Relative of the Genitive and Ablative Cases : It signifies in English of and from him, her, them, of it, from it, hence, from thence, thereof, as in these following Phrases.

Qu'avez vous receu de luy, d'elle, d'eux, d'elles ?	What have you received of him, of her, of them.
I'en ay receu toutes sortes de faveurs.	I have received all sorts of favors of, &c.
I'en ay receu de l'argent.	I have received Money of, &c.
Parlons un peu de nostre affaire.	Let us talk a little of our business.

Parlons.

Parlons-en.
Nous en parlerons demain.

I'en suis content.
I'en suis bien aise.
I'en ay beaucoup de joye.
I'en ay sujet.
Je n'en suis pas marri.
Je n'en suis pas cause.
Vous en estes cause.
Je vous en remercie.
Donnez m'en.
Je vous en donneray.
Je n'en ay point.
Vous en aurez.
Je vous en souhaite.
I'en ay assez.
Si j'en avois, je ne vous en
donnerois pas.
Je vous en presterois.
En voudriez vous prendre.
I'en prendrois un peu.
Qu'en feriez-vous ?
Je sçay bien ce que j'en ferois.

I'en boirois.
I'en mangerois.
I'en vendrois.
I'en donneroies.
Prestez-moy de l'argent si
vous en avez.
I'en ay à vostre service.
Combien en voulez-vous.
Donnez moy du Vin si vous en
avez.
Donnez m'en une pinte.
Venez-vous de Paris ?
I'en viens.
Quand en partites-vous ?
I'en parti il y a huit jours.
Sortez d'icy.

Let us speak of it.
We shall speak of it to mor-
row.
I am content.
I am glad of it.
I have much joy of it.
I have cause.
I am not sorry for it.
I am not the cause.
You are the cause of it.
I thank you for it.
Give me some.
I will give you some.
I have none.
You shall have some.
I wish you some.
I have enough.
If I had some, I would give you
none.
I would lend you some.
Would you take any.
I would take a little.
What would you do with it.
I know what I should do with
it.
I would drink of it.
I would eat of it.
I would sell of it.
I would give of it.
Lend me some Money if you have
any.
I have some at your service.
How much will you have ?
Give me some Wine, if you have
any.
Give me a Pint.
Do you come from Paris ?
I come from thence.
When departed you from
thence ?
I departed thence a week ago.
Get ye gone from hence.

Je n'en veux pas sortir.
Je n'en sortiray pas.
Je vous en feray bien sortir.
Je vous en chasseray bien.

N'en parlons plus.
C'en est fait.
Demeurons-en là.

*I will not go from hence.
I shall not go.
I will make you go.
I will thrust you out from
hence.
Let us talk no more of it.
The business is done.
Let us leave there.*

Y.

(Y) is a Relative of things and places, and hath a reference to the Dative Case: It signifies in English *to it, at it, there, thither, in it, upon it.* Example.

Avez-vous esté là ?
J'y vais.
J'y iray tantost.
J'y ay esté.
Y est il ?
Y sont-ils ?
Il y est.
Ils y sont.
Ils y seront bien tost.
Ils n'y viendront pas.
Ils n'osent y venir.
Ils y ont esté.
Ils y sont demeurez.
Ils y ont couché.
Il faut que j'y aille.
Donnez moy du Vin.
Mettez y de l'eau.
J'y en ay mis.
Y en avez vous assez mis ?
Pensez-y bien.
J'y penseray.
Il y faut penser.
J'y prens plaisir.
Je m'y plais.
J'y employe tout mon temps.
Si vous y venez je vous y ver-
ray.

*Have you been there ?
I go thither.
I will go there by and by.
I have been there.
Is he there ?
Are they there ?
He is there.
They are there.
They will be there by and by.
They will not come there.
They dare not come there.
They have been there.
They have staid there.
They did lye there.
I must go thither.
Give me some Wine.
Put some Water in it.
I have put some.
Have you put enough ?
Think well upon it.
I will think upon it.
We must think upon it.
I take pleasure in it.
I delight my self in it.
I spend all my time about it.
If you come there, I shall see
you.*

These

Parlons-en.
Nous en parlerons demain.

I'en suis content.
I'en suis bien aise.
I'en ay beaucoup de joye.
I'en ay sujet.
Je n'en suis pas marri.
Je n'en suis pas cause.
Vous en estes cause.
Je vous en remercie.
Donnez m'en.
Je vous en donneray.
Je n'en ay point.
Vous en aurez.
Je vous en souhaite.
I'en ay assez.
Si j'en avois, je ne vous en
donnerois pas.
Je vous en presterois.
En voudriez vous prendre.
I'en prendrois un peu.
Qu'en feriez-vous ?
Je sçay bien ce que j'en ferois.

I'en boirois.
I'en mangerois.
I'en vendrois.
I'en donnerois.
Prestez-moy de l'argent si
vous en avez.
I'en ay à vostre service.
Combien en voulez-vous.
Donnez moy du Vin si vous en
avez.
Donnez m'en une pinte.
Venez-vous de Paris ?
I'en viens.
Quand en partites-vous ?

I'en parti il y a huit jours.
Sortez d'icy.

Let us speak of it.
We shall speak of it to mor-
row.
I am content.
I am glad of it.
I have much joy of it.
I have cause.
I am not sorry for it.
I am not the cause.
You are the cause of it.
I thank you for it.
Give me some.
I will give you some.
I have none.
You shall have some.
I wish you some.
I have enough.
If I had some, I would give you
none.
I would lend you some.
Would you take any.
I would take a little.
What would you do with it.
I know what I should do with
it.
I would drink of it.
I would eat of it.
I would sell of it.
I would give of it.
Lend me some Money if you have
any.
I have some at your service.
How much will you have ?
Give me some Wine, if you have
any.
Give me a Pint.
Do you come from Paris ?
I come from thence.
When departed you from
thence ?
I departed thence a week ago.
Get ye gone from hence.

Je n'en veux pas sortir.
Je n'en sortiray pas.
Je vous en feray bien sortir.
Je vous en chasseray bien.

N'en parlons plus.
C'en est fait.
Demeurons-en là.

*I will not go from hence.
I shall not go.
I will make you go.
I will thrust you out from
hence.
Let us talk no more of it.
The business is done.
Let us leave there.*

Y.

(Y) is a Relative of things and places, and hath a reference to the Dative Case: It signifies in English *to it, at it, there, thither, in it, upon it*. Example.

Avez-vous esté là ?
J'y vais.
J'y iray tantost.
J'y ay esté.
Y est il ?
Y sont-ils ?
Il y est.
Ils y sont.
Ils y seront bien tost.
Ils n'y viendront pas.
Ils n'osent y venir.
Ils y ont esté.
Ils y sont demeurez.
Ils y ont couché.
Il faut que j'y aille.
Donnez moy du Vin.
Mettez y de l'eau.
J'y en ay mis.
Y en avez vous assez mis ?
Pensez-y bien.
J'y penseray.
Il y faut penser.
J'y prens plaisir.
Je m'y plais.
J'y employe tout mon temps.
Si vous y venez je vous y ver-
ray.

*Have you been there ?
I go thither.
I will go there by and by.
I have been there.
Is he there ?
Are they there ?
He is there.
They are there.
They will be there by and by.
They will not come there.
They dare not come there.
They have been there.
They have staid there.
They did lye there.
I must go thither.
Give me some Wine.
Put some Water in it.
I have put some.
Have you put enough ?
Think well upon it.
I will think upon it.
We must think upon it.
I take pleasure in it.
I delight my self in it.
I spend all my time about it.
If you come there, I shall see
you.*

These

- 8 These two Relatives (*y* and *en*) are also used together, and (*y*) must be placed before (*en*) as,

Avez-vous des amis à Londres ?

Il y en ay plusieurs.

Il n'y en ay point.

Il voudrois bien y en avoir.

Vous y en avez sans nombre.

Vos merites vous y en procurent tous les jours.

Vos bonnes qualitez vous y en font assez.

Mettez de l'eau dans mon Vin.

Il y en ay mis.

Il n'y en a pas assez.

Mettez y en encore.

N'y en mettez pas davantage.

Have you any friends in London ?

I have many.

I have none.

I wish I had some.

You have some there without number.

Your merits procure you some there every day.

Your good qualities get you enough there.

Put some Water into my Wine.

I have put some in it.

There is not enough.

Put some more in it.

Put no more in it.

- 9 All these Relatives must go after the Verb in the Imperative, in commanding and in forbidding : They must go before *onely* in the first and second person, and not in the third, as,

Croyez-le.

Ne le croyez pas.

Faites-le.

Ne le faites pas.

Prenons la.

Ne la prenons pas.

Voyons-les.

Ne les voyons pas.

Allons-y.

N'y allons pas.

Venez-y.

N'y venez pas.

Prenez-en.

N'en prenez pas.

Demandons-en.

N'en demandons pas.

Mettons y en.

N'y en mettons pas.

Believe it.

Believe it not.

Do it.

Do it not.

Let us take it.

Let us not take it.

Let us see them.

Let us not see them.

Let us go thither.

Let us not go thither.

Come thither.

Do not come thither.

Take some.

Take none.

Let us ask some.

Let us ask none.

Let us put some in it.

Let us put none in it.

(En)

10 (En) being a Preposition, signifies in English *in* or *into*, as,

En parlant.	<i>In speaking.</i>
En allant.	<i>In going.</i>
En France.	<i>In France.</i>
En Angleterre.	<i>In England.</i>
Il est savant en plusieurs choses.	<i>He is learned in many things.</i>
En Compagnie.	<i>In Company.</i>
Riche en Vertu.	<i>Rich in Virtue.</i>
En cela.	<i>In that.</i>
En ce cas là.	<i>In that case.</i>
En ce que je pourray je vous serviray.	<i>In what I can I shall serve you.</i>

Sometimes (en) signifies (like) as;

Il marche en Prince.	<i>He walks like a Prince.</i>
Il m'a traité en ami.	<i>He hath used me like a friend.</i>
Il m'a reçu en frere.	<i>He hath received me like a Brother.</i>
Il est meschant en Diable.	<i>He is bad, or naughty like a Devil.</i>
Il agit en Coquin.	<i>He doth act like a Rogue.</i>
Ce n'est pas agir en homme de bien.	<i>That is not to do like an honest man.</i>
Il parle en homme.	<i>He speaketh like a Man.</i>

2 (En) being joyned with the Verb of Motion, signifies as much as (*away*) but the Prououns *me, te, se, nous, vous,* must go before, as,

Je m'en vais.	<i>I am going away.</i>
Tu t'en vas.	<i>Thou goest away.</i>
Il s'en va.	<i>He goeth away.</i>
Nous nous en allons.	<i>We go away.</i>
Vous vous en allez.	<i>You go away.</i>
Ils s'en vont.	<i>They go away.</i>
Il s'en est retourné.	<i>He is returned again.</i>
Il s'enfuit.	<i>He runs away.</i>
Il s'envole, &c.	<i>He flieth away.</i>

Of Pronouns Indefinite.

² **T**He Indefinite Pronouns are so called, because they do not mention particularly the persons or things; they are varied in their Case by the Indefinite Article, except the first which receives the two Articles; *autre*, other.

This Pronoun is for both Genders, its Plural is *autres*.

Un autre Homme.

Une autre Femme.

Une autre fois.

L'autre jour.

L'un & l'autre.

Les uns & les autres.

Des autres, aux autres.

Passons de l'autre côté.

Adressez vous à d'autres.

Achetez-en d'autres.

Another Man.

Another Woman.

Another time.

The other day.

The one and the other, that is both.

Both.

Of others to others.

Let us go to the other side.

Address your self to others.

Buy some others.

Autrui, Another body.

² This Pronoun hath the force of a Substantive, as you may know by the sense, It is of both Numbers and Genders.

Ne faites à autrui que ce que vous voudriez qu'on vous fît.

Ne desirez point le bien d'autrui.

Do not do unto others, but what you would have done to your self.

Do not desire another man; or other mens estate.

Aucun, Any.

³ (*Aucun*) is used onely in the Negative, never in the Affirmative, it doth vary in Gender and Number.

Je n'en ay veu aucun.

Je n'en connois aucune.

Je ne frequente aucuns de ces gens là.

Je ne connois aucunes de ces Femmes là.

I have not seen any.

I do not know any.

I keep company with none of those people.

I do not know any of those Women.

Chaque.

Chaque.

4 (*Chaque*) is of both Genders, it goeth always with a Substantive, as,

Chaque Cheval.

Every Horse.

A chaque fois.

Every time.

Chaque Soldat.

Every Soldier.

Chaque Maison.

Every House.

5 (*Chacun*) is used without a Substantive, and hath a Feminine Gender, *Chacune*.

Chacun le sien n'est pas trop.

Every ones own is not too much.

Chacun sent son mal.

Every one feels his pain.

Chacun est maître en sa maison.

Every one is Master in his own House.

Chacun sçait ses affaires.

Every one knows his own business.

Chacun chez soy.

Every one at his House.

6 *Certain* goes always with a Substantive, and hath its Genders and Numbers.

Un certain Marchand.

A certain Merchant.

Une certaine Femme.

A certain Woman.

De certains Philosophes disoient.

Certain Philosophers said.

Il arriva là de certaines personnes.

There came some certain people.

7 *Force* signifies much, and is used in every Gender and Number.

Force Bled.

Much Corn.

Force Viande.

Much Meat.

Force Fruits.

Many Fruits.

Force Provisions.

Many Provisions.

Mesme is Singular, use *Mesmes* in the Plural.

Moy mesme.

My self.

Nous mesmes.

Our selves.

Le Roy mesme.

The King himself.

Les Rois mesmes sont sujets à toutes, &c.

Kings themselves are subject to all, &c.

Nul

8

Nul and *nulle* for the Feminine, signifies *none*.

Vous n'avez nul sujet de vous fascher.	You have no cause to be angry.
Vous n'avez nulle raison d'en douter.	You have no reason to doubt of it.
Vostre argument est nul.	Your argument is nought.
Vostre raison est nulle.	Your reason is naught.

9

Personne being a Pronoun, and not a Substantive, signifies
always *no body*, and belongs to both Genders.

Personne n'est-il venu ici ?	Did no body come hither ?
personne du tout.	no body at all.
Qui a fait cela ?	Who hath done that ?
personne.	no body.
Je ne trouve personne pour m'aider.	I find no body to help me.
Vous ne trouverez personne à ce prix là.	You will find no body for that price.

10

Pas un, that is to say, *none*.

Avez vous des amis.	Have you any friends ?
Je n'en ay pas un.	I have not one.
Avez-vous force pistoles ?	Have you many Pistols ?
Je n'en ay pas une.	I have not one.

11

Plusieurs is always used in the Plural Number for both Gen-
ders, and signifies *many*. It is used also without a Substantive.

Plusieurs jours.	Many days.
Plusieurs années.	Many years.
Plusieurs disent.	Many men say.
Plusieurs le croient.	Many believe it.
Plusieurs de nos amis nous at- tendent.	Many of our friends stay for us,

12

Quelque hath several Significations: Sometimes it doth sig-
nifie *some*, and then it receives an *s* in its Plural, as,

Quelque jour.	One day or other.
Quelque chose.	Something.
Quelques amis.	Some friends.
Donnez quelques raisons.	Give some reasons.

Some-

13 Sometimes it signifies *whatsoever* or *although*, and in that Signification it hath its Plural, as,

Quelque sujet que vous en ayez, ne le faites pas. *Whatsoever subject you have of it, do it not.*

Quelque bonne volonté que vous ayez, ne la faites pas paroître. *Although you have good will to do it, do not shew it.*

Quelques raisons que vous alleguez, on ne vous croira pas. *Whatsoever reason you give, they will not believe you.*

Quelque meschant qu'il soit, je ne le crains pas. *How wicked soever he is, I fear him not.*

Quelques vaillans qu'ils soient, ils n'oseroient paroître. *Howsoever valiant they are, they dare not appear.*

14 Sometimes it doth signifie *about*, and then it doth not alter.

Ils estoient quelque trente personnes. *They were about thirty People.*

Nous avons fait aujourd'huy quelque cinq lieues. *We have walked to day a matter of five leagues.*

J'ay escrit quelque dix ou douze Lettres. *I have writ a matter of ten or twelve Letters.*

J'ay receu quelque vingt Pistoles. *I have received a matter of some twenty Pistols.*

15 *Quiconque* hath no Plural Number, and is used without a Substantive, it doth signifie *whosoever*, and is used onely for persons.

Quiconque espere au Dieu vivant jamais ne perira. *Whosoever hopes in the living God, shall never perish.*

Quiconque tu sois. *Whosoever thou art.*

Quiconque dit cela se trompe. *Whosoever saith so, is mistaken.*

16 *Quelconque* is used for things, it signifies *whatsoever*.

Sans exception quelconque. *Without any exception whatsoever.*

Sans mouvement ni respiration quelconque. *Without any motion or breathing whatsoever.*

- 17 *Tel* is joyned with a Substantive, and hath its Feminine Gender, and its Plural Number,

Un tel Homme.

Such a Man.

Une telle Femme.

Such a Woman.

Avez vous jamais veu telles gens.

Did you ever see such people?

Ils se jetterent sur nous d'une telle fureur.

They fell upon us with such a fury.

Il ne faut pas agir de telle sorte.

It behoves not to do in such sort.

- 18 *Tel* cometh also alone before a Verb in such Phrases,

Tel menace qui a grand peur.

He threatens, who is affraid.

Tel chante aujourd'huy, qui pleurer a demain.

He sings to day, who will cry to morrow.

Tout before a Substantive hath its Gender and Number, and signifies *all*.

Tout le Monde.

All the World.

Tout le Pain.

The whole Loaf.

Tout le Vin.

All the Wine.

Toute la Viande.

All the Meat.

Toute la Biere.

All the Beer.

Tous nos Amis.

All our Friends.

Tous les Jours.

Every Day.

Toutes les Nuits.

Every night, all night.

- 19 Sometimes *tout* signifies *every*, and it hath onely a Feminine Gender, and no Plural, as,

Tout Homme est fautif.

Every Man is faulty.

Toute Femme doit estre sujette.

Every Woman ought to be subject.

Tout oyseau vole.

Every Bird flieth.

Tout arbre porte fruit.

Every Tree beareth fruit.

Tout poisson nage.

Every Fish swimmeth.

- 20 Sometimes *tout* signifies *although*, as,

Tout fort qu'il estoit, il a trouvé plus fort que luy.

Although he was strong, he found a stronger then he.

Tout meschant qu'il estoit, il s'est converti.

Though he was very wicked, he did turn himself.

Il se peut tromper tout savant He may be mistaken for all his
qu'il est. Scholarship.

Of Verbs.

A Verb is a Part of Speech that signifieth *being, doing,* and *suffering*, and is varied by Moods, Tenses, Persons, and Numbers. A Verb is of two sorts, Personal and Impersonal.

A Verb Personal is conjugated by three Persons, as well to the Singular, as to the Plural Number; as, *j'aime*, I love, *tu aimes*, thou lovest, *il aime*, he loveth; *Nous aimons*, we love, *vous aimez*, you love, *ils aiment*, they love.

A Verb Impersonal is conjugated only by the third Person Singular; as, *Il pleut*, it raineth.

There are four sorts of Verbs Personal in French: A Verb *Active*, a *Passive*, a *Verb Neuter*, and a *Verb Reciprocal*.

A Verb is called *Active*, when it signifieth *to do, to act, to effect, to produce*; and it is known to be so, if you can add to the said Verb these two words, *quelque chose* something; as *manger quelque chose*, to eat something; *boire quelque chose*, to drink something, *porter quelque chose*, to carry something. Therefore this word [*something*] follows always the Active Verb.

A Verb Passive is so called, because the Verb Active signifying to do something, that [*something*] receiving the Action, endureth and suffereth the action. If you beat a Boy, the Boy doth suffer, and receiveth your action of beating. If you eat Bread, the Bread receives and suffers your action of Eating. You that act, make the Verb Active (*I beat, I eat.*) The Boy and the Bread which receive your Action, make the Verb Passive (*I am beaten, I am eaten.*)

A Verb Neuter is also a Verb Active, but it can make no Passive; as, *Je cours*, I run, *je tombe*, I fall, *je tremble*, I tremble, *Je dors*, I sleep.

A Verb Reciprocal is, when the Agent and the Patient, are the same person; as *Je m'aime*, I love my self, *il se tourmente*, he torments himself. Besides that, we have many Verbs in French, that are called Reciprocals, which do not seem to have

that condition; as, *Je me promene*, I walk; *je me repent*, I repent; *je m'estonne*, I wonder; and many others. They are known by the Infinitive Mood, which never goeth without the Pronoun *je* before it, and by the use.

There are also the two Auxiliary Verbs, *J'ay*, I have, *je suis*, I am.

Verbs have four Moods: The first is, the Indicative Mood, which is the manner of *shewing, declaring, affirming, and asking*; as *Je parle*, I speak. *Parlez-vous?* Do you speak? The second is the Imperative Mood, which is the manner of *commanding, intreating, and exhorting*; as, *Faites cela*, do that; *je vous prie faites moy cette faveur*, Pray do me that favour; *qu'il fuisse*, let him do. The third is the Optative Mood, which is the manner of *wishing*; as, *Dieu vueille que cela soit*, God grant that it be so. *Pleust à Dieu que cela fust*, Would to God that it were so. The fourth and last is the Infinitive Mood. It is so called, because it doth not definite nor mention any Tense, Person, or Number of the Verb, but the Verb is bare; as, *Parler*, to speak; *faire*, to do, &c.

A Verb being an Action, and every Action being done, or made in a certain time, that time must be either *present, past, or to come*: Therefore the Verb is said to be either in the Present tense, in the Preterit, or in the Future tense, those are the Terms of Grammarians, to express the three several Tenses.

But the Time past or Preterit, is divided into three, as if it were into so many Branches. The first is called *Preterimperfect tense*, in French *l'Imparfait*, because it signifieth an action not perfectly past; as when you say, I was writing a Letter, but company came to me, that did hinder me. *J'écrivois une Lettre, mais compagnie m'est survenue qui m'a empêché*. You shew your action of writing hath been interrupted and left imperfect.

The second time past is called *Preterperfect tense*, because it signifies that an action is perfectly past; as when you say, *J'ay dîné*, I have dined; *J'ay écrit ma Lettre*, I have writ my Letter. You testify that your dinner and your action of writing is perfect.

The third time past, is called the *Preterpluperfect tense*, because it testifies that the action was past, and more then past in the time that was mentioned; as when you say, *J'avois soupé lors que vostre serviteur est venu*, I had supped when your servant came, &c.

Every Tense hath two Numbers, the Singular and the Plural.

Every

Every Number hath three persons: *Je, I; tu, thou; il, he;* for the Singular: *Nous, we; vous, you; ils, they;* for the Plural.

The first Person is, He or they that speak; as, *J'aime, nous aimons*, I love, we love. The second is, He or they to whom we speak; as, *Tu aimes, vous aimez;* Thou lovest, you love. The third is, He or they of whom we speak; as, *Il aime, ils aiment*, He loveth, they love.

We have four Conjugations of Verbs, they are known by the Infinitive Mood.

1.	2.	3.	4.
<i>er.</i>	<i>ir.</i>	<i>oir.</i>	<i>re.</i>
<i>porter.</i>	<i>finir.</i>	<i>concevoir.</i>	<i>rendre.</i>
to carry.	to finish.	to conceive.	to restore.

La Conjugaison du
Verbe Auxiliaire
Avoir.

The Conjugation of the
Auxiliary Verb
To Have.

L'Indicatif.	
Le Temps Present.	
Sing.	Plur.
J'ay	Nous avons.
tu as	vous avez.
il a	ils ont.
L'Imparfait.	
J'avois	Nous avions
tu avois	vous aviez
il avoit	ils avoient.
Le Preterit parfait defini.	
J'eus	Nous eumes
tu eus	vous eutes
il eut	ils eurent.
Le Preterit parfait Indefini.	
J'ay eu	Nous avons eu
tu as eu	vous avez eu
il a eu	ils ont eu.

The Indicative Mood.	
The Present Tense.	
Sing.	Plur.
I have	We have
thou hast	ye have
he hath	they have.
The Preterimperfect Tense.	
I had	We had
thou hadst	ye had
he had	they had.
The Preterperfect tense Definit.	
I had	We had
thou hadst	ye had
he had	they had.
The Preterperfect tense Indefin.	
I have had	We have had
thou hast had	ye have had
he hath had	they have had.

Le Plusqueparfait.

J'avois eu	}	Nous avions
tu avois eu		vous aviez eu
il avoit eu		ils avoient.

Le Futur.

J'auray	}	Nous aurons
tu auras		vous aurez
il aura		ils auront.

L'Imperatif.

Que j'aye	}	Ayons
aye		ayez
qu'il ait		qu'ils aient.

L'Optatif.

Le Temps Present.

Dieu vueille que,	}	nous ayons
j'aye		vous ayez
tu ayes		ils aient.

Le 1. Imparfait.

J'aurois	}	Nous aurions
tu aurois		vous auriez
il auroit		ils auroient.

Le 2. Imparfait.

Pleust à Dieu que,	}	nous eussions
j'eusse		vous eussiez
tu eusses		ils eussent.

Le Preterit Parfait.

Quoy que,	}	nous ayons eu
J'aye eu		vous ayez eu
tu ayes eu		ils aient eu.

Le 1. Plusqueparfait.

J'aurois eu	}	nous aurions eu
tu aurois eu		vous auriez eu
il auroit eu		ils auroient eu.

Le 2. Plusqueparfait.

Pleust à Dieu que,	}	nous eussions eu
J'eusse eu.		vous eussiez eu
tu eusses eu		ils eussent eu.

The Preterpluperfect Tense.

I had had	We had had
thou hadst had	ye had had
he had had.	they had had.

The Future.

I shall have	We shall have
thou shalt have	ye shall have
he shall have	they shall have.

The Imperative Mood.

Let me have	Let us have
have thou	have ye
let him have	let them have.

The Optative Mood.

Present Tense.

God grant,	
I may have	We may have
thou maist have	ye may have
he may have	they may have.

The 1. Imperfect Tense.

I should have	We should have
thou shouldst h.	ye should have
he should have	they should have.

The 2. Imperfect Tense.

Would to God that,

I had	We had
thou hadst	ye had
he had	they had.

The Preterpluperfect Tense.

Although,

I have had	We have had
thou hast had	ye have had
he hath had	they have had.

The Preterpluperfect Tense.

I sh. have had	We sh. have had
thou sh. have h.	ye sh. have had
he sh. have had	they sh. have had

The 2. Preterpluperfect Tense.

Would to God that,

I had had	We had had
thou hadst had	ye had had
he had had	they had had.

Le Futur.

Quand.

J'auray eu } Nous aurons eu
tu auras eu } vous aurez eu
il aura eu } ils auront eu.

L'Infinitif.

Avoir } Avoir eu
ayant } ayant eu.

Les Gerundifs.

D'avoir }
en ayant }
pour avoir. }

The Future Tense.

When.

I have had } We have had
thou hast had } ye have had
he hath had } they have had.

The Infinitive Mood.

To have } To have had
having } having had.

The Gerunds.

Of having
in having
for having.

La Conjugaison du
Verb Substantif

Je suis.

L'Indicatif.

Le Temps Present.

Sing. } Plur.
Je suis } Nous sommes
tu es } vous estes.
il est } ils sont.

L'Imparfait.

J'estois. } Nous estions
tu estois } vous estiez
il estoit } ils estoient.

Le 1. Preterit parfait.

Je fus } Nous fumes
tu fus } vous fustes
il fut } ils furent.

Le 2. Preterit parfait.

J'ay esté } Nous avons esté
tu as esté } vous avez esté
il a esté } ils ont esté.

Le Plusque parfait.

J'avois esté } Nous avions esté
tu avois esté } vous aviez esté
il avoit esté } ils avoient esté.

The Conjugation of the
Verb Substantive

I am.

The Indicative Mood.

The Present Tense.

Sing. } Plur.
I am } We are
thou art } ye are
he is } they are.

The Imperfect Tense.

I was } We were
thou wast } ye were
he was } they were.

The 1. Preterperfect Tense.

I was } We were
thou wast } ye were
he was } they were.

The 2. Preterperfect Tense.

I have been } We have been
thou hast been } ye have been
he hath been } they have been.

The Preterperfect Tense.

I had been } We had been
thou hadst been } ye had been
he had been } they had been.

Le Futur.

Je seray	}	Nous serons
tu seras		vous serez
il sera		ils seront.

L'Imperatif.

Que je sois	}	Soyons
sois		soyez
qu'il soit		qu'ils soient.

L'Optatif.

Le Temps Présent.

Dieu vueille que,

Je sois	}	Nous soyons
tu sois		vous soyez
il soit		ils soyent.

Le 1. Imparfait.

Je serois	}	Nous serions
tu serois		vous seriez
il seroit		ils seroient.

Le 2. Imparfait.

Pleust à Dieu que,

Je fusse	}	Nous fussions
tu fusse		vous fussiez
il fust		ils fussent.

Le Præterit parfait.

Quoy que,

J'aye esté	}	nous ayons esté
tu ayes esté		vous ayez esté
il ait esté		ils ayent esté.

Le 1. Plusque parfait.

J'aurois esté	}	Nous aurions esté.
tu aurois esté		vous auriez esté
il auroit esté		ils auroient esté.

Le 2. Plusque parfait.

Pleust à Dieu que,

J'eusse esté	}	Nous eussions esté
tu eusses esté		vous eussiez esté
il eust esté		ils eussent esté.

The Future Tense.

I shall be	We shall be
thou shalt be	ye shall be
he shall be	they shall be.

The Imperative Mood.

Let me be	Let us be
be thou	be ye
let him be	let them be.

The Optative Mood.

The Present Tense.

God grant that,

I be	We be
thou be	ye be
he be	they be.

The 1. Imperfect Tense.

I should be	We should be
thou shouldst be	ye should be
he should be	they should be.

The 2. Imperfect Tense.

Would to God that.

I were	We were
thou wert	ye were
he was	they were.

The Præterperfect Tense.

Although,

I have been	We have been
thou hast been	ye have been
he hath been	they have been.

The 1. Præterpluperfect Tense.

I should have been	We should have been
thou shouldst have been	ye should have been
he should have been	they should have been

The 2. Præterpluperfect Tense.

Would to God,

I had been	We had been
thou hadst been	ye had been
he had been	they had been.

Le Futur.

Quand,		
J'auray esté	{	Nous aurons
tu auras esté		esté
il aura esté		vous aurez
		esté
		ils auront esté.

L'Infinitif.

Estre	{	avoir esté
estant		ayant esté.

Les Gerundifs.

D'estre	{
en étant	
pour estre	

The Future Tense.

When,	
I have been	We have been.
thou hast been	ye have been.
he hath been	they have been.

The Infinitive Mood.

To be	To have been
being	having been.

The Gerunds.

Of being
in being
for being.

La Premiere Conjugaison des Verbs.

Porter.

L'Indicatif.

Le Temps Present.

Sing.		Plur.
Je porte	{	Nous portons
tu portes		vous portez
il porte		ils portent.

L'Imparfait.

Je portois	{	Nous portions
tu portois		vous portiez
il portoit		ils portoient.

Le Preterit parfait Defini.

Je portay	{	Nous portâmes
tu portas		vous portâtes
il porta		ils porterent

Le Preterit parfait Indefini.

J'ay porté	{	Nous avons
		porté
tu as porté		vous avez por-
		té
Il a porté		ils ont porté.

The first Conjugation of Verbs.

To Carry.

The Indicative Mood.

The Present Tense.

Sing.		Plur.
I carry	{	We carry
thou carriest		ye carry
he carrieth		they carry

The Imperfect Tense.

I did carry	We did carry
thou didst carry	ye did carry
he did carry	they did carry.

The 1. Preterperfect Tense.

I did carry	We did carry
thou didst carry	ye did carry
he did carry	they did carry.

The 2. Preterperfect Indefinite.

I have carried	We have carri-
	ed
thou hast carried	ye have car-ried
	(ed.
he hath carried	they have carri-

Le

Le Plusque parfait.

J'avois porté	Nous avions porté
tu avois porté	vous aviez porté
il avoit porté	ils avoient porté

Le Futur.

Je porteray	Nous porterons
tu porteras	vous porterez
il portera	ils porteront.

L'Imperatif.

Que je porte	Portons
porte	portez
qu'il porte	qu'ils portent.

L'Optatif.

Le Temps Présent.

Dieu vueille que,

Je porte	Nous portons
tu portes	vous portiez.
il porte	ils portent.

Le 1. Imparfait.

Je porterois	Nous porterions
tu porterois	vous porteriez
il porteroit	ils porteroient.

Le 2. Imparfait.

Pleust à Dieu que,

Je portasse	Nous portassions
tu portasses	vous portassiez
il portast.	ils portassent.

Le Preterit parfait.

Quoy que,	
J'aye porté	Nous ayons porté.

The Preterpluperfect Tense.

I had carried	We had carried
thou hadst carried	ye had carried
he had carried	they had carried.

The Future Tense.

I shall carry	We shall carry
thou shalt carry	ye shall carry
he shall carry	they shall carry.

The Imperative Mood.

Let me carry	Let us carry
carry thou	carry ye
let him carry	let them carry.

The Optative Mood.

The Present Tense.

God grant,

I may carry	We may carry
thou maiest carry	ye may carry
he may carry	they may carry.

The 1. Imperfect Tense.

I should carry	We should carry
thou shouldst carry	ye should carry
he should carry	they should carry.

The 2. Imperfect Tense.

Would to God,

I might carry	We might carry
thou mightst carry	ye might carry
he might carry	they might carry

The Preterperfect Tense.

Although,

I have carried	We have carried
	ried

tu ayes porté } vous ayez por-
 té
 il ait porté } ils aient porté.

Le 1. Plusque parfait.

l'aurois porté } Nous aurions
 porté
 tu aurois por- } vous auriez
 té porté
 il auroit porté } ils auroient
 porté.

Le 2. Plusque parfait.

Pleust à Dieu que,
 l'eusse porté } Nous eussions
 porté
 tu eusses porté } vous eussiez
 porté
 il eust porté } ils eussent por-
 té.

Le Futur.

Quand,
 l'auray porté } Nous aurons
 porté
 tu auras porté } vous aurez
 porté
 il aura porté } ils auront por-
 té.

L'Infinitif.

Porter } Avoir porté.

Portant } ayant porté.

Les Gerundifs.

De porter
 en portant
 pour porter

thou hast car- ye have carri-
 ried ed
 he hath carri- they have carri-
 ed ed.

The 1. Preterpluperfect Tense.

I should have We should have
 carried carried
 thou shouldst ye should have
 have carried carried
 he should have they should have
 carried carried

The 2. Preterpluperfect Tense.

Would to God,
 I had carried We had carri-
 ed
 thou hadst car- ye had carried
 ried
 he had carried they had carri-
 ed.

The Future Tense.

When,
 I have carried We have carri-
 ed
 thou hast carri- ye have carri-
 ed ed
 he hath carried they have carri-
 ed.

The Infinitive Mood.

To carry To have carri-
 ed
 carrying having carried.

The Gerunds.

Of carrying
 in carrying
 for carrying.

La 2. Conjugaison.
Finir.

The 2. Conjugations.
To finish.

L'Indicatif.

Le Temps Présent.

Sing.	Plur.
Je finis	Nous finissons
tu finis	vous finissez
il finit	ils finissent.

L'Imparfait.

Je finissois	Nous finissions
tu finissois	vous finissiez

Le Preterit parfait Defini.

Je finis	Nous finîmes
tu finis	vous finîtes

il finit ils finirent.

Le Preterit parfait Indefini.

J'ay fini	Nous avons fini.
-----------	------------------

Le Plusque parfait.

J'avois fini	Nous avions fini.
--------------	-------------------

Le Futur.

Je finiray	Nous finirons
tu finiras	vous finirez
il finira	ils finiront.

L'Imperatif.

Que je finisse	Finissons
finis	finissez
qu'il finisse	qu'ils finissent.

L'Optatif.

Le Temps Présent.

Dieu vüille que,	
Je finisse	Nous finissions
tu finisses	vous finissiez

The Indicative Mood.

The Present Tense.

Sing.	Plur.
I finish	We finish
thou finishest	ye finish
he finisheth	they finish.

The Imperfect Tense.

I did finish	We did finish
thou didst finish	ye did finish

The 1. Perfect Definite.

I did finish	We did finish
thou didst finish	ye did finish

he did finish they did finish.

The 2. Perfect Indefinite.

I have finished	We have finished.
-----------------	-------------------

The Preterpluperfect Tense.

I had finished	We had finished.
----------------	------------------

The Future Tense.

I shall finish	We shall finish
thou shalt finish	ye shall finish
he shall finish	they shall finish.

The Imperative Mood.

Let me finish	Let us finish
finish thou	finish ye
let him finish	let them finish.

The Optative Mood.

The Present Tense.

God grant,	
I may finish	We may finish
thou mayst finish	ye may finish

il finisse } ils finissent.

Le 1. Imparfait.

Je finirois } Nous finirions

tu finirois } vous finiriez

il finiroit } ils finiroient.

Le 2. Imparfait.

Pleust à Dieu que,

Je finisse } Nous finissions

tu finisses } vous finissiez

il finist } ils finissent.

Le Parfait.

Quoy que,

J'aye fini.

Le 1. Plusque parfait.

J'aurois fini.

Le 2. Plusque parfait.

Pleust à Dieu que,

J'eusse fini.

Le Futur.

Quand j'auray fini.

L'Infinitif.

Finir, finissant, avoir fini, ayant fini.

Les Gerundifs.

De finir, en finissant, pour finir.

he may finish they may finish.

The 1. Imperfect Tense.

I should finish We should finish

thou shouldst finish ye should finish

he should finish they should finish.

The 2. Imperfect Tense.

Would to God,

might finish We might finish

thou mightst finish ye might finish

he might finish they might finish.

The Preterperfect Tense.

Although,

I have finished.

The 1. Preterpluperfect Tense.

I should have finished.

The 2. Preterpluperfect Tense.

Would to God,

I had finished.

The Future Tense.

When I have finished.

The Infinitive Mood.

To finish, finishing, to have finished, having finished.

The Gerunds.

Of finishing, in finishing, for finishing.

La 3. Conjugaison.

Concevoir.

The 3. Conjugation.

To Conceive.

L'Indicatif.

Je conçois, tu conçois, il conçoit, nous concevons, vous concevez, ils conçoivent.

The Indicative Mood.

I conceive, thou conceivest, he conceiveth, we conceive, ye conceive, they conceive.

L'Im-

L'Imparfait.

Je concevois, tu concevois,
il concevoit, nous concevions,
vous conceviez, ils conce-
voient.

Le Preterit parfait Defini.

Je conceus, tu conceus, il
conceut, nous conceûmes, vous
conceutes, ils conceurent.

Le Preterit parfait Inde-
fini.

J'ay conceu, tu as conceu,
il a conceu, nous avons con-
ceu, vous avez conceu, ils ont
conceu.

Le Plusque parfait.

J'avois conceu, tu avois
conceu, il avoit conceu, nous
avions conceu, vous aviez con-
ceu, ils avoient conceu.

Le Futur.

Je concevray, tu concevras,
il concevra, nous concevrons,
vous concevrez, ils concev-
ront.

L'Imperatif.

Que je conçoive, conçois,
qu'il conçoive, concevons, con-
cevez, qu'ils conçoivent.

L'Optatif.

Le Temps Present.

Dieu viëille que,

Je conçoive, tu conçoives,
il conçoive, nous concevions,
vous conceviez, ils conçois-
vent.

Le 1. Imparfait.

Je concevrois, tu concevrois,
il concevrait, nous concevri-

The Imperfect tense.

I did conceive, thou didst
conceive, he did conceive, we did
conceive, ye did conceive, they did
conceive.

The Preterperfect Definite.

I did conceive, thou didst con-
ceive, he did conceive, we did
conceive, ye did conceive, they did
conceive.

The Preterperfect Indefi-
nite.

I have conceived, thou hast
conceived, he hath conceived,
we have conceived, ye have
conceived, they have concei-
ved.

The Preterpluperfect tense.

I had conceived, thou hadst
conceived, he had conceived,
we had conceived, ye had con-
ceived, they had conceived.

The Future.

I shall conceive, thou shalt
conceive, he shall conceive, we
shall conceive, ye shall conceive,
they shall conceive.

The Imperative Mood.

Let me conceive, conceive
thou, let him conceive, let us
conceive, conceive ye, let them
conceive.

The Optative Mood.

The Present tense.

God grant,

I may conceive, thou mayst
conceive, he may conceive, we
may conceive, ye may conceive,
they may conceive.

The 1. Imperfect tense.

I should conceive, thou
shouldst conceive, he should
conceive, they should
conceive.

ons, vous concevriez, ils con-
cevraient.

conceive, we should conceive,
ye should conceive, they should
conceive.

The 2. Imparfait.

The 2. Imperfect.

Pleust à Dieu que,

Would to God,

Je conceusse, tu conceussies,
il conceust, nous conceussions,
vous conceussiez, ils conceus-
sent.

I might conceive, thou might-
est conceive, he might conceive,
we might conceive, ye might
conceive, they might conceive.

Le Parfait.

The Perfect tense.

Quoy que,
l'aye conçu.

Although,
I have conceived.

Le 1. Plusque parfait.

The 1. Preterpluperfect
tense.

J'aurais conçu.

I should have conceived.

Le 2. Plusque parfait.

The 2. Preterpluperfect
tense.

Pleust à Dieu que,
l'eusse conçu.

Would to God,
I had conceived.

Le Futur.

The Future tense.

Quand,
l'auray conçu.

When,
I have conceived.

L'Infinitif.

The Infinitive Mood.

Concevoir, concevant, avoir
conçu, ayant conçu.

To conceive, conceiving, to
have conceived, having con-
ceived.

Les Gerundifs.

The Gerunds.

De concevoir, en concevant,
pour concevoir.

Of conceiving, in conceiving,
for conceiving.

La 4. Conjugaison.
Rendre.

The 4. Conjugation.
To Render.

L'Indicatif.

The Indicative Mood.

Je rends, tu rends, il rend,
nous rendons, vous rendez, ils
rendent.

I render, thou rendrest, he ren-
drest, we render, ye render, they
render.

L'Imparfait.

The Preterimperfect tense.

Je rendois, tu rendois, il

I did render, thou didst ren-
rendoir,

rendoit, nous rendions, vous rendiez, ils rendoient.

Le Preterit parfait Defini.

Je rendis, tu rendis, il rendit, nous rendîmes, vous rendîtes, ils rendirent.

Le Preterit parfait Indefini.

J'ay rendu, tu as rendu, il a rendu, nous avons rendu, vous avez rendu, ils ont rendu.

Le Plusque parfait.

J'avois rendu, tu avois rendu, il avoit rendu, nous avions rendu, vous aviez rendu, ils avoient rendu.

Le Futur.

Je rendray, tu rendras, il rendra, nous rendrons, vous rendrez, ils rendront.

L'Imperatif.

Que je rende, rends, qu'il rende, rendons, rendez, qu'ils rendent.

L'Optatif.

Dieu vüeille que,

Je rende, tu rendes, il rende, nous rendions, vous rendiez, ils rendent.

L'Imparfait.

Je rendrois, tu rendrois, il rendroit, nous rendrions, vous rendriez, ils rendroient.

Le 2. Imparfait.

Pleust à Dieu que,

Je rendisse, tu rendisses, il rendist, nous rendissions,

der, he did render, we did render, ye did render, they did render.

The Perfect tense Definite.

I did render, thou didst render, he did render, we did render, ye did render, they did render.

The Perfect tense Indefinite.

I have rendred, thou hast rendred, he hath rendred, we have rendred, ye have rendred, they have rendred.

The Preterpluperfect tense.

I had rendred, thou hadst rendred, he had rendred, we had rendred, ye had rendred, they had rendred.

The Future tense.

I shall render, thou shalt render, he shall render, we shall render, ye shall render, they shall render.

The Imperative Mood.

Let me render, render thou, let him render, let us render, render ye, let them render.

The Optative Mood.

God grant,

I may render, thou maist render, he may render, we may render, ye may render, they may render.

The Imperfect tense.

I should render, thou shouldst render, he should render, we should render, ye should render, they should render.

The 2. Imperfect tense.

Would to God,

I might render, thou mightst render, he might render, we

VOUS

vous rendissiez ; ils rendis-	might render, ye might render
sent.	they might render.
Le Parfait.	The Perfect tense.
Quoy que,	Although,
j'aye rendu.	I have rendred.
Le 1. Plusque parfait.	The 1. Preterpluperfect tense.
j'aurois rendu.	I should have rendred.
Le 2. Plusque parfait.	The 2. Preterpluperfect tense.
Pleust à Dieu que,	Would to God,
j'eusse rendu.	I had rendred.
Le Futur.	The Future tense.
Quand,	When,
j'auray rendu.	I have rendred.
L'Infinitif.	The Infinitive Mood.
Rendre, rendant, avoir ren-	To render, rendering, to have
du, ayant rendu.	rendred, having rendred.
Les Gerundifs.	The Gerunds.
De rendre, en rendant, pour	Of rendering, in rendering,
rendre.	for rendering.

Of the Verb Passive.

THE Verb Passive is nothing else but the Verb Substantive all along, and the Participle Passive of any Verb, as,

Ie suis aimé.	I am loved.
I'estois aimé.	I was loved.
Ie fus aimé.	I was loved.
J'ay esté aimé.	I have been loved.
J'avois esté aimé.	I had been loved.
Ie seray aimé.	I shall be loved.

Of the Verb Reciprocal.

THE Verb Reciprocal, is Conjugated by the help of the Verb Substantive, *je suis*, I am, and not with the Verb *j'ay*, I have : As you may observe by this Example.

K

L'In-

L'Indicatif.

Le Temps Present.

Je me refiouis, tu te refiouis,
il le refiouit, nous nous refiou-
issons, vous vous refiouillez, ils
se refiouissent.

L'Imparfait.

Je me refiouissois, tu te refiou-
issois, il se refiouissoit, nous
nous refiouissions, vous vous
refiouissiez, ils se refiouissoient.

Le Preterit parfait

Defini.

Je me refiouis, tu te refiouis,
il se refiouit, nous nous refiou-
mes, vous vous refiouites, ils
se refiouirent.

Le Preterparfait Inde-
fini.

Je me suis refiouï, tu t'es
refiouï, il s'est refiouï, nous nous
sommes refiouis, vous vous
estes refiouis, ils se sont refiouis.

Le Plusque parfait.

Je m'estois refiouï, tu t'estois
refiouï, ils s'estoit refiouï, nous
nous estions refiouis, vous vous
estiez refiouis, ils s'estoient
refiouis.

Le Futur.

Je me refiouiray, tu te ref-
jouiras, il se refiouira, nous
nous refiouirons, vous vous
refiouirez, ils se refiouiront.

L'Imperatif.

Que je me refiouisse, refiouis
toy, qu'il se refiouisse, refiouis-
sons nous, refiouissez vous,
qu'ils se refiouissent.

L'Optatif.

Dieu vueille que,

The Indicative Mood.

The Present tense.

I rejoyce, thou rejoycest, he re-
joyceth, we rejoyce, ye rejoyce,
they rejoyce.

The Imperfect tense.

I did rejoyce, thou didst re-
joyce, he did rejoyce, we did
rejoyce, ye did rejoyce, they did
rejoyce.

The Preterperfect tense

Definite.

I did rejoyced, thou didst re-
joyce, he did rejoyce, we did re-
joyce, ye did rejoyce, they did
rejoyce.

The Preterperfect tense

Indefinite.

I have rejoyced, thou hast re-
joyced, he hath rejoyced, we have
rejoyced, ye have rejoyced, they
have rejoyced.

The Preterpluperfect tense.

I had rejoyced, thou hadst
rejoyced, he had rejoyced, we
had rejoyced, ye had rejoyced,
they had rejoyced.

The Future tense

I shall rejoyce, thou shalt re-
joyce, he shall rejoyce, we shall
rejoyce, ye shall rejoyce, they
shall rejoyce.

The Imperative Mood.

Let me rejoyce, rejoyce thou,
let him rejoyce, let us rejoyce,
rejoyce ye, let them rejoyce.

The Optative Mood.

God grant that,

Je me resjouisse, tu te resjouisse, il se resjouisse, nous nous resjouissions, vous vous resjouissiez, ils se resjouissent.

Le 1. Imparfait.

Je me resjouirois, tu te resjouirois, il se resjouiroit, nous nous resjouirions, vous vous resjouiriez, ils se resjouiroient.

Le 2. Imparfait.

Pleust à Dieu que,

Je me resjouisse, tu te resjouisses, il se resjouist, nous nous resjouissions, vous vous resjouissiez, ils se resjouissent.

Le Parfait.

Quoy que,

Je me fois resjoui, tu te fois resjoui, il se soit resjoui, nous nous soyons resjouis, vous vous soyez resjouis, ils se soient resjouis.

Le 1. Plusque parfait.

Je me serois resjoui, tu te serois resjoui, il se seroit resjoui, nous nous serions resjouis, vous vous seriez resjouis, ils se seroient resjouis.

Le 2. Plusque parfait.

Pleust à Dieu que,

Je me fusse resjoui, tu te fusses resjoui, il se fust resjoui, nous nous fussions resjouis, vous vous fussiez resjouis, ils se fussent resjouis.

Le Futur.

Quand,

Je me seray resjoui, tu te seras resjoui, il se sera resjoui,

I may rejoyce, thou maist rejoyce, he may rejoyce, we may rejoyce, ye may rejoyce, they may rejoyce.

The 1. Imperfect Tense.

I should rejoyce, thou shouldst rejoyce, he should rejoyce, we should rejoyce, ye should rejoyce, they should rejoyce.

The 2. Imperfect tense.

Would to God that,

I might rejoyce, thou mightest rejoyce, he might rejoyce, we might rejoyce, ye might rejoyce, they might rejoyce.

The Perfect tense.

Although,

I have rejoyced, thou hast rejoyced, he hath rejoyced, we have rejoyced, ye have rejoyced, they have rejoyced.

The 1. Preterpluperfect tense.

I should have rejoyced, thou shouldst have rejoyced, he should have rejoyced, we should have rejoyced, ye should have rejoyced, they should have rejoyced.

The 2. Preterpluperfect tense.

Would to God that,

I had rejoyced, thou hadst rejoyced, he had rejoyced, we had rejoyced, ye had rejoyced, they had rejoyced.

The Future tense.

When,

I have rejoyced, thou hast rejoyced, he hath rejoyced, we

nous nous serons refiouis, vous
vous ferez refiouis, ils se se-
ront refiouis.

L'Infinitif.

Se refiouir, s'estre refiouï, se
refiouissant, s'estant refiouï.

Les Gerundifs.

De se refiouir, en se refiouif-
fant, pour se refiouir.

*have rejoiced, ye have rejoiced,
they have rejoiced.*

The Infinitive Mood.

*To rejoice, to have rejoiced,
rejoycing, having rejoiced.*

The Gerunds.

*Of rejoycing, in rejoycing, for
rejoycing.*

*The way how to use the Verbs Reciprocal
in all manner of ways.*

I E me sauve.
Je ne me sauve pas.
Me sauve-je ?
Ne me sauve-je pas ?

Tu te sauves.
Tu ne te sauve pas.
Te sauves-tu ?
Ne te sauves-tu pas ?

Il se sauve.
Il ne se sauve pas.
Se sauve-t-il ?
Ne se sauve-t-il pas ?

Nous nous sauvons.
Nous ne nous sauvons pas.
Nous sauvons-nous ?
Ne nous sauvons-nous pas ?

Vous vous sauvez.
Vous ne vous savez pas.
Vous sauvez-vous ?
Ne vous sauvez-vous pas ?

I Save my self.
I save not my self.
Do I save my self ?
Do not I save my self ?

Thou savest thy self.
Thou dost not save thy self.
Dost thou save thy self ?
Dost not thou save thy self ?

He saveth himself.
He doth not save himself.
Doth he save himself ?
Doth he not save himself ?

We save our selves.
We do not save our selves.
Do we save our selves ?
Do we not save our selves ?

You save your selves.
You do not save your selves.
Do you save your selves ?
Do you not save your selves ?

Ils se sauvent.
Ils ne se sauvent pas.
Se sauvent-ils ?
Ne se sauvent-ils pas ?

*They save themselves.
They do not save themselves.
Do they save themselves ?
Do not they save themselves ?*

Le Preterit parfait Indefini.

The Preterperfect tense Indefinite

Je me suis sauvé.
Je ne me suis pas sauvé.
Me suis-je sauvé ?
Ne me suis-je-pas sauvé ?

*I have saved my self.
I have not saved my self.
Have I saved my self ?
Have I not saved my self ?*

Tu t'es sauvé.
Tu ne t'es pas sauvé.
T'es tu sauvé ?
Ne t'es tu pas sauvé ?

*Thou hast saved thy self.
Thou hast not saved thy self.
Hast thou saved thy self ?
Hast not thou saved thy self ?*

Il s'est sauvé.
Il ne s'est pas sauvé.
S'est il sauvé ?
Ne s'est il pas sauvé ?

*He hath saved himself.
He hath not saved himself.
Hath he saved himself ?
Hath he not saved himself ?*

Nous nous sommes sauvés.
Nous ne nous sommes pas sauvés.
Nous sommes nous sauvez ?
Ne nous sommes-nous pas sauvez ?

*We have saved our selves.
We have not saved our selves.
Have we saved our selves ?
Have we not saved our selves ?*

Vous vous estes sauvez.
Vous ne vous estes pas sauvez.

*You have saved your selves.
You have not saved your selves ?*

Vous estes-vous sauvez ?
Ne vous estes vous pas sauvez.

*Have you saved your selves ?
Have you not saved your selves ?*

Ils se sont sauvez.
Ils ne se sont pas sauvez.

*They have saved themselves.
They have not saved themselves.*

Se sont-ils sauvez ?
Ne se sont-ils pas sauvez ?

*Have they saved themselves ?
Have they not saved themselves ?*

THe *Verbs of Motion* are made Reciprocal by the Means of the Particle (*en*) joyned to the *Verb*, as you may observe by these following Examples.

Je m'en vais	I am a going.
Je ne m'en vais pas.	I am not a going.
Il s'en va.	He is a going.
Il ne s'en va pas.	He is not a going.
S'en va-t-il ?	Is he a going ?
Ne s'en va-t-il pas ?	Is he not a going ?
Nous nous en allons.	We are a going.
Nous ne nous en allons pas.	We are not a going.
Nous en allons nous ?	Are we a going ?
Ne nous en allons nous pas ?	Are we not a going ?
Vous vous en allez donc.	You are a going then.
Vous ne vous en allez pas.	You are not a going.
Vous en allez vous ?	Are you a going ?
Ne vous en allez vous pas ?	Are you not a going ?
Ils s'en vont.	They are a going.
Ils ne s'en vont pas.	They are not a going.
S'en vont ils ?	Are they a going ?
Ne s'en vont ils pas ?	Are they not a going ?
Je m'en allois.	I was a going.
Il s'en alloit.	He was a going.
Nous nous en allions.	We were a going.
Nous nous en allâmes.	We went away.
Vous vous en allâtes.	You went away.
Ne vous en allâtes vous pas ?	Did you not go away ?
Ils s'en allerent.	They went away.
S'en allerent ils ?	Did they go away.
Il s'en est allé.	He is gone away.
Il ne s'en est pas allé.	He is not gone away.
S'en est il allé.	Is he gone away ?
Ne s'en est il pas allé.	Is he not gone away ?
Ils s'en font aller.	They are gone away.
S'en font ils aller ?	Are they gone away ?
Ne s'en font ils pas aller.	Are they not gone ?
Je vous prie que je m'en aille.	Pray let me be going.

Qu'il

Qu'il s'en aille.	Let him be gone, let him go.
Allons nous en.	Let us go.
Ne nous en allons pas encore.	Let us not go yet.
Allez vous en si vous voulez.	Get ye gone if you will.
Ne vous en allez pas si tost.	Do not you go so soon.
Nous nous en irons ensemble.	We shall go together.
Ie m'en iray bien tout seul.	I can go alone.
Il s'enfuit.	He runs away.
S'enfuit il ?	Doth he run away ?
Ie ne m'en fuyois pas.	I was not running away.
Il s'est enfuy.	He is run away.
Ils se sont enfuis.	They are run away.
Ie ne m'en fuiray pas.	I shall not run away.
Nous ne nous enfuirons pas.	We shall not run away.
Ie m'enfuerois.	I would run away.
Ie ne m'enfuerois pas pour cela.	I would not run away for that.
L'oyseau s'en vole.	The Bird is flown away.
Il s'est envolé.	He is fled away.
Fermer la Cache quand les Oyseaux s'en sont envolés.	To shut the Cage, when the Birds are flown away.
Iem'en venois vous trouver.	I was coming to meet you.
Venez vous en chez nous.	Come away to our House.
Nous nous en vinîmes tout droit icy.	We came directly into this place.
il faut que vous vous en veniez avec nous.	You must come away with us.
Ie m'en reviendray de bonne heure.	I shall come home betime.
Nous nous en reviendrons tout incontinent.	We shall come to you again immediately.

For the reason that a Learner must be very perfect in these Reciprocal Verbs, because they are, as it were, the main difficulty of the *French* Tongue. I advise him to practise these following Verbs according to the foregoing Order.

Se fier à ou en quel qu'un. --	To trust some body.
Ie me fie en luy. --	I trust him.
Ie ne me fie pas en vous. --	I do not trust you.
Te fies tu en moy ? --	Dost thou trust me ?
Vous fiez vous en moy. --	Do you trust me ?

THe *Verbs of Motion* are made Reciprocal by the Means of the Particle (*en*) joyned to the *Verb*, as you may observe by these following Examples.

Je m'en vais	I am a going.
Je ne m'en vais pas.	I am not a going.
Il s'en va.	He is a going.
Il ne s'en va pas.	He is not a going.
S'en va-t-il ?	Is he a going ?
Ne s'en va-t-il pas ?	Is he not a going ?
Nous nous en allons.	We are a going.
Nous ne nous en allons pas.	We are not a going.
Nous en allons nous ?	Are we a going ?
Ne nous en allons nous pas ?	Are we not a going ?
Vous vous en allez donc.	You are a going then.
Vous ne vous en allez pas.	You are not a going.
Vous en allez vous ?	Are you a going ?
Ne vous en allez vous pas ?	Are you not a going ?
Ils s'en vont.	They are a going.
Ils ne s'en vont pas.	They are not a going.
S'en vont ils ?	Are they a going ?
Ne s'en vont ils pas ?	Are they not a going ?
Je m'en allois.	I was a going.
Il s'en alloit.	He was a going.
Nous nous en allions.	We were a going.
Nous nous en allâmes.	We went away.
Vous vous en allâtes.	You went away.
Ne vous en allâtes vous pas ?	Did you not go away ?
Ils s'en allerent.	They went away.
S'en allerent ils ?	Did they go away.
Il s'en est allé.	He is gone away.
Il ne s'en est pas allé.	He is not gone away.
S'en est il allé.	Is he gone away ?
Ne s'en est il pas allé.	Is he not gone away ?
Ils s'en sont allez.	They are gone away.
S'en sont ils allez ?	Are they gone away ?
Ne s'en sont ils pas allez.	Are they not gone ?
Je vous prie que je m'en aille.	Pray let me be going.

Qu'il

Qu'il s'en aille.	Let him be gone, let him go.
Allons nous en.	Let us go.
Ne nous en allons pas encore.	Let us not go yet.
Allez vous en si vous voulez.	Get ye gone if you will.
Ne vous en allez pas si tost.	Do not you go so soon.
Nous nous en irons ensemble.	We shall go together.
Je m'en iray bien tout seul.	I can go alone.
Il s'enfuit.	He runs away.
S'enfuit il ?	Doth he run away ?
Je ne m'en fuyois pas.	I was not running away.
Il s'est enfuy.	He is run away.
Ils se sont enfuis.	They are run away.
Je ne m'en fuiray pas.	I shall not run away.
Nous ne nous enfuirons pas.	We shall not run away.
Je m'enfuirais.	I would run away.
Je ne m'enfuirais pas pour cela.	I would not run away for that.
L'oyseau s'en vole.	The Bird is flown away.
Il s'est envolé.	He is fled away.
Fermer la Cache quand les Oyseaux s'en font envolez.	To shut the Cage, when the Birds are flown away.
Je m'en venois vous trouver.	I was coming to meet you.
Venez vous en chez nous.	Come away to our House.
Nous nous en vinîmes tout droit icy.	We came directly into this place.
Il faut que vous vous en veniez avec nous.	You must come away with us.
Je m'en reviendray de bonne heure.	I shall come home betime.
Nous nous en reviendrons tout incontinent.	We shall come to you again immediately.

For the reason that a Learner must be very perfect in these Reciprocal Verbs, because they are, as it were, the main difficulty of the *French* Tongue. I advise him to practise these following Verbs according to the foregoing Order.

Se fier à ou en quel qu'un. --	To trust some body.
Je me fie en luy. --	I trust him.
Je ne me fie pas en vous. --	I do not trust you.
Te fies tu en moy ? --	Dost thou trust me ?
Vous fiez vous en moy. --	Do you trust me ?

Ne vous fiez vous pas en moy ?	Do you not trust me ?
Ie me fiois en toy, & tu m'as trompé.	I did trust thee, and thou didst cheat me.
Nous ne nous fions pas en luy.	We did not trust him.
Ie me suis toujours fié en vous.	I have always trusted you.
Il s'est toujours fié en moy.	He hath always trusted me.
Il ne s'est jamais fié en moy.	He hath never trusted me.
Vous vous estes fié en moy.	You have trusted me.
Vous estes vous jamais fié en moy ?	Have you ever trusted me ?
Ie ne me fieray a personne.	I will trust no body.
Me fie ray je en luy ?	Shall I trust him ?
Nous fierons nous a un homme qui ne tient jamais sa parole ?	Shall we trust a man that never keeps his word ?
Ne vous fiez pas a cet homme la.	Do n't you put your trust in that man.
Ie m'ettois fié a mon bon droit.	I trusted my good right.
Ie me méfie de luy.	I mistrust him.
Vous méliez vous de moy.	Do you mistrust me ?
Se méfie-t-il de nous.	Doth he mistrust us ?
Ie me suis toujours méfié de cet homme la.	I have always mistrusted that man.
Ie me fache.	I vex my self.
Ie ne me fache jamais.	I never anger my self.
Il se fache de rien.	He is angry for nothing.
Nous ne nous fachons jamais ensemble.	We never vex one another.
Ils ne se fachent jamais.	They never fall out.
Ie me suis fâché contre luy.	I fell out with him.
Il s'est fâché contre moy.	He fell out with me.
Ne vous estes vous jamais fâché ?	Did you never fall into a passion ?
Se promener.	To walk.
Ie me promene.	I walk.
Ie me promenois.	I was walking.
Ie me promenay hier.	I did walk yesterday.

Je me suis promené toute la journée.	I have been walking all day.
Nous nous sommes promenez ensemble.	We have walked together.
Vous vous estes long temps promenez.	You have walked a great while.
Ils se sont promenez plus d'une heure.	They have walked above an hour.
S'en dormir.	To fall asleep.
Je m'endors.	I am ready to sleep.
Ils s'endort.	He falleth asleep.
Je m'endormois.	I was a falling asleep.
Je m'endormis.	I fell asleep.
Je m'endormiray.	I will fall asleep.
Ne vous endormez pas.	Do not you fall asleep.
Se repentir.	To repent.
Je me repens.	I repent.
Nous nous repentons.	We repent.
Je m'en suis repenti plusieurs fois.	I have repented it several times.
Il s'en sont repentis.	They have repented.
Vous vous en repentirez.	You shall repent it.
Je ne m'en repentiray jamais.	I shall never repent it.
Vous ne vous en repentiriez pas.	You would not repent it.
Se plaindre.	To complain.
Je me plains.	I complain.
Je ne m'en plains pas.	I do not complain.
Vous plaignez vous de moy ?	Do you complain of me ?
Je m'en suis plaint plusieurs fois.	I have many time complained of it.
Vous ne vous en estes jamais plains a nous.	You did never complain to us about it.
S'en sont ils plains ?	Have they complained of it ?
Je m'en plaindray.	I shall complain of it.
Plaiguez vous en.	Do complain of it.
Il s'en plaindroit.	He would complain of it.
Se coucher.	To lie down, or go to Bed.
Il se couche.	He goeth to Bed.
Il se couche.	He was going to Bed.
Nous nous couchâmes sur l'herbe.	We laid our selves on the Grass.

Vous

Vous vous couchâtes de trop bonne heure.	You did go to Bed too soon.
Le Chien s'est couché la dessus.	The Dog hath lain, or laid upon that.
Ils se sont couchez a minuit.	They went to Bed at midnight.
Se lever.	To rise.
Je me suis levé de bon matin.	I did rise very early.
Je me suis levé a quatre heures.	I did rise at four a clock.
Mais je me suis recouché.	But I did go to Bed again.
Ils se sont levez & se sont recouchez.	They rose, and went to Bed again.
Il faut que nous nous levions.	We must rise.
Se moucher.	To blow the Nose.
Mouchez vous.	Blow your Nose.
Je me suis mouché.	I have blown my Nose.
Je me moucheray.	I will blow my Nose.
Vous estes vous mouché ?	Have you blown your Nose ?
Se Peigner.	To comb the Head.
Je me peigne.	I comb my Head.
Il se peignoit.	He was combing his Head.
Je me suis assez peigné.	I have combed my Head enough.
Vous estes vous peigné ?	Have you combed your Head.
Se font ils peignent.	Have they combed their Heads.
Se coiffer.	To dress ones Head.
Elle se coiffe.	She dresses her Head.
Vous estes vous coiffée.	Have you dressed your Head.
Coiffez vous.	Dress your Head.
Habillez vous.	Dress your Self.
Je m'habille.	I dress my Self.
Je me suis habillé.	I have dressed my Self.

The Verb (aller, to go) which is the onely Irregular Verb of the first Conjugation.

L'Indicatif.

IE vais, tu vas, il va, nous allons, vous allez, ils vont.

L'Imparfait.

J'allois, tu allois, il alloit, nous allions, vous alliez, ils alloient.

Le Preterit parfait Defini.

J'allay, tu allas, il alla, nous allâmes, vous allâtes, ils allèrent.

Le Preterit parfait Indefini.

Je suis allé, tu es allé, il est allé, nous sommes allés, vous êtes allés, ils sont allés.

Le Plusque parfait.

J'étois allé, tu étois allé, il étoit allé, nous étions allés, vous étiez allés, ils étoient allés.

Le Futur.

J'iray, tu iras, il ira, nous irons, vous irez, ils iront.

L'Imperatif.

Que j'aille, va, qu'il aille, allons, allez, qu'ils aillent.

L'Opatif.

Dieu vüeille que,

J'aille, tu ailles, il aille,

The Indicative Mood.

IGo, thou goest, he goeth, we go, ye go, they go.

The Imperfect tense.

I was going, thou wast going, he was going, we were going, ye were going, they were going.

The perfect tense Definite.

I went, thou wentest, he went, we went, ye went, they went.

The Perfect tense Indefinite.

I am gone, thou art gone, he is gone, we are gone, ye are gone, they are gone.

The Preterpluperfect tense.

I was gone, thou wast gone, he was gone, we were gone, ye were gone, they were gone.

The Future tense.

I will go, thou wilt go, he will go, we will go, ye will go, they will go.

The Imperative Mood.

Let me go, go thou; let him go, let us go, go ye, let them go.

The Opativus Mood.

God grant that,

I may go, thou maist go, he nous

nous allons, vous allez, ils
vont.

Le 1. Imparfait.

J'irois, tu irois, il iroit, nous
irions, vous iriez, ils iroient.

Le 2. Imparfait.

Pleust à Dieu que,

J'allasse, tu allasses, il allât,
nous allassions, vous allassiez,
ils allaient.

Le Parfait.

Quoy que,

Je sois allé, tu sois allé, il
soit allé, nous soyons allés,
vous soyez allés, ils soient al-
lés.

Le 1. Plusque parfait.

Je serois allé, tu serois allé,
il seroit allé, nous serions al-
lés, vous seriez allés, ils se-
roient allés.

Le 2. Plusque parfait.

Je fusse allé, tu fusses allé,
il fust allé, nous fussions allés,
vous fussiez allés, ils fussent
allés.

Le Futur.

Quand,

Je seray allé, tu seras allé, il
sera allé, nous serons allés,
vous serez allés, ils seront al-
lés.

L'Infinitif.

Aller, allant, estre allé,
étant allé.

Les Gerundifs.

D'aller, en allant, pour
aller.

may go, we may go, ye may go,
they may go.

The 1. Imperfect tense.

I should go, thou shouldst go,
he should go, we should go, ye
should go, they should go.

The 2. Imperfect tense.

Would to God that,

I might go, thou mightest go,
he might go, we might go, ye
might go, they might go.

The Perfect tense.

Although,

I am gone, thou art gone, he
is gone, we are gone, ye are gone,
they are gone.

The 1. Preterpluperfect
tense.

I should be gone, thou shouldst
be gone, he should be gone, we
should be gone, ye should be gone,
they should be gone.

The 2. Preterpluperfect tense.

I were gone, thou wert
gone, he were gone, we were
gone, ye were gone, they were
gone.

The Future tense.

When,

I am gone, thou art gone, he
is gone, we are gone, ye are gone,
they are gone.

The Infinitive Mood.

To go, going, to be gone, be-
ing gone.

The Gerunds.

Of going, in going, for go-
ing.

The

The Irregular Verbs of the Three other Conjugations in Alphabetical Order.

Abfoudre.

I'Abfous, tu abfous, il abfout, nous abfolvons.

I'abfolus, tu abfolus, il abfolut, nous abfolumes.

Pay abfous.

I'abfoudray.

Acquerir.

I'acquier, nous acquerons.

I'ay acquis.

I'acquerray.

Assœir.

Ie m'assieds, nous nous affeyons.

Ie m'assois.

Ie me suis assis.

Ie m'assayeray.

Assied-toy, asséyez-vous.

Attraire.

I'attrais.

I'attrayois.

I'ay attiré.

I'attrairay.

For the rest, make use of the Verb Attirer.

Bouillir.

Ie bouls, tu bouls, il boult, nous bouillons, vous bouillez.

Ie bouillois.

Ie bouillis.

I'ay bouilli.

Ie bouilliray.

Boire.

Ie bois,

To Absolve.

I Absolve, thou absolvest, he absolveth, we absolve, &c.

I did absolve.

I have absolved.

I shall absolve.

To Acquire.

I do acquire, we do acquire.

I have acquired.

I shall acquire.

To sit down.

I sit down, we sit down.

I did sit down.

I have sit down.

I shall sit down.

Sit down, do you sit down.

To draw.

I draw.

I did draw.

I have drawn.

I will draw.

To Boil.

I boyl, thou boylest, he boyleth, we boyl, ye boyl.

I did boyl.

I did boyl.

I have boyled.

I shall boyl.

To Drink.

I drink.

Nous

Nous beuvons.

Ie beus.

I'ay beu.

Ie boiray.

Qu'il boive.

Clorre.

Ie clos, tu clos.

Nous fermons.

I'ay clos.

Ie clorray.

Circoncir.

Ie circoncis.

Nous circoncisons.

Conclure.

Ie concluds.

Ie conclus.

Ie concluray.

Confire.

Ie confis, tu confis.

Nous confissons.

Ie confissois.

I'ay confit.

Connoistre.

Ie connois.

Nous connoissons.

Ie connus.

I'ay connu.

Ie connoistray.

Qu'il connoisse.

Contraindre as Craindre.

Coudre.

Ie couds, tu couds, il coud.

Nous cousons.

Ie cousus.

I'ay cousu.

Ie coudray.

Courir.

Ie cours, nous courons.

Ie courus.

I'ay couru.

Ie courray.

We drink.

I did drink.

I have drunk.

I shall drink.

Let him drink.

To shut.

I shut, thou shuttest.

We shut.

I have shut.

I shall shut.

To Circumcise.

I circumcise.

We circumcise.

To conclude.

I conclude.

I did conclude.

I shall conclude.

To preserve.

I preserve, thou preservest.

We preserve.

I did preserve.

I have preserved.

To know.

I know.

We know.

I did know.

I have known.

I shall know.

Let him know.

To force.

To sew.

I sew, thou sewest, he seweth.

We sew.

I did sew.

I have sewn.

I shall sew.

To run.

I run, we run.

I did run.

I have run.

I shall run.

Couvrir.

Je couvre.
Je couvris.
J'ay couvert.

Craindre.

Je crains.
Nous craignons.
Je craignis.
J'ay craint.

Croire.

Je croy.
Nous croyons.
Je creus.
J'ay creu.

Croistre.

Je crois.
Nous croissons.
Je croissois.
Je suis creu.
Je croistray.
Qu'il croisse.

Cueillir.

Je cueille, nous cueillons.
J'ay cueilli.
Je cueilliray.

Cuire.

Je cuis, tu cuis, il cuit.
Nous cuisons.
Je cuisis.
J'ay cuit.
Je cuiray.

Détruire as Cuire.

Dire.

Je di, ou je dis, il dit.
Je disois.
Je dis.
J'ay dit.

Dormir.

Je dors, tu dors, il dort.
Nous dormons.
Je dormois.

To cover.

I cover.
I did cover.
I have covered.

To fear.

I fear.
We fear.
I did fear.
I have feared.

To Believe.

I believe.
We believe.
I did believe.
I have believed.

To grow.

I grow.
We grow.
I did grow.
I am grown.
I shall grow.
let him grow.

To gather.

I gather, we gather.
I have gathered.
I shall gather.

To Bake.

I bake, thou bakest, he baketh.
We bake.
I did bake.
I have baked.
I shall bake.

To destroy.

To say.

I say, thou sayest.
I did say.
I said.
I have said.

To sleep.

I sleep, thou sleepest, he sleepeth.
We sleep.
I did sleep.

Que je dorme.

Ecrire.

J'écris, nous écrivons.

J'écrivis.

J'ay écrit.

Faillir.

Je fauls, tu fauls, il faut.

Nous faillons.

Je faillis.

J'ay failli.

Je faudray, manquer *bath**taken its place.*

Faire.

Je fais, tu fais, il fait.

Nous faisons.

Vous faites.

Ils font.

Je fis.

J'ay fait.

Je feray.

Qu'il face.

Que je fasse.

Feindre *as* Craindre.

Frire.

Je fris : *Make use of the Verb*

Fricasser.

Fuir.

Je fuis.

Nous fuyons.

J'ay fuit.

Je fuiray.

Qu'il fuye.

Haïr.

Je haïs, tu haïs.

Nous haïssons.

Vous haïssez.

Ils haïssent.

Je haïssois.

Je haïs.

Nous haïmes.

Joindre.

Je joins.

(Let me sleep.

To Write.

(I write, we write.

I did write.

I have written.

To fail.

(I fail.

We fail.

I did fail.

I have failed.

I shall fail.

To do.

(I do, thou dost, he doth.

We do.

Ye do.

They do.

I did.

I have done.

I shall do.

Let him do.

That I may do.

To feign.

To fry.

To run away.

(I run away.

We run away.

I have run away.

I shall run away.

Let him run away.

To hate.

(I hate, thou hatest.

We hate.

Ye hate.

They hate.

I did hate.

I hated.

We hated.

To joyn.

(I joyn.

Nous joignons.
Je joignis.
J'ay joint.

Lire.

Je lis, tu lis, il lit.

Nous lisons.

Je lisois.

Je leus.

J'ay leu.

Je liray.

Qu'il lise.

Luire.

Je luis, tu luis, il luit.

Nous luisons.

Je luisis.

J'ay luit.

Mentir.

Je ments, tu ments, il ment.

Mettre.

Je mets, tu mets, il mets.

Nous mettons.

Je mis.

J'ay mis.

Moudre.

Je moulis.

J'ay moulu.

Je moudray.

Mourir.

Je meurs.

Je mourais.

Il mourut.

Je suis mort.

Je mourray.

Qu'il meure.

Naître.

Je nais.

Nous naissons.

Je naquis.

Je suis né, or nay.

Nuire.

J'ay nuuy.

(We joyn.
I joyned.
I have joyned.

To Read.

(I read.
We read.
I did read.
I did read.
I have read.
I shall read.
Let him read.

To shine.

(I shine, thou shinest, he shineth.
We shine.
I shined.
I have shined.

To lie.

(I lie, thou liest, he lieth.

To put.

(I put, thou puttest, he putteth.
We put.
I did put.
I have put.

To Grinde.

(I grinde.
I have ground.
I shall grinde.

To Die.

(I die.
I was dying.
He died.
I am dead.
I shall die.
Let him die.

To be born.

(I am born.
We are born.
I was born.
I have been born.

To trouble.

(I have troubled.

l'offre. l'ay offert.	Offrir.	To offer.	(I offer. I have offered.
l'oins. Nous oignons.	Oindre.	To anoint.	(I anoint. We anoint.
l'ouvre. Nous ouvrons. l'ouvris. l'ay ouvert.	Ouvrir.	To open.	(I open. We open. I opened. I have opened.
l'ois, tu ois, il oit. Nous oyons. l'oyois. l'ouis. l'ay oui. l'oiray.	Ouir.	To hear.	(I hear, thou hearest, he heareth. We hear. I did hear. I heard. I have heard. I shall hear.
Je pais, tu pais, il pait.	Paistre.	To feed.	(I feed, thou feedest, he feedeth. We feed. I did feed. I fed. I have fed. I shall feed.
Nous paissions. Je paissais. Je fis paistre. l'ay fait paistre. Je paistray. Je paroïs. Nous paroissions. (<i>The rest is regular : So connoistre, croistre, comparoistre.</i>)	Paroistre.	To appear.	(I appear. We appear.
Je pars, tu pars, il part.	Partir.	To depart.	(I depart, thou departest, he departeth. We depart.
Nous partons. Je peins Nous peignons.	Peindre as Craindre.	To draw a Picture.	(I paint. We paint.
Je plais, nous plaïsons. Je pleus. l'ay pleu.	Plaire.	To please.	(I please, we please. I did please. I have pleased.

Plaindre *as* Craindre.

Je me plains.

Nous nous plaignons.

Pleuvor, *Impersonal.*

Il pleut.

Il pleuvoit.

Il pleût.

Il a pleu.

Il pleuvra.

Pouvoir.

Je puis.

Tu peux.

Il peut.

Nous pouvons.

Prendre.

Je prends, tu prends.

Nous prenons.

Je prenois.

Je pris.

J'ay pris.

Je prendray.

Puir.

Il put.

Vous puez.

Je puois.

Je puray.

Qu'il pue.

Cela pueroit.

Puant.

Requerir.

Je requiers, nous requerons.

Je requerois.

Je requis.

J'ay requis.

Je requeray.

Repentir.

Je me repens, nous nous re-
pentons.

Tu te repens.

Il se repent.

Resoudre.

Je resous.

To complain.

(I complain.

We complain.

To rain.

(It raineth.

It did rain.

It rained.

It hath rained.

It shall rain.

To be able.

(I can.

Thou canst.

He can.

We can.

To take.

(I take, thou takest.

We take.

I did take.

I took.

I have taken.

I shall take.

To stink.

(He stinks.

You stink.

I did stink.

I shall stink.

Let him stink.

That would stink.

Stinking.

To require.

(I require, we require.

I did require.

I required.

I have required.

I shall require.

To repent.

(I repent, we repent.

Thou repentest.

He repenteth.

To resolve.

(I resolve.

Nous resolvons.

I'ay résolu.

Ie refoudray.

Rire.

Ie ris.

Nous rions.

I'ay ri.

Sçavoir.

Ie sçay, tu sçais, il sçait.

Nous sçavons.

Ie sçavois.

Ie sçeus.

I'ay sçu.

Ie sçauray.

Qu'il sache.

Sentir.

Ie sens, tu sens, il sent.

Servir.

Ie sers, tu sers, il sert.

Sortir.

Ie fors, tu fors, il fort.

Il est forti.

Souffrir.

Ie souffre, nous souffrons.

I'ay souffert.

Soustraire.

Ie soustrais.

Nous soustrayons.

Ie soustrayois.

I'ay soustrait.

Ie soustrairay.

Suffire.

Ie suffis.

Nous suffisons.

Ie suffisois.

Ie suffis.

I'ay suffi.

Ie suffiray.

We resolve.

I have resolved.

I shall resolve.

To laugh.

I laugh.

We laugh.

I have laughed.

To know.

I know, thou knowest, he knoweth.

We know.

I did know.

I knew.

I have known.

I shall know.

Let him know.

To smell.

I smell, thou smellst, he smelleth.

To serve.

I serve, thou servest, he serveth.

To go out.

I go out, thou goest out, he goeth out.

He is gone forth.

To suffer.

I suffer, we suffer.

I have suffered.

To substract.

I substract.

We substract.

I did substract.

I have substracted.

I shall substract.

To suffice.

I suffice.

We suffice.

I sufficed.

I did suffice.

I have sufficed.

I shall suffice.

Suivre.

Suivre.

Je suis.
Tu suis.
Il suit.
Nous suivons.

Se Taire.

Je me tais.
Nous nous taisons.
Je me tiens.
Je me suis tu.

Teindre.

Je teins.
Nous teignons.
Je teignis.
J'ay teint.

Tenir.

Je tiens, tu tiens, il tient.
Nous tenons.
Je tins, tu tins, il tint.
J'ay tenu.

Traire.

Je traie.
Je trayois.
J'ay trait.
J'attrairay.

Vaincre.

This Verb is not used in the Singular Present Tense.

Nous vainquons.
Je vainquis.
J'ay vaincu.
Je vaincray.

Valoir.

Je vauds, tu vauds, il vauds.

Nous valons.
J'ay valu.
Je vaudray.

Vestir.

Je vests, tu vests.
Nous vestons.

To follow.]

I follow.
Thou dost follow.
He followeth.
We follow.

To hold ones Tongue.]

I hold.
We hold.
I held.
I have held.

To Dye as a Dyer.

I Dy.
We Dye.
I Dyed.
I have Dyed.

To hold.

I hold, thou holdest, he holdeth.
We hold.
I did hold, &c.
I have held.

To draw.

I draw.
I did draw.
I have drawn.
I shall draw.

To overcome.

We overcome.
I did overcome.
I have overcome.
I shall overcome.

To be worth.

I am worth, thou art worth, he is worth.
We are worth.
I have been worth.
I shall be worth.

To put on.

I put on, thou puttest on.
We put on.

Venir.

Je viens.
Tu viens.
Il vient.
Nous venons.
Je vins.
Je suis venu.
Je viendray.

Voir.

Je vois, tu vois, il voit.
Nous voyons.
Je voyois.
Je vis, or veis.
J'ay vu.
Je verray.

Vouloir.

Je veux, tu veux, il veut.

Nous voulons.
Je voulois.
Je voulus.
J'ay voulu.
Je voudray.
Qu'il vücille.

Vivre.

Je vy, nous vivons.
Je vivois.
Je vëscus.
J'ay vëscu.
Je vivray.
Qu'il vive.

To come.

I come.
Thou comest.
He cometh.
We come.
I came.
I am come.
I shall come.

To see.

I see, thou seest, he seeth.
We see.
I did see.
I saw.
I have seen.
I shall see.

To be willing.

I am willing, thou art willing, he is willing.
We are willing.
I was willing.
I have been willing.
I shall be willing.
Let him be willing.

To live.

I live, we live.
I did live.
I lived.
I have lived.
I shall live.
Let him live.

Besides all these *Irregular Verbs*, there are many others that are compounded of them, I have omitted to set them down, being they are conjugated according to the same way. An example of few will demonstrate the same; as, *apprendre* is like *prendre*; *consensir*, as *sensir*; *discourir*, as *courir*; *entretenir*, as *tenir*; *medire*, as *dire*; *promettre* and *permettre*, as *mettre*, &c.

A List of some Verbs which are of several significations, both proper and Metaphorical, very necessary to practise.

BAnder au jeu de Paume.

Bander un pistolet.

Bander une playe.

Se bander contre quelqu'un
s'opposer.

Marchander en achetant.

Marchander estre en suspens
comme, marchander a faire
quelque chose.

Fonder une Maison.

Fonder un Convent.

Se fonder en raison.

Coiser.

Se coiser de quelqu'un.

Dégager.

Se dégager de la meslée.

Obliger contraindre.

Obliger, faire plaisir.

s'Obliger par contract.

Eriger une statue.

s'Eriger en honneste homme.

Manger.

Se manger ou s'entremanger,
se quereller.

Songer en dormant.

Songer à ses affaires.

Charger un fardeau.

Charger un Pistolet.

Charger donner charge.

TO bandy at Tennis.

To charge a Pistol, or bend.

To swaddle, or iye a wound with
bands.

To bandy, or oppose himself a-
gainst one.

To bargain in buying.

To delay, or trifle out the time.

To lay a Foundation.

To settle a Convent.

To ground himself upon reason.

To dress ones head.

To besot, or be found with, also
to fuddle.

To redeem or ungage.

To disengage or go off from a fight.

To force.

To oblige or do a courtesie.

To engage ones self in a bond, to
pass his word, to be bound.

To erect or set up a Statue.

To take the place of an honest
man.

To eat, feed.

To quarrel, to eat or persecute one
another.

To dream.

To mind ones business.

To load a burthen.

To charge a Pistol.

To charge, to give charge unto.

Se charger.	To take upon ones self.
Charger l'ennemy, le battre.	To charge, or set on the enemy.
Forger au Marteau.	To forge like a Smith.
Forger une menterie, inventer.	To invent a lye.
Bécher comme un oyseau.	To bill like a Bird.
Bécher remuer la terre.	To open or break the ground.
Secher quelque chose au feu,	To dry at the fire, or at the Sun.
ou au soleil.	
Secher, devenir maigre.	To wax lean.
Denicher des oyseaux.	To take young birds out of their nest.
Denicher, déplacer, faire sortir quelqu'un de sa place les faire fuir.	To cause one to remove, or turn him out of his place.
Trancher, couper.	To slice, or cut, or carve.
Trancher du grand Seigneur.	To take a great deal of state, to act the part of some great person
Retrancher un Camp.	To intrench an Army.
Retrancher de son train.	To diminish or lessen ones retinue
Se retrancher de son Ordinaire.	To be a better husband in victuals, to shorten ones Ordinary.
Ecorcher.	To flay, or tear off the skin.
Ecorcher le François.	To speak French but badly.
Dépecher se hâster.	To make haste.
Dépecher, pendre, ou tuer.	To dispatch one, to make an end of him.
Eplucher.	To pick.
Eplucher examiner.	to examine.
Emboucher un Cheval.	to fit a Horse with a Bit.
Emboucher un Messager.	to instruct a Messenger.
Dedier une Eglise.	to consecrate a Church.
Dedier un Livre.	to dedicate a Book.
Expedier donner des dépeches.	to dispatch.
Expedier, pendre.	to make an end of, to hang.
Edifier, bâtir.	to build.
Edifier son prochain.	to be of good example.
Décrier, faire defence.	to forbid the use of.
Décrier, perdre de reputation.	to cry down a thing, to undervalue it.
Avaler.	to swallow.
Avaler, descendre.	to let down.

Racler.	To scrape.
Racler le boyau, jouer mal du Violon.	to play ill on the Violin.
Chiffler.	to whistle.
Chiffler, boire.	to tip, to fuddle.
Souffler.	to blow.
Souffler, travailler en Chimie.	to work Alchymie.
Souffler un Escolier.	to whisper.
Souffler une chandelle.	to put out a candle.
Sangler un Cheval.	to girt a Horse.
Sangler, fesser.	to scourge on the buttocks.
Filer.	to spin.
Filer, defiler, terme de guerre.	When an Army doth march in a narrow way.
Filer doux.	To give fair words, to act gently.
Décoler.	to unglue.
Décoler un homme.	to behead a Man.
Violer sa parole.	to break his Word.
Violer une fille.	to force a Maid.
Voler en l'air.	To flie in the Air.
Voler, dérober.	to play the thief.
Mesler.	to mingle.
Mesler les Cartes.	to shuffle the Cards.
Semesler s'ingerer.	to meddle with.
Controler.	to Controul.
Controler, reprendre.	to find fault, to reprehend.
Couler.	to slip, or to strain, to leak.
Couler à fond.	to sink.
Couler, introduire.	to run into.
s'Ecouler, s'esquiver.	to creep away.
Saouler, s'enyvrer.	to fuddle.
Saouler, se lasser.	to weary.
Travailler.	to work.
Travailler un Cheval.	to tire a Horse.
Habiller.	to habit, to put on cloaths.
Habiller, écorchier quelque animal à manger.	to dress up a Calf, or a Sheep, or Fowls.
Griller.	To broyl on a Gridiron.
Griller mettre des grilles.	to Grate, to shut up with grates.
Estriquer.	to Curry.
Estriquer, donner le fouet.	to whip.
Mouiller.	to wet.

Mouiller

Mouiller l'Ancre.	<i>To cast Ankre.</i>
Grenouiller dans l'eau.	<i>to drink water like a frog.</i>
Grenouiller au Cabaret.	<i>to tipple in an Ale-house.</i>
Se dépouiller, se dévêtir.	<i>to uncloth himself.</i>
Se dépouiller, se démettre de sa charge, ou passion.	<i>To give over, to leave off his office, or passion.</i>
Tramer, ourdir.	<i>to weave.</i>
Tramer une trahison.	<i>to contrive a Treason.</i>
Gourmer un Cheval.	<i>to curb a Horse.</i>
Gourmer, battre.	<i>to cuff.</i>
Ecumer le pot.	<i>to scum the pot.</i>
Ecumer sur mer, Voler.	<i>to ply the Pyrat.</i>
Fumer, faire fumer.	<i>to smoak.</i>
Fumer un Jambon.	<i>to besmoak a Gammon.</i>
Fumer la terre.	<i>to dung the Earth.</i>
Fumer, estre en colere.	<i>to froth, to be in a passion.</i>
Fumer, prendre du tabac.	<i>to take Tobacco.</i>
Plumer un Oyseau.	<i>to pull a Fowl.</i>
Plumer un homme, le dépouiller, ou luy gagner son Argent.	<i>to strip a man, or to cozen him of his Money.</i>
Se promener.	<i>to walk.</i>
Envoyer promener.	<i>to send one about his businesses.</i>
Affiner de l'Or.	<i>to refine Gold.</i>
Affiner du Fromage.	<i>to rot Cheese in Hay.</i>
Affiner, tromper.	<i>to deceive, cozen.</i>
Condamner.	<i>to condemn.</i>
Condamner une porte.	<i>to stop a door, to nail it up.</i>
Sonner la Cloche.	<i>to ring the Bell.</i>
Sonner du Cor, de la Trompette.	<i>to sound the Horn, &c.</i>
Colationner, faire Collation.	<i>to eat a Nunchion.</i>
Colationner un Papier.	<i>to examine a Copy by the Original.</i>
Entonner du Vin.	<i>to tun by a funnel.</i>
Entonner un Air.	<i>To begin a tune in singing.</i>
Boutonner, des Arbres.	<i>to bud, or sprout out.</i>
Boutonner, du Visage.	<i>to pimple ones face by drinking.</i>
Boutonner, d'un habit.	<i>to button or clasp.</i>
Corner.	<i>to sound a Cornet.</i>
Corner, sentir mauvais.	<i>to smell mustily.</i>
Corner, les oreilles me cornent.	<i>My ears glow or tingle.</i>
Rongner.	<i>to pare, to cut.</i>

Rongner des pistoles.
 Draper un Carosse.
 Draper, railler.
 Piper, des Oyseaux.
 Piper au jeu.
 Tremper.
 Tremper une lame.
 Tremper dans une affaire estre
 complice.

Couper.
 Se couper, se contredire.
 Piquer
 Piquer, offencer.
 Piquer, courir a Cheval.
 Piquer, terme de cuisine.
 Se piquer de sçavoir.
 Choquer, heurter.
 Choquer, deplaire.
 Choquer, en terme de guerre.
 s'Embarquer dans un Vaisseau
 s'Embarquer en une affaire.
 Tirer du Vin.
 Tirer un arme a feu.
 Tirer à un lieu.
 Curer un privé, ou un puits.

Curer les dents.
 Errer, faillir.
 Errer, par les Champs.
 Chasser, aller à la Chasse.
 Chasser, mettre dehors.
 Brasser de la biere.
 Brasser une entreprise.
 Casser, rompre.
 Casser des troupes.
 Se casser, s'affoiblir.
 Passer.
 Se passer de quelque chose.
 Passer le temps.
 Dresser.
 Dresser un Cheval.
 Dresser, mettre d'ordre.

To clip.
 to line a Coach with cloth.
 to mock to deride, laugh at.
 to chirp.
 to cheat by false cards or dice.
 to dip, steep.
 to temper a sword blade.
 to have a finger in.

 to cut.
 to trip.
 to prick or sting.
 to offend.
 to spur.
 to lard.
 to pretend to know.
 to hurt.
 to displease with biting words.
 to give the shock.
 to take Ship.
 to engage himself in an action.
 to draw wine.
 to shoot.
 to go on, to gain, to a place.
 to empty a Privy, to cleanse a
 Well.
 to pick the teeth.
 to erre, or be in an error, to fail.
 to wander.
 to hunt, to go to hunting.
 to turn out of doors.
 to brew Beer.
 to plot, to devise some enterprise.
 to break.
 to cash er, or cassere.
 to grow weak.
 to pass, to go by.
 to make shift without something.
 to spend the time.
 to straighten, to lift up.
 to manage a Horse, to instruct him
 to order, to direct.

Glisser.

Glisser.	[To slide.
Se glisser, s'introduire.	to slip into, to introduce ones self.
Penser.	to think, to judge, to study.
Penser un Cheval.	to dress a Horse.
Amorcer du poisson.	to bait.
Amorcer au jeu.	to intice, to eaggle at game.
Amorcer un mousquet.	to put powder to the touch-hole.
Détrousser.	to untruss, or let down a Coat.
Détrousser un Passant.	to strip a Traveller.
Jetter une pierre.	to throw a stone.
Jetter comme un Arbre jette des branches.	to sprout.
Jetter d'une playe.	to issue.
Jetter en moule.	to cast Metals.
Jetter avec des jettons.	to cast or reckon with Counters.
Se jeter sur quelqu'un.	to fall upon one.
Voute, faire une Voute.	to vault, to make vaults.
Se vouter, se courber.	to bow the body.
Laver.	to wash.
Se laver d'une chose.	to purge, or clear himself of a thing.
Achever.	to make an end.
Achever il ne faut plus que ce- la pour m'achever.	to undo one.
Lever, du soleil.	[To raise.
Lever un fardeau.	to take up a burthen.
Lever du drap.	to buy cloth.
Lever un enfant.	to take up a child.
Lever des soldats.	to raise Souldiers.
s'Elever, s'aggrandir.	To raise ones self up, to grow rich.
Remuer.	to stir.
Remuer un enfant.	to dress a child with swadling cloaths.
Ruer des pierres.	to throw stones.
Ruer des pieds.	to kick.
Louer, donner louange.	to praise.
Louer, donner & prendre à louage.	to let, or hire.
Eclaircir, s'eclaircir.	to clear, to wax thin, small.
Eclaircir un different.	to clear up a difference.
Noircir.	to black.
Noircir la reputation.	to stain the reputation.

Transir

Transir de froid.	[To starve for cold.
Transir de peur.	to swoon for fear.
Ourdir de la toile.	[to weave, to web cloth.
Ourdir une Trahison.	to contrive a Treason.
Rougir.	[to make red.
Rougir de honte.	to blush for shame.
Esslargir un habit.	[to make a sute wider.
Esslargir un prisonnier.	to set a prisoner at liberty.
Rafreschir.	[to cool, or refresh.
Rafreschir la memoire.	to put one in mind.
Rafreschir un habit.	to renew a suit.
Rafreschir des troupes.	[to refresh Soldiers, to revive.
Vomir.	[to vomit, to spue.
Vomir des injures.	to utter out bad words.
Entretenir, discourir.	[to entertain in discourse.
Entretenir, tenir en estat.	to keep in order.
Entretenir, fournir de tout.	to find out every thing.
Entretenir une Concubine.	to keep a Miss.
Encherir.	[to grow dearer.
Encherir, faire plus qu'un autre.	to go beyond another.
Perir.	[to perish.
Deperir.	to spoyl.
Courir.	[to run.
Courir le pays.	to travel.
Courir les rues.	to run mad.
Courir la poule.	to rob a Country-house, to kill the Hens.
Courir sus a l'ennemy.	[to fall upon the enemy.
Courir, le bruit court.	there is a report.
Courir un benefice.	to ride post for the getting of a Benefice.
Aigrir.	[to sharp, to sower.
Aigrir irriter.	to provoke, to anger.
Couvrir, cacher.	[to cover or hide.
Couvrir, servir sur table.	to lay the cloth
Se couvrir, mettre son chapeau.	to put on ones Hat.
Couvrir, habiller.	to put on ones Cloaths.
Se couvrir d'un fauce apparence.	to cloath or grace with a false appearance.
Partir, diviser, partager.	[to divide, to share.
Partir, s'en aller.	to go away, to depart.

Mentir.
 Dementir.
 Servir.
 Se servir.
 Pendre.
 Dépendre.
 Dépendre de quelqu'un.
 Prendre.
 Prendre un bouillon, ou un
 doigt de Vin.
 Se prendre a tout.
 S'en prendre a.
 Se prendre, la riviere.
 Reprendre.
 Reprendre, tancer.
 Tendre un tente.
 Tendre un bâton.
 Entendre.
 s'entendre avec quelqu'un.
 s'Entendre a quelque chose.
 J'entens qu'il face son devoir.
 Comment l'entendez vous.
 Perdre.
 Perdre quelqu'un le ruiner.
 Découdre.
 En découdre.
 resoudre, decider.
 resoudre, reduire.
 faire un Enfant.
 Faire.
 Faire faire.

 Faire le fol.
 Défaire.
 Défaire une Armée.
 Défaire un Criminel.
 Se défaire, se tuer.
 Se défaire d'un Importun.
 Se défaire de son argent.

To lye, to tell a lye.
 To belye.
 To serve, to wait.
 To make use.
 To hang.
 To unhang.
 To depend on some body.
 To take.
 To drink broth, or a glass of
 Wine.
 To take hold to anything.
 To lay the fault on.
 To freeze all over.
 To take again.
 To reprehend, to chide.
 To set up a Tent.
 To reach out a stick.
 To bear, understand
 To have Intelligence with one.
 To have a skill.
 I mean that he must do his duty.
 How do you mean.
 To lose.
 To ruine or undo some body.
 To unsew, unstitch.
 To fight, or make one at game,
 To resolve, to decide.
 To reduce.
 To get a Child.
 To do or make.
 To cause to be made, to get it done
 by another.
 To play the fool.
 To undoe.
 To defeat or rout an Army.
 To put him to death.
 To kill, destroy himself.
 To rid himself of an, &c.
 To spend his money.

Of the Forming of Tenses.

THE Present Tense of the Indicative Mood of the first Conjugation, is formed of the Infinitive Mood, by taking away (*r*) as *parler* to speak, *je parle* I speak. Of the second Conjugation changing (*r*) of the Infinitive Mood into (*s*) as *finir* to finish, *je finis* I finish. Of the third Conjugation, in changing the Termination *evoir* into *ois*, as *concevoir* to conceive, *je conçois* I conceive. And in the fourth Conjugation, changing (*re*) into (*s*) as *rendre* to render, *je rends* I render.

The Imperfect Tense in all the Conjugations, is formed of the first Person Plural of the Present Tense, changing *ons* into *ois*; as, *nous parlons*, we speak; *je parlois*, I did speak; *nous finissons*, we finish; *je finissois*, I did finish; *nous concevons*, we conceive; *je concevois*, I did conceive; *nous rendons*, we render; *je rendois*, I did render.

The first Preterit Perfect in the first Conjugation, is formed of the Present Tense, changing (*e*) into (*ay*) as *je parle*, I speak, *je parlai* I spoke. In the second Conjugation, it is the same as the Present; as, *je finis*, I do finish; *je finis*, I finished; in the third, it is formed of the Infinitive, changing (*oir*) into (*s*) as *recevoir*, to receive; *je reçus*, I received. In the fourth, changing (*s*) of the Present Tense into (*is*) as, *je rends*, I render; *je rendis*, I did render.

The Future Tense in the first and second Conjugation, is formed of the Infinitive, adding (*ay*) as, *parler*, to speak; *je parleray*, I shall speak; *finir*, to finish; *je finiray*, I shall finish. In the third, of the Preterit Perfect, changing (*s*) in (*ray*) as, *je reçus*, *je recevray*, I received, I shall receive. In the fourth, of the Infinitive, changing (*e*) into (*ay*) as, *rendre*, to render; *je rendray*, I shall render.

The Imperative is the same in the second Person Singular, as the Present Tense in all the four Conjugations; so is the first person of the Plural, like the first of the Plural Present tense, leaving out the Pronoun.

The Present Tense of the Optative, is the same as the third Person Singular of the Imperative, changing onely the Pronoun.

The first Imperfect Tense Optative, is formed in all Conjugations

gations of the Future, changing *ray* into *rois* ; as, *je parleray, je parlerois, je finiray, je finirois, &c.*

The second Imperfect Tense Optative, is formed of the second Person of the Preterit Perfect Definite Indicative in all Conjugations ; adding onely (*se*) as, *parlas, parlasse, finis, finisse, &c.*

The Participle Present is formed of the first Person Plural of the Indicative Mood, changing *ons* into *ant* ; as, *parlons, parlant, finissons, finissant.*

The Participle Passive, otherwise the Supine, is formed of the Infinitive in the first Conjugation, in putting away (*r*) and putting an Accent over (*é*). In the second, putting away (*r*) onely. In the third, putting away (*oir.*) In the fourth, changing (*re*) into (*u*) as, *parler, parlé, bastir, basti, recevoir, reçu, rendre, rendu.*

The rest of the Tenses are compounded of the Auxiliary Verbs, as may be seen in the Conjugations.

The first Person Plural, doth always end in (*ons*) in all Tenses, except in the Preterit Perfect Definite, which always ends in (*mes*) ; and the first Person Plural of the Verb Substantive *nous sommes*, we are.

The second Person Plural, doth always end in (*ez*) except these three ; *dites*, say ; *faites*, do ; *estes*, are.

The third Person Plural, doth always end in (*ent*) except *ont*, have ; *sont*, are ; *sont*, do ; *vont*, go. And the third Person of Futures, (which are always in (*vont.*))

Of the Impersonal Verbs.

L The Impersonal Verbs of the *Active Voice*, are onely the third Person Singular ; as, *il pleut*, it rains, *il neige*, it snows ; *il faut*, it behoves ; *il tonne*, it thunders, &c.

The Conjugation of the Verb il faut, it behoves.

L'Indicatif.

I L faut.
Il falloit.
Il fallut.
Il a fallu.

Indicative Mood.

I T behoveth.
It did behave.
It behaved.
It hath behaved.

Il avoit fallu.

Il faudra.

Qu'il faille.

L'Optatif.

Il faille.

Il faudroit.

Il fallust.

Il ait fallu.

Il auroit fallu.

Il eust fallu.

Il aura fallu.

Falloir.

Avoir fallu.

Ayant fallu.

Pleuvoir.

Il pleut.

Il ne pleut pas.

Pleut-il ?

Ne pleut-il pas ?

Il pleuvoit.

Il ne pleuvoit pas.

Pleuvoit-il ?

Ne pleuvoit-il pas ?

Il plut.

Il ne plut pas.

Plut-il ?

Ne plut-il pas ?

Il a pleu.

Il n'a pas pleu.

A-t-il pleu ?

N'a-t-il pas pleu ?

Il avoit pleu.

Il n'avoit pas pleu.

Avoit-il pleu.

N'avoit-il pas pleu ?

Il pleuvra.

Il ne pleuvra pas.

Pleuvra-t-il ?

Ne pleuvra-t-il pas.

Qu'il pleuve.

Dieu vüeille qu'il pleuve.

Qu'il ne pleuve pas.

It had behove.

It shall behove.

Let it behove.

Optative Mood.

It may behove.

It should behove.

It should behove.

It hath behoved.

It would have behoved.

It had behoved.

It hath behoved.

To behove.

To have behoved.

Having behoved.

To Rain.

It rains.

It doth not rain.

Doth it rain ?

Doth it not rain ?

It did rain.

It did not rain ?

Did it rain ?

Did it not rain ?

It rained.

It rained not.

Did it rain.

Did it not rain.

It hath rained.

It hath not rained.

Hath it rained ?

Hath it not rained ?

It had rained.

It had not rained.

Had it rained ?

Had it not rained ?

It will rain.

It will not rain.

Will it rain ?

Will it not rain ?

Let it rain.

God grant it may rain.

That it may not rain.

Il pleuvroit.
 Pleust à Dieu qu'il pleust.
 Qu'il ne pleust pas.
 Quoy qu'il ait pleu.
 Quand il auroit pleu.
 Pleust à Dieu qu'il eust pleu.
 Qu'il n'eust pas pleu.
 Quand il aura pleu.
 Après qu'il aura pleu.
 Pleuvoir.
 Avoir pleu.
 Pleuvant.
 Ayant pleu.

[It would rain.
 Would to God it would rain.
 That it would not rain.
 Though it hath rained.
 Although it had rained.
 Would to God it had rained.
 That it had not rained.
 When it hath rained.
 After it hath rained.
 To rain.
 To have rained.
 Raining.
 Having rained.]

2

We use the Verb *faire*, impersonally in the place of the Verb Substantive *estre*, when we speak of the weather, and of its constitution.

Il fait beau temps aujourd'hui.

Il fit beau hier.

Il fera beau demain.

Il fait mauvais temps.

Il fait sale, crotté.

Il fait beau Soleil.

Il fait clair de Lune.

Il fait chaud, froid.

Il fait vent.

Il fait sec, humide.

[It is fair weather to day.

It was a fine day yesterday.

It will be fair weather to morrow.

It is foul weather.

It is dirty.

The Sun shines finely.

It is Moon light.

It is hot, cold.

It is windy, or the wind blows.

It is dry, moist or wet.]

3

We use it also sometimes before these words, *bon*, *meilleur*, *seur*, *dangereux*, and never otherwise, but impersonally.

Il fait bon icy.

Il ne fait pas bon voyager en Hyver.

Il fait dangereux sur les grands chemins.

[It is good to be here.

It is not good to travel in Winter.

It is dangerous on the Highways.]

4

The Verb Impersonal *il vaut*, is also used for *il est*, but onely before this Adverb *mieux*.

Il vaut mieux estre seul qu'en mauvaise compagnie.

[It is better to be alone, then with evil company.]

Il vaut mieux diner tard que jamais. *It is better to dine late, than never.*

Il vaut mieux plier que rompre. *It is better to bow, then to break.*

I have already spoken of the Impersonal *il est*, in the Chapter of Pronouns Demonstratives : I shall only add here, that we use it before a Participle, when the said Participle doth not end the period, but when more words follow after to make a perfect sense ; as,

Il est deffendu de parler de cela. *It is forbidden to speak of that.*

Il est permis de se divertir. *It is lawful, or permitted to be merry.*

Il est escrit en S. Math. que, &c. *It is written in S. Matthew, that, &c.*

Il est arresté que, &c. *It is concluded that, &c.*

The Impersonal *c'est* is also used before a Participle with an Adverb between both ; but then the Participle doth end the period, and makes a perfect sense ; as,

C'est bien dit. *It is well said.*

C'est mal fait. *It is ill done.*

C'est fort bien parlé. *It is very well spoken.*

C'est tres mal joué. *It is very ill plaid.*

On se sert encore de (il est) instead of (c'est) avec ces adverbes de temps, when a Substantive followeth.

Il est aujourd'huy Dimanche. *To day is Sunday.*

Il est Lundy Feste. *Monday is a Holy-day.*

Il est demain l'Assension. *To morrow is Ascension-day.*

Il est Vendredy Jeune. *Friday is Fasting day.*

Sometimes *il est* and *c'est* are used with the same words, but there is a great deal of difference in the sense ; *il est* is used absolutely in the sense of the present tense, as also in answering a question, as,

Il est tard. *It is late.*

Il est trop tard. *It is too late.*

Il est trop tost. *It is too soon.*

Il est une heure. *It is one a clock.*

Il est trop matin. *It is too early.*

Il est midy.

It is noon.

Il est minuit.

It is midnight.

9 C'est is more properly used after a question and answer to it; when we do not like the time; and I find that it agreeth with these two English Monosyllables (*that is*) whereas (*il est*) agreeth better with (*it is*); the sence will easily shew the difference.

A quelle heure dinez vous
tous les jours.

What time do you go to diner every day.

Nous dinons ordinairement à
deux heures.

We dine commonly at two a clock.

C'est trop tard.

That's too late.

Je me couche tousiours à dix
heures.

I always go to bed at ten a clock.

C'est trop tost.

That's too soon.

Je me leve tous les Matins de-
vant cinq heures.

I rise every morning before five.

C'est trop matin.

That's too early.

10 The Verb Impersonal (*il y a*, there is) is formed of the third Person of all the Tenses of the Verb *Avoir*.

Le temps Present.

The Present tense.

Il y a.

There is.

Il n'y a pas.

There is not.

Y-a-t-il ?

Is there ?

N'y a-t-il pas ?

Is not there ?

L'Imparfait.

The Preterimperfect Tense.

Il y avoit.

There was.

Il n'y avoit pas.

There was not.

Y avoit il ?

Was there ?

N'y avoit pas ?

Was not there ?

Le 1. Preterit Parfait.

The 1. Preterperfect tense.

Il y eut.

There was.

Il n'y eut pas.

There was not.

Y eut il ?

Was there ?

N'y eut il pas ?

Was not there ?

Le 2. Preterit Parfait.

The 2. Preterperfect Tense.

Il y eu.

There hath been.

Il n'y a pas eu.

There hath not been.

Y a-t-il eu ?

Hath there been ?

N'y a-t-il pas eu ?

Hath not there been ?

Le Plusque Parfait.

Ily avoit eu.
Il n'y avoit pas eu.
Y avoit il eu ?
N'y avoit il pas eu ?

Le Futur.

Ily aura.
Il n'y aura pas.
Y aura-t-il ?
N'y aura-t-il pas ?

L'Imperatif.

Qu'il y ait.
Qu'il n'y ait pas.

L'Optatif.

Dieu vüille qu'il y ait.
Qu'il n'y ait pas.

Le 1. Imparfait.

Ily auroit.
Il n'y auroit pas.
Y auroit il ?
N'y auroit il pas ?

Le 2. Imparfait.

Pleust à Dieu,
Qu'il y eust.
Qu'il n'y eust pas.

Le Preterit Parfait.

Quoy qu'il y ait.
Quoy qu'il n'y ait pas.

Le 1. Plusque Parfait.

Ily auroit eu.
Il n'y auroit pas eu.
Y auroit il eu ?
N'y auroit il pas eu ?

Le 2. Plusque Parfait.

Pleust à Dieu,
Qu'il y eust eu.
Qu'il n'y eust pas eu.

Le Futur.

Quand il y aura eu.

L'Infinitif.

Il peut y avoir du méconte.

The Preterpluperfect Tense.

[There had been.
There had not been.
Had there been ?
Had not there been ?

The Future Tense.

[There will be or shall be.
There will not be.
Will there be ?
Will not there be ?

The Imperative Mood.

[Let there be.
Let there not be.

The Optative Mood.

[God Grant that there be.
That there be not.

The 1. Imperfect Tense.

[There would be.
There would not be.
Would there be ?
Would there not be ?

Le 2. Imperfect Tense.

[Would to God,
That there were.
That there were not.

The Preterperfect Tense.

[Although there is.
Although there is not.

The 1. Preterpluperfect Tense.

[There would have been.
There would not have been.
Would there have been ?
Would not there have been ?

The 2. Preterpluperfect Tense.

[Would to God,
That there had been.
That there had not been.

The Future Tense.

[When there hath been.

The Infinitive Mood.

[There may be some misreckoning.

11

We use also this Impersonal Verb (*ily a*) instead of the Verb *est*, in speaking of the time ; as,

Ily a un an.

A year ago.

Ily a six mois.

Half a year ago.

Ily a deux mois.

Two moneths ago.

Ily a trois semaines.

Three weeks ago.

Ily a quinze jours.

A fortnight ago.

Ily a huit jours.

A week ago.

Ily a long temps.

A great while ago.

*Y a til long temps qu'il est
forty ?*

*How long is it since he went
out ?*

Ily a plus d'une heure.

It is above an hour.

Ily a environ demie heure.

It is about half an hour ago.

Il n'y a qu'un moment.

It is but a moment since.

Il n'y a qu'un quart d'heure.

*It is but a quarter of an hour
since.*

12

We use also (*il y a*) speaking of the distance of places ; as,

*Combien y a til de Calais a
Paris.*

*How far is it from Calais to
Paris.*

Ily a soixante lieues.

There are sixty leagues.

Ily a bien loing d'icy a Rome.

*It is a great way from hence to
Rome.*

*il n'y a pas loing d'icy chez
nous.*

*It is not far from this place to
our house.*

Il n'y a que deux miles.

There is but two miles.

Il n'y a que vingt pas.

There is but twenty steps.

*Il n'y a pas un pouce de diffe-
rence.,*

There is not an inch difference.

13

We use also (*il y a*) before any word that implies a quantity ; as,

*Ily a la bas un homme qui vous
demande.*

*There is a Man below that
asks for you.*

*Il y a beaucoup de monde a
la comedie.*

*There are many People at the
Play.*

*il y a quantite de Carrosses
dans Londres.*

*There are many Coaches in
London.*

Y a til quelqu'un au logis ?

Is there any body at home ?

Il n'y a personne.

There is no body.

Il n'y a homme qui ne croye.

There is no Man but believes.

Il n'y a point d'argent dans ma bourse.	There is no Money in my Purse.
Il n'y a plus de Vin dans la bouteille.	There is no more Wine in the Bottle.
Il y en a assez dans la cave.	There is enough in the Cellar.
Il y a de tout.	There is of every thing.
Il y a du danger.	There is danger.
Il y en a trop.	There is too much.
Combien y a til d'onces en une livre.	How many ounces are there in one pound ?
Il y en a 16.	There are 16.
Il n'y en a que douze.	There are but twelve.
Combien y a til de pintes de Vin dans un Tonneau.	How many Pints of Wine is there in a Tun.
Il y en a deux mille.	There are two thousand.

4 When the thing that we speak of, is present before our eyes, then we use (*voilà*) instead of (*ily a.*) Example,

Voilà une belle femme.	There is a handsome Woman.
Voilà de bon Vin.	there is good Wine.
Voilà de beau ruban.	there is fine Ruban.
Voilà vostre argent.	there is your Money.
Voilà bien du monde.	there is a great deal of People.
Voilà un joly Cheval.	there is a pretty Nag.
Voilà un riche Carosse.	there is a rich Coach.
Voilà des gens biens faits, &c.	there are Men very well made.

5 The Verb *il faut* hath no difficulty at all, observe onely that when you say the Verb *must* personally, then we use this Impersonal with the Conjunction *que* after it; and the Pronouns *I, thou, he, &c.* before another Verb in the Optative Mood; as,

Il faut que je m'en aille.	I must go.
Il faut que tu fasses cela.	Thou must do that.
Il faut qu'il vienne.	He must come.
Il faut que nous soyons modérez en nos desirs.	We must be moderate in our desires.
Il faut que vous vous prépariez.	Ye must prepare your selves.
Il faut qu'ils apprennent.	They must learn.

And so of all the other Tenses and Moods.

16

We use it also before an Infinitive Mood, and that is when we speak generally, without definition of any persons; and thus it may be rendred in English by *we must*.

Il faut prendre garde.

We must have a care.

Il faut laisser parler le monde.

We must let people talk.

Il faut mourir une fois.

We must die once.

Il faut connoître avant que d'aimer.

It is necessary to know afore we love.

Il faut battre le fer tandis qu'il est chaud.

The iron must be beaten while it is hot.

Il faut hurler avec les Loups.

We must howl with the Wolves.

Il ne faut pas resveiller le chat qui dort.

We must not set the ill-minded on mischief.

Il faut faire du bien à ceux qui nous procurent du mal.

We must do good to them, that procure us evil.

Il ne faut pas s'estonner.

We must not wonder.

17

This Verb *il faut* is also used before Nouns Substantives alone, and may be rendred in English by *it is necessary*.

Il faut de l'argent.

Money is necessary, or must be had.

Il faut des amis.

Friends must be had.

Il faut de la provision.

Provisions must be had.

Il faudroit du Vin à cette sauce là.

Wine would be necessary to that sauce.

18

Thus it is used also when we make it Personal by the means of the Pronouns Conjunctive Personal before the Verb.

Il me faut de l'argent.

I must have Money.

Il nous faudroit un bon Capon pour souper.

We should have a good Capon for our supper.

Il nous faut du meilleur Vin, ou point du tout.

We must have better Wine, or none at all.

Vous faut il bien du temps pour faire cela ?

Must you have much time to do that ?

Il me faut deux ou trois jours.

I must have two or three days.

Il en faudroit d'avantage à un autre.

Another Man would have more.

Il me faudra un homme pour m'aider.

I shall want a Man to help me.

Many

19 Many Impersonal Verbs receive a Nominative after them, which would make the Verb to be Personal, if it was put afore it; but it is more elegant to come after; as,

Il ne sort point de telles paroles de sa bouche.

No such words come out of his Mouth.

Il sort quelqu'un de cette maison.

Some body comes out of that House.

Il arrive des accidens inopinés.

Unexpected accidents do happen.

Il vient beaucoup de monde en Ville.

Many people come to Town.

Il mourut pres de cent milles personnes l'année passée à.

Neer an hundred thousand people died last year in-----

Il fut pris plusieurs Vaisseaux sur les Hollandois.

Many Vessels were taken from the Dutch.

Il peut arriver quelque changement.

Some change may happen.

Il se passera bien des choses entre cy & là.

Many things will come to pass betwixt, now and then.

20 The Impersonal Verbs of the Passive Voice have the Particle *on*, which may be applied to the third Person Singular of all Verbs.

On m'a dit.

One told me.

On dit de bonnes nouvelles.

They tell good news.

On sçait bien cela.

That is well known.

On parle bon François à Blois.

They speak good French at Blois.

On n'a pas tout ce qu'on desire.

Men have not all they desire.

On m'a commandé de faire.

I was commanded to go.

On suit la Peste & on cherche le Peché.

The Plague is shunned, and Sin is sought.

On appelle la Vengeance une grandeur de courage.

Vengeance is called A Greatness of Courage.

On se sert de mille artifices pour tromper.

A thousand subtilties are used to cheat.

On perd beaucoup de choses faute de les demander.

Many things are lost for want of asking.

On sçait bien quand on s'en va, mais on ne sçait pas

Men know well when they go, but they know not when they

quand on revient.
On dit en commun langage,
Qui trop parle n'est pas sage.

they shall return.
It is a common saying, None is
wise for much speaking.

21 Sometimes we use these two Particles *il se*, instead of the Particle *on*; as,

Il se boit de bon Vin en
France.

Good Wine is drunk in France.

Il se mange de bon Bœuf en
Angleterre.

Good Beef is eaten in Eng-
land.

Se peut il rien voir de si beau ?

Can any thing be seen so fine ?

Se trouve-t-il quelque object
en la Nature si agreable ?

Is there any object in Nature so
pleasing ?

Il se raccommodera aisement.

It will be easily mended.

Il se trouvera sans qu'on le
cherche.

It will be found without seek-
ing.

22 Moreover, instead of the Particle *il*, a Substantive may be used, both Singular and Plural.

Le Vin se gaste.

The Wine doth spoyl.

Le bon Vin se boit en France.

Good wine is drunk in France.

Les meilleurs Vins se cueillent
à—

The best Wines are gathered
at—

Le temps se passe insensiblement.

Time passes away insensibly.

C'est une coutume qui se pra-
tique parmi nous.

It is a custom that is used a-
mongst us.

Le gain qui s'y fait est assez
considerable.

The gain that is made in it, is
considerable enough.

Le gain qui s'y font sont pe-
tits.

The gains are little that are get
that way.

Les amis se connoissent au be-
soin.

Friends are known in necessity.

La sincerité se trouve ou elle
est.

Sincerity is found where it is.

Les Roses se trouvent parmi
les Espines.

Roses are found among Thorns.

Cela se trouvera une autre
fois.

That will be found another
time.

Cela se fera quand il vous
plaira.

That shall be done when you
please.

L'occasion se rencontrera.

The occasion shall offer.

Cela

Of the Syntax of Verbs.

22

Cela s'est il fait de vostre temps ?	<i>Was that done in your time</i>
Cela se faisoit au temps passé.	<i>That was used to be done time past.</i>
La Maladie se rengrege.	<i>The Sickneſs doth aggravate.</i>
Le Mal s'augmente.	<i>The Evil increaſes.</i>
L'eſprit ſe fortifie à l'exercice.	<i>Wit ſtrengthens it ſelf by exerciſe.</i>

Of the Syntax of Verbs.

THe Active Verbs govern the Accuſative Caſe, as,

J'aime Dieu.	<i>I love God.</i>
Je ſers le Roy.	<i>I ſerve the King.</i>
Je lis un beau livre.	<i>I read a fine Book.</i>
J'eſtudie ma leçon.	<i>I ſtudy my leſſon.</i>
Je ne crains point la mort.	<i>I do not fear death.</i>
Les Lievres craignent les Chiens, & les Brebis les Loups.	<i>The Hares fear the Dogs, and the Sheep the Wolves.</i>
Dieu hait le vice & les vicieux.	<i>God hates ſin and the ſinners.</i>

The Paſſive Verbs govern the Genitive or Ablative Caſe.

Les bons ſont aimez de Dieu.	<i>The good are loved of God.</i>
Ils eſt hay de tout le monde.	<i>He is hated of all the World.</i>
Nous fumes batus de la tempeſte.	<i>We were tormented by the ſtorm.</i>
Tout eſt bien reçu de votre part.	<i>All is well taken from you.</i>

2 Some Verbs Paſſive govern the Prepoſition *Par*.

Il fut arreſté par ſix Sergens.	<i>He was arreſted by ſix Serjeants.</i>
Nous fumes volez par quatre Voleurs.	<i>We were robbed by ſix Theeves.</i>
J'y ſuis obligé par pluſieurs raiſons.	<i>I am obliged to it for ſeveral reaſons.</i>
Il a eſté depêché par le bourreau.	<i>He hath been diſpatcht by the Hang-man.</i>

The

- 3 The Verbs that signifie an inclination or access to something, govern the Dative Case, as,

Boire à quelqu'un.
Donner à un homme.
Presenter au Roy.
Aller à la guerre.
Ceder au plus fort.
Mander à ses amis.
Cracher au nez.
Attacher à la tapisserie.
Clouer à la muraille, &c.
Toucher au but.
Jetter à la teste.

To drink to somebody.
to give unto a man.
to present to the King.
to go to the War.
to yield to the stronger.
to send word to his friends.
to spit in the nose.
to tye to the hanging.
to nail to the wall.
to hit the aim.
to throw at the head.

- 4 Those Verbs that signifie separation, or remoteness from places or persons, govern the Ablative Case, as,

Je viens de France.
Nous venons de la comedie.
Ils sont sortis de Londres.
Est on sorti de l'Eglise?
Il est banni d'Angleterre.
Seray je privé de ce bonheur
la?
Retirez vous d'icy.
Reculer vous de moy.
Il s'est absenté pour quelque
temps de cette Ville.
Voulez vous vous separer de
nous?

I am come from France.
We come from a Play.
They are gone out of London.
Are they come from Church?
He is banished out of England.
Shall I be deprived of that hap-
piness?
Retire from this place.
Stand back from me.
He hath absented himself for a
while from this City.
Will ye part from us?

- 5 It would be a hard matter to speak of all the Verbs in general, as to their regiment or government; the use and practise, with the perusing of a Dictionary will do the work, as also the reading of good Authors.

The Verbs *venir, aller, vouloir, sçavoir, pouvoir*, receive no Particle before an Infinitive, except the first, for an action past. Example.

Il vient diner.
Venez souper avec nous.
Venez nous voir.

He comes to diner.
Come and sup with us.
Come and see us.

Allez

Allez vous promener.
Allons boire ensemble.
Je m'en vais me coucher.
Il va sortir.
Je veux faire.
Voulez vous estre de la partie.
Se veulent ils battre.
Il sçait lire & écrire.
Il sçait tout faire.
Nous pouvons voir.
Il peut arriver.

*Go walk.
Let us go drink together.
I am a going to bed.
He is going abroad.
I will do.
Will you make one at game?
Will they fight?
He can read and write.
He can do all things.
We may see.
It may happen.*

How to use the Tenses of Verbs.

WE use the Present Tense in the same manner that the English do.

Je suis vostre serviteur.
Nous sommes tous amis.
Nous logeons tous ensemble.
Vous estes fort civil.
Vous estes tousiours prest à servir vos amis.
Vous avez des qualitez qui sont fort avantageuses.
La fortune change comme la Lune.
Les mauvaises compagnies corrompent les bonnes mœurs.
Les plus courtes follies sont les meilleures.
Le Jeu & le Larcin sont deux meschans metiers; le premier ruine son Maistre, & l'autre fait pendre le sien.
Les meschans se persuadent que ceux qui ne font point de mal, n'ont pas l'esprit d'en faire.

*I am your Servant.
We are all Friends.
We lodge all together.
You are very civil.
You are always ready to serve your Friends.
You have qualities that are altogether advantageous.
Fortune doth change as the Moon.
Evil companies corrupt good manners.
The shortest follies are the best.
Gaming and Theft are two bad trades; the first undoes his Master, and the other hangeth his.
Wicked men persuade themselves that those that do no mischief, have not wit enough to do it.*
Les

Let plus beaux jours ont souffert de fâcheuses nuits.

Comme les épines sont parmi les Roses, de même la difficulté se rencontre parmi les choses glorieuses.

The finest days have often troubled some nights.

As Thorns are among Roses, so difficulty is found with glorious things.

2

We use also the Present Tense instead of the Preterperfect in a relation, after a Participle and an Adverb of time, and in a Parenthesis ; as,

Astias ayant songé la nuit qu'il sortoit du ventre de sa fille une Vigne qui faisoit ombre à tout l'*Asie*, fait assembler tous les Devins, s'enquiert d'eux de la cause de ce songe, leur en demande l'explication. Les Devins luy respondent qu'elle auroit un fils, &c.

Astias having dreamt one night, that a Vine was coming forth from the Womb of his Daughter, which did cast a shadow over all Asia, convoked all the Sooth-sayers, asking them the cause of that Dream, and desired to have its interpretation. The Sooth-sayers answered him, That she would have a Son, &c.

Alexandre ayant vaincu *Darius*, le sollicite de se rendre, & luy promet son amitié pourvu que, &c.

Alexander having overcome *Darius*, moved him to yield himself, and promised him his friendship, provided that, &c.

Aussi tôt que nous fûmes en pleine Mer, il se leve une tempeste, le vent emporte les voiles.

As soon as we were on the Main, a Tempest did rise, the Wind blew the Sails away.

Allez (repond le Gentilhomme) je feray vostre affaire.

Go (answered the Gentleman) I will do your business.)

We use also the Present Tense instead of the Future in such a way of speaking.

Il est demain feste.

Partez vous Lundy ?

Quel jour est il demain ?

Allez vous demain à la Chasse ?

To morrow is a Holy-day.

Do you go away on Monday ?

What day is it to morrow ?

Do you go a hunting to morrow ?

We

3 We use the Imperfect Tense, as the English do, speaking of a thing that is not done yet, or that hath a duration in doing ; as,

Que faisoit il ?

Ou couroit elle ?

Il escrivoit.

Elle alloit au Marché.

Je faisois grande estime de vous, quand je voyois que vous estiez diligent.

J'estois malade.

Quelle maladie aviez vous ?

J'avois la fièvre.

J'estois fort foible.

Je ne pouvois me soutenir.

Nous estions empêchez.

Ils estoient à l'Eglise.

Je ne sçavois pas que vous estiez malade.

What was he doing ?

Whither was she running ?

He was writing.

She was going to Market.

I did make a great account of you, when I did see that you were diligent.

I was sick.

What was your disease ?

I had a Fever.

I was very weak.

I was not able to stand.

We were busie.

They were at Church.

I did not know that you were sick.

4 We use the said Imperfect Tense, speaking of the custom, habit, and inclinations of a person or things.

Alexandre avoit ses foiblesses.

Il prenoit un tel plaisir à boire, qu'on contoit l'y-vrongnerie entre ses crimes.

Il ordonnoit un prix à ceux qui resistoient le plus puissamment au Vin.

Et lay même y passoit les nuits.

Henry le Grand estoit un Prince tres accomply ; sa seule foiblesse estoit, qu'il aimoit le beau sexe.

Durant son Reigne, la France abondoit en vertus & en richesses.

La Rochelle estoit Imprenable.

Alexander had his weakneses, infirmities.

He took such pleasure in drinking, that drunkenness was reckoned amongst his crimes.

He ordained a prize for them that did more powerfully resist Wine.

And himself did pass the night with it.

Henry the Great was a most accomplished Prince ; his only weakness was, that he loved the fair Sex.

During his Reign, France did abound both in Vertues and Riches.

Rochel was impregnable.

Je suis marry de m'estre défait
de mon Cheval.

Il me rendroit beaucoup de
service.

Il alloit l'amble a merveille.

Il gallopoit fort bien.

Il me portoit agreablement.

Mais il avoit un petit défaut.

Lors que j'estois jeune, j'avois
beaucoup d'inclination aux
Lettres.

I'estois fort diligent.

Je me levois de grand matin
pour étudier.

I'employois fort bien mon
temps.

Lors que nous estions à Blois
nous passions fort bien le
temps.

Nous beuvions de bon Vin.

Nous jouions à la paume.

Nous allions souvent au bal.

*I am sorry that I have parted
with my Horse.*

He did do me much service.

He did amble very well.

He did gallop very well.

He carried me pleasantly.

*But he had a little imperfecti
on.*

*When I was young, I had great
inclination for Learning.*

I was very diligent.

I did rise very early to study.

*I did employ my time very
well.*

*When we were in Bloys, we did
pass our time very well.*

We drank good Wine.

We did play at Tennis.

We did go often to the Ball.

5 We use the said Imperfect Tense, speaking of Resolutions,
Dispositions, Desires, and Inclinations of doing things that
have been stopped, dissuaded, hindered, or turned another
way; as,

Ils estoient prêts à se battre, si
je ne les en eusse empêché.

Nostre Grand Henry promet-
toit de belles choses à la
France; mais le malheu-
reux Ravailla le poignarda.

Il avoit beaucoup de disposi-
tion à la Peinture; mais
son Pere le poussa à l'Etude.

I'estois amoureux d'elle, &
j'avois dessein de l'épouser;
mais mes amis ne me l'ont
pas conseillé.

*They were ready to fight, if I had
not parted them.*

*Our Great Henry did promise
fair things to France; but
the miserable Ravailla did
stab him.*

*He had much inclination to
Painting, but his Father
brought him up for a Scholar.*

*I was in love with her, and I
intended to have married her;
but my Friends did not ad-
vise me.*

Il vouloit sortir l'Epée à la main, si je n'eusse fermé la porte.

Je vous allois envoyer querir, si vous ne fussiez venu.

Je faisois estat d'aller en France; mais ma maladie m'a fait demeurer icy.

He would have come out with his sword drawn, if I had not locked the door.

I was going to send for you, if you had not come.

I did make account of going for France, but my sickness made me stay here.

Of the Preterperfect Tense.

WE have two Preterperfect Tenses in French: The first is the single Preterperfect Definite; the second is the Preterperfect Compounded or Indefinite. We use the Preterperfect Definite when we relate some particular Action in a History; therefore this Tense might properly be called *The Historical Tense*. Example.

Alexandre allant combattre les Perses consulta Apollon, qui luy promit la victoire.

Alexandre going to give fight unto the Persians, consulted Apollo, who promised him the Victory.

Horace ayant gagné la victoire, tua sa sœur de sa propre main, & fût condamné a mort par le Roy Tullus; mais il en appella au Peuple, qui le renvoya absous.

Horace having got the victory, killed his Sister with his own hand, and was condemned to die by King Tullus; but he appealed to the People, who discharged him.

Alexandre ayant appris la mort de Darius le pleura.

Alexander having heard of the death of Darius, wept for him.

Lors que le Roy Charles Second fit sa Glorieuse entrée dans sa Ville de Londres, l'élite de la Noblesse alla au devant de luy. On fit des feux de joye par tout, & on entendit crier de tous côtez, Vive le Roy.

When King Charles the Second made His glorious entrance into His City of London, the choice of His Nobility went to meet him; Bonfires were made every where, and they heard to cry out in all places, God bless the King.

We use this Definite Tense also, when we name a certain Day, Week, Moneth, Year, or Age wholly past; as,

Le Cielcle passé Dieu suscita
de braves gens, qui ouvri-
rent les yeux de plusieurs
Peuples, & leur firent con-
noître la verité.

Nous vismes bien de la misere
l'année passée.

Nostre flotte remporta une sig-
nalée victoire vers la fin du
mois de *Fuillet* dernier.

Il pleut beaucoup la semaine
passée.

Il fit extremement chaut l'Été
passé.

Lundy dernier nous passâmes
bien nostre temps.

Que fites vous ?

Nous fûmes nous promener à
Richemont, ou nous jou-
âmes à la Boule; puis apres
nous allâmes nous divertir
sur l'Eau avec la Musique &
la bouteille de bon Vin.

*The last Age God raised up
brave men, who did open the
eyes of many people, and in-
structed them how to know the
truth.*

*We saw a great deal of misery
last year.*

*Our Fleet obtained a notable
victory about the end of
July last.*

It rained very much last week.

It was extream hot last Summer.

*Monday last we passed our time
very well.*

What did you do ?

*We went to walk to Rich-
mond, where we plaid at
Bowls; afterward we went
to divertise our selves upon the
Water with Musick, and a Bot-
tle of good Wine.*

2 We use the Preterperfect Indefinite or Compound, When we say onely that something is happened, without determina-
tion of time; as,

J'ay fait un Sonnet à sa lou-
ange.

Nous avons composé de Vers.

J'ay veu diner le Roy.

J'ay eu l'honneur de luy faire
la reverence.

*I have made a Sonnet to her
praise.*

We have composed Verses.

I have seen the King at dinner.

*I have had the honor to salute His
Majesty.*

But if we mention a time past, we then say,

Je fis hier un Sonnet, &c.

Nous composâmes des Vers la
semaine passée.

I made a Sonnet yesterday.

*We composed Verses the last
week.*

Je vis dîner le Roy Lundy dernier.	I saw the King at dinner on Munday last.
J'eus l'honneur de luy faire la révérence apres dîner.	I had the honour to salute Him after dinner.

3 We use the said Preterperfect compounded, when we mention any time that is not entirely past, and before or after a Pronoun Demonstrative.

J'ay joué aujourd'hui à la Paume.	I have played this day at Tennis.
J'ay beu avec luy cette semaine.	I have drunk with him this week.
Ce mois icy a esté fort pluvieux.	This Moneth hath been very rainy.
Cette année icy la Ville de Londres a esté grandement affligée de peste.	This year the City of London hath been very much afflicted with the Plague.
Il s'est passé des choses fort remarquables ce siècle icy.	Very remarkable things did come to pass this age.
Il a fait bien froid ces jours passés.	It was very cold weather these last days.

4 But if the Particle *là* followeth after a Pronoun Demonstrative, then we use the Preterperfect Definite.

Je passay fort mal cette année <i>là</i> .	I passed that year very ill.
Il neigea beaucoup cette nuit <i>là</i> .	It did snow very much that night.

If the Particle *de* is added to the time mentioned, we use the Preterperfect Compounded.

Il est mort de la semaine passée.	He died the last week.
Il est arrivé de Lundy der- nier.	He came to Town on Monday last.

5 The same Rules must be observed in the Preterpluperfect Tenses; for they are compounded of either of the Three Preterperfect Tenses. 1. Of the Imperfect Tense. 2. Of the Preterperfect Definite and Indefinite. As first, with the help of the Imperfect.

J'avois fait.
 Je vous avois dit cela.
 Je luy avois commandé.
 Je les avois priez.
 Je les en avois avertis.
 Lors que j'estois levé je déjeu-
 nois.
 Quand j'avois déjeuné j'estu-
 diois.
 Si tôt que nous avions dîné,
 nous allions au jeu de
 paume.
 Dès qu'il avoit reçu son ar-
 gent il le dépensoit.
 Après qu'il avoit bien travail-
 lé, il estoit encore battu.

I had done.
I had told you so.
I had commanded him.
I had inured them.
I had told them of it.
When I was up I did break-fast.
When I had brokefast I did
study.
As soon as he had dined, we
did go to the Tennis-Court.
As soon as we had received his
money, he did spend it.
After he had done his work
well, he was still beaten.

6 The second Preterpluperfect Tense, Compounded of the Preterperfect Definite, is never used in speaking of a habit as the first; but when a thing hath been done but once, after an Adverb, and when the time is quite past.

Quand il eut dîné il s'en
 alla.
 Lors que j'eus découvert sa
 finesse, il quitta tout.
 Aussi tôt que nous fûmes for-
 tis, la pluye nous prit.
 Dès que nous eûmes donné les
 ordres, nous revînmes.
 Après qu'*Alexandre* eut con-
 quis toute l'*Asie*, il mourut.

When he had dined he went a-
way.
When I had discovered his sub-
tilty, he left all.
As soon as we were come out, the
Rain came.
As soon as we had given the or-
ders, we returned.
After Alexander had conquered
all Asia, he died.

7 The third Preterpluperfect Tense differeth from the second, in that one is used when the time is quite past; and the other, when we speak of a time still in being.

Il est forty aujourd'huy dès
 qu'il a eu dîné.
 J'ay eu plutôt écrit ma Let-
 tre, que vous la moitié de la
 vostre.

He went out to day as soon as
he had dined.
I have sooner writ my Letter, than
you had half yours.

We use the Future Tense as the English do.

J'auray l'honneur de vous aller voir.	<i>I shall have the honour to go and see you.</i>
Je seray bien aise de vous rendre service.	<i>I shall be glad to do you service.</i>
Nous verrons ce qu'il fera.	<i>We shall see what he will do.</i>
Je parleray demain à luy.	<i>I will speak with him to morrow.</i>
Je recevray de l'argent la semaine qui vient.	<i>I shall receive Money next week.</i>
Tu ne tueras point.	<i>Thou shalt not kill.</i>
Tu aimeras ton prochain comme toy mesme.	<i>Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thy self.</i>

Take notice of these following Phrases, where the English use the Present Tense, and we the Future Tense; and observe the same in all such.

Quand vous voudrez.	<i>[When you will.</i>
Quand il vous plaira.	<i>When you please.</i>
Comme vous voudrez.	<i>[As you will.</i>
Comme il vous plaira.	<i>As you please.</i>
Par où vous voudrez.	<i>[Which way you will.</i>
Par où il vous plaira.	<i>Which way you please.</i>
Ce qu'il vous plaira.	<i>[What you please.</i>
Ce que vous voudrez.	<i>What you will.</i>
Tout ce qu'il plaira à Dieu.	<i>What God pleases.</i>
Tant que le Monde durera.	<i>As long as the World lasts.</i>
Tant que je vivray.	<i>As long as I live.</i>
Vous en aurez autant qu'il vous plaira.	<i>You shall have as many as you please.</i>

Of the Optative Mood.

Those Verbs that signifie *will, desire, command, permission, perswasion, counsel, fear*, and their contraries, if the Particle *que* cometh after, we use the Optative Mood; as,

Je veux que vous fassiez cela.
J'entens que chacun vienne à son tour.

Je crains qu'il soit party.
Nous voulons bien que vous sçachiez.

Je ne desire pas que vous m'interrompiez.

Le malheur veut que je n'y puisse remedier.

Je prie Dieu qu'il vous fasse la grace.

Il faut que je m'en aille.

Mon Pere veut que j'aille voyager.

Mon Frere veut que j'aye le tort.

Nous sommes d'avis que vous appreniez la Musique.

Je ne suis pas d'avis que vous fassiez une si grande dèpence.

Je suis bien aise que vous, &c.

Je suis fâché que, &c.

Je voulois qu'ils allaissent.

Mon desir estoit qu'il apprît.

Je souhaitois qu'il continuât ses études.

Je ne voulois pas qu'il s'engageât sans sçavoir.

Je consentois qu'il fît.

Elle vouloit que je luy promisse.

Il falloit que vous fussiez plus modéré.

Il n'estoit pas d'avis que vous y allassiez.

Je craignois qu'il vous arrivât quelque malheur.

I will that you do that.

I do intend that every one shall come in his turn.

I fear he is departed.

We will have you know well.

I do not desire that you should interrupt me.

Misfortune will that I cannot remedy it.

I pray God that he will give you his grace.

I must go away.

My Father will have me go and travel.

My Brother will have me be in the wrong.

We are of opinion, that you should learn Musick.

I am not of opinion, that you should be at so much charge.

I am glad that you, &c.

I am sorry that, &c.

I was willing they should go.

My desire was, that he should learn.

I was desirous that he would continue his studies.

I was not willing he should engage himself without knowing.

I consented that he should do.

She would have me promise her.

You should have been more moderate.

He was not of opinion, or in the mind, that you should go.

I did fear that some misfortune would have hapned unto you.

But

2. Eut we use the Infinitive of the second Verb, when it belongeth to the same person, as the first, and when we express the person we speak of, or to; as,

Il me veut satisfaire.

He will satisfy me.

Je crains de vous incommoder.

I fear to trouble you.

J'apprehende de ne pas réussir en cet affaire.

I fear that I shall do no good in that business.

Je consens à vous rendre compte de tout.

I consent to give you an account of all.

Je confesse avoir mal fait.

I confess that I have done ill.

Je vous prie de me faire cette faveur.

I pray you to do me that favor.

Je vous conseille de partir demain.

I advise you to depart to morrow.

Permettez moy de vous faire sçavoir.

Permit me that I acquaint you.

Persuadez le d'aller là.

Perswade him that he should go there.

3. After a Negative we use also the Optative Mood, if another Verb followeth with the Particle *que* or *qui* afore it; as,

Je ne trouve rien qui puisse exprimer la fureur de la Jalousie.

I find nothing that can express the fury of Jealousie.

Je ne croy pas que personne puisse dire que je l'aye trompé.

I do not believe any body can say that I cheated him.

Je ne vous quitteray point que vous ne soyez guéri.

I will not leave you till you be cured.

Il n'est personne qui ne sçache.

There is none but know.

Je ne croy pas que Monsieur vienne.

I do not believe that Master will come.

Je ne pense pas qu'il me vueille tromper.

I do not think that he will cheat me.

Je n'aime pas qu'on fasse de tels contes.

I do not love to have such words spoken.

Je ne dis pas qu'il soit menteur.

I do not say he is a liar.

Il ne s'ensuit pas qu'il ayt perdu. | *It doth not follow that he hath lost.*

✠ We use also the Optative Tenses after an Interrogation; as,

Croyez vous qu'il le fasse ?	<i>Do you believe he will do it ?</i>
Pensez vous qu'il y aille ?	<i>Do you think he will go there ?</i>
Souhaitez vous qu'il meure ?	<i>Do you wish he should die ?</i>
Consentez vous que cela soit ?	<i>Do you consent it should be so ?</i>
Vous imaginez vous que cela se puisse faire si aisément.	<i>Do you imagine that that can be done so easily ?</i>
Voulez-vous que je vous tienne compagnie ?	<i>Will you have me keep you company ?</i>
Voulez-vous que nous allions dîner ensemble ?	<i>Will you that we go and dine together ?</i>

✠ The Relative Pronouns, *qui* and *lequel*, in all their Cases, in both Genders and Numbers, govern also the Optative Mood.

Je cherche un Valet qui soit fidele, en qui je me puisse fier, de qui je reçoive grand service, & que je voie souvent auprès de moy.	<i>I look for a Footman that is faithful, in whom I may trust, of whom I receive much service, and that I should see often by me.</i>
Il luy faudroit une femme qui fust bonne menagère, & qui luy apportât bien de l'argent.	<i>He should have a Wife that should be a good thrifty woman, and one that would bring him a great deal of Money.</i>
Il n'y a personne si parfait, qui n'ait ses defauts.	<i>There is no body so perfect, but hath his failings.</i>
Je veux un Maître qui sçache rendre raison de tout.	<i>I will have a Master that can give me a reason of all things.</i>
Qu'il me donne une raison sur laquelle je me puisse fonder.	<i>Let him give me a reason whereupon I may ground my self.</i>
Je ne trouve personne qui me vueille faire ce plaisir là.	<i>I find no body that will do me that courtesie.</i>
Quand la colere est une fois changée en haine, il n'y a point de mal, dont elle ne soit capable.	<i>When anger is once turned into hatred, there is no evil that it is not able to do.</i>

¶ We use also this Mood after a Superlative, when the said Pronoun Relative doth follow.

Le plus grand avantage que nous ayons reçu de la Nature.	<i>The greatest advantage that we have received from Nature.</i>
Je suis le plus malheureux qui soit au monde.	<i>I am the most unfortunate man in the world.</i>
C'est l'homme le plus civil que j'aye jamais connu.	<i>He is the most civil man that ever I knew.</i>
C'est la plus jolie femme qui soit dans Londres.	<i>She is the handsomest woman that is in London.</i>
C'est le plus grand affront qu'on puisse faire à un homme.	<i>It is the greatest affront that can be done to a man.</i>
Le plus innocent plaisir que les hommes puissent goûter.	<i>The most innocent pleasure that men can enjoy.</i>

¶ If the Particle (*que*) cometh after *quelque*, they both signifie *whatsoever*, and doth require the Optative Mood.

Quelque chose que vous puissiez dire.	<i>What thing soever you can say.</i>
Quelques raisons que vous me donniez.	<i>What reasons soever you give me.</i>
Quelque temps qu'il fasse, il faut que je parte.	<i>What weather soever it is, I must depart.</i>
Quelque vaillant qu'il soit, il trouvera à qui parler.	<i>How stout soever he is, he shall find one that shall talk with him.</i>
Quelque grande qu'ait esté sa tristesse.	<i>How great soever his sorrow hath been.</i>
Quelque sujet que vous ayez de vous affliger.	<i>What cause soever you may have to afflict your self.</i>
Quelque effort que fasse la haine.	<i>Whatsoever endeavour hatred may do.</i>

§ The Particle (*si*) when it signifies *if* in English, coming before a Verb, and speaking of a thing that hath not been done, draws the first Preterpluperfect tense Optative, and the consequent must also be in the Optative.

Si vous eussiez fait cela, peut estre qu'il ne vous eust pas joué ce tour là.	If you had done that, it may be, he had not plaid you that turn.
Si je l'eusse rencontré, je ne luy eusse point fait de bien.	If I had met him, I would have done him no good.
Je l'eusse mis entre les mains de la Justice.	I would have put him in the hands of Justice.
N'eust esté le respect du lieu où nous estions, je luy eusse fait un affront.	If it had not been for respect of the place where we were, I would have done him an affront.
Si vous fussiez venu avec nous cela ne vous fust pas arrivé.	If you had come along with us, that had not hapned to you.
Si j'eusse esté au logis, vous m'y eussiez trouvé.	If I had been at home, you had found me there.
Alexandre se fust contenté de la Grece, s'il eust trouvé de la résistance dans la Perse.	Alexander had been contented with Grecia, if he had found resistance in Persia.

8 Instead of repeating the Particle (*si*) we use the Particle (*que*) and the Optative must follow.

Si vous le faites, & que je le sçache.	If you do it, and if I know it.
Si nous y allons, & que vous y soyez.	If we go there, and you be there.
S'il le veut, & que je ne le vueille pas.	If he will have it so, and I will not.
S'il y vient, & que j'y sois, il fera bien venu.	If he comes there, and I be there, he shall be welcome.

9 Besides all these Rules, we have several Conjunctions that require the Optative Tenses, which are *Auparavant que*, *bien que*, &c.

Au cas que cela soit.	In case it be so.
Bien que tout le monde le croye.	Although every body believes it.
Combien que nous parlions.	Although we speak.
De crainte qu'il s'en aille.	Lest he should go away.
De peur que vous le receviez.	For fear ye should receive it.
Devant que, avant que nous vous quittions.	Before we leave you.

Encore

Encore que vous sachiez tout.
Moyennant que vous preniez
mon parti.

Pourveu que vous me le fa-
siez savoir.

Avant que vous soyez de re-
tour.

Jusques à ce que vous y soyez
accoutumé.

Soit que nous vivions, soit
que nous mourions.

Si ce n'est qu'il en vüille
prendre le soin.

Sans que vous en preniez la
peine.

Quoy que vous fassiez.

Afin que vous m'aimiez.

A celle fin que vous appre-
niez.

Afin que vous en mangiez.

En cas que vous n'eussiez pas
le loisir.

Si tant est qu'il n'y vüille pas
consentir.

Malgré que vous en ayez.

Nonobstant que vous vous y
opposiez.

Although you know all.

Provided you will take my part.

*Provided you bring me acquaint-
ed with it.*

Afore that you be returned.

Till you are used to it.

*Whether we live, whether we
die.*

Unless he will take care of it.

*Without you should take the
pains.*

Whatsoever you do.

That you may love me.

To the end you may learn.

To the end you may eat some.

*In case you had not the lei-
sure.*

*If it be so that he will not con-
sent to it.*

In spite of your teeth.

*Notwithstanding that you op-
pose it.*

The Learner must take notice, that the first Imperfect Tense, and the first Pluperfect Tense are to be excepted from the several Rules that I have given for the Optative Mood. And now I shall proceed to give some Directions how to use the said Tenses.

1st First, We use the said Tenses with the Particle (*quand*) in the signification of *though*.

Quand cela seroit, que feriez
vous ?

Quand je l'aurois fait, qu'en
seroit il ?

*Though that should be ; what
would you do ?*

*Though I should have done it ;
what then ?*

Quand

Quand il le fçauoit, je ne
m'en soucierois guere.

Quand j'y aurois esté, qu'y
feriez vous ?

*Though he should know it, I
would not care much.*

*Though I should have been there,
how would you help it ?*

11

We use also these Tenses conditionally, when we signifie our
will, desire, and Inclination of doing a thing afore or after the
Conditional Particle (*si*) if the sense be in English, *should*,
or *would*.

S'il faisoit beau, nous nous
irions promener.

Si j'avois de l'argent, je vous
en presterois.

Si j'avois soupé, je m'irois
coucher.

Ie ne ferois pas ce que je de-
vrois, si je suivois vostre
conseil.

Si j'eusse sceu cela, je n'aurois
pas fait ce que j'ay fait.

Nous serions perdus, si la co-
lere avoit autant de durée
qu'elle a de chaleur.

*If it were fair weather, we
would go take a walk.*

*If I had money, I would lend
you some.*

*If I had supped, I would go to
Bed.*

*I should not do what I ought,
if I should follow your coun-
sel.*

*If I had known that, I should
not have done what I have
done.*

*We should be undone, if anger
lasted as long as it hath vio-
lence.*

12

We use them also in a Potential way, when the English use
could or *might*.

Ie boirois bien un Coup de
Vin.

Ie déjuserois bien à present.

Ie mangerois bien quelque bon
morceau.

I'aurois bien beu d'avantage.

I'aurois bien mangé quelque
chose de bon.

Nous les aurions batus dos &
ventre.

*I could very well drink a Glass
of Wine.*

*I could willingly break-fast
now.*

I could eat some good bit.

I could have drunk more.

*I could have eaten some good
thing.*

*We might have beaten them back
and belly.*

Take notice that the second Preterpluperfect Tense is never used in asking a question, but onely the first. For we do not say, *Fissiez-vous cela ? Dejusnassiez-vous bien ?* But,

Feriez-vous cela ?	<i>Would you do that ?</i>
Dejusneriez-vous bien ?	<i>Would you break-fast ?</i>
Voudriez-vous bien me faire ce plaisir là ?	<i>Would you do me that favor ?</i>

13 The English Learners must observe the difference of Imperfect tenses in the Indicative and Optative of these two Verbs, *Will* and *Can* : For they often miss in them, taking one for another.

Je voulois and *je pouvois*, I was willing, and I was able, that signifies a *time past*.

Je voudrois, I would, and *Je pourrois*, I might or could, are in a sense either Present or Future : Here followeth several Examples.

Il vouloit partir hier, mais nous ne voulumes pas.	<i>He was willing to go yesterday, but we would not.</i>
Il voudroit bien partir aujourd'huy, mais il fait trop mauvais temps.	<i>He would fain be going to day, but the weather is too foul.</i>
Vous vouliez avoir tout hier.	<i>You would have all yesterday.</i>
Vous voudriez bien en tenir la moitié aujourd'huy.	<i>You would fain hold half to day.</i>
Je pouvois faire l'année passée, ce que je ne pourrois pas faire cette année.	<i>I was able to do last year, what I could not do this year.</i>
Nous pouvions vous servir en ce temps là, mais à present nous ne pourrions rien faire pour vous quand nous le voudrions.	<i>We were able to serve you that time, but now we could do nothing for you, though we would do it.</i>

14 Take notice that we use the first Pluperfect tense Optative of the Verb (*savoir, to know*) in the same sense as the Present tense Indicative of the Verb (*pouvoir, to be able*) not in the Affirmative way, but onely in the Negative.

Je ne puis, or je ne saurois.	<i>I cannot.</i>	Ne
Je ne saurois m'imaginer.	<i>I cannot imagine.</i>	

Ne saurois-tu apprendre à vivre ?	Canst not thou learn to live ?
Il ne sauroit venir.	He cannot come.
Nous ne saurions passer par là.	We cannot go that way.
Ne sauriez-vous mieux employer vostre temps ?	Cannot you employ your time better ?
Les hommes ne sauroient borner leur desirs.	Men cannot limit their desires.

Of the Future Tense with the Adverbs of Time.

When we speak of two Actions that are like to be done one after another, we use the Future tense Con-junctive in the first, after an Adverb of Time ; and the Future Indicative, in the second. But because the Future tense Con-junctive in English, is like the Preterit Indicative, they use to commit a fault in French. Therefore they must have a care not to say, *Quand j'ay*, When I have ; *Quand je suis*, When I am, as they do in English : But they must observe the following Phrases, and speak thus.

Quand je serai levé, je parlerai à luy.	When I shall be up, I shall speak with him.
Aussi tost que j'auray dejusné je sortiray.	As soon as I have broke my fast, I will go abroad.
Dés que j'auray dîné, je m'iray promener.	As soon as I have dined, I will go to walk.
Après qu'il aura bien parlé, il se taira.	After he hath spoken much, he will hold his tongue.
Lors que j'auray receu mon argent, je vous payerai.	When I have received my Money, I will pay you.
Aussi tost qu'il sera venu, je luy parlerai de vostre affaire.	As soon as he is come, I will speak to him of your business.

— The same must be observed, when after the first Action we put the second in the Imperative Mood.

Quand

Quand il aura diné, qu'il vienne parler à moy.	<i>When he hath dined, let him come and speak to me.</i>
Dés que je ferai endormi, éteignez la chandelle.	<i>As soon as I am asleep, put out the Candle.</i>

3 Bu if we speak of a continual fashion, as we are wont to do commonly or usually, the two Actions must be in the Present tense, as in English; or the first in the Preterit, and the other in the Present tense.

Quand j'ay de l'argent, je paye mes debtes.	<i>When I have Money, I pay my debts.</i>
Je me leve quand je veux.	<i>I rise when I will.</i>
Je dine quand je veux.	<i>I dine when I will.</i>
Aussi tost que je suis levé & habillé, il faut que je sorte.	<i>As soon as I am up and ready, I must go abroad.</i>
Quand il a bien diné, il est content.	<i>When he hath well dined, he is content.</i>
Dés qu'il a soupé, il se va coucher.	<i>As soon as he hath supped, he goeth to Bed.</i>
Aussi tost qu'il a diné, il va à ses affaires.	<i>As soon as he hath dined, he goeth to his business.</i>

Of the Infinitive Mood.

2 First and foremost, we use the Infinitive Mood after other Verbs, when the two Verbs belong to the same Person.

Je suis bien aise d'estre venu si à propos.	<i>I am glad that I am come so opportunely</i>
Vous croyez estre plus qu'un autre.	<i>You believe that you are more than another.</i>
Il s' imagine estre capable de tout.	<i>He thinks that he is capable of all things.</i>
Je desire apprendre les Mathematiques.	<i>I desire to learn the Mathematicks.</i>
Desirez-vous apprendre la langue Françoisse ?	<i>Do you desire to learn the French tongue ?</i>
Voulez-vous apprendre à écrire ?	<i>Will you learn to write ?</i>

NOUS

Nous voulons le ranger à son devoir. *We will make him do his duty.*

Vous voudriez m'empêcher de parler. *You would fain hinder me to speak.*

2 But if the two Verbs belong to several Persons, we speak in this manner.

Je croy que Monsieur veut apprendre la langue François. *I think that Mr. will learn the French Tongue.*

Je m'imagine qu'il est capable de tout. *I am of opinion, that he is capable of all things.*

Je veux que vous appreniez bien. *I will have you learn well.*

We have a great many Verbs and Phrases that require the Prepositions, *a, de, and pour*, after them, before another Verb at the Infinitive; there is great difficulty for Learners to know which of the three to use, and it is no less difficult for Teachers to give certain Rule thereof. The best Grammarians have been very much troubled about that, and have been of opinion, that the best way to learn them, is only the use and practice, and the reading of good Authors. Nevertheless I will endeavour to say something of them: For it is impossible to say all.

3 First, If after the Verb (*j'ay, I have*) followeth a Substantive, or an Adverb before an Infinitive, it requireth the Preposition *a*, and always when the Substantive signifies a thing to be done.

J'ay quelque chose à faire.

I have something to do.

Vous avez une fille à marier.

You have a daughter to marry.

Il a des Lettres à écrire.

He hath Letters to write.

Nous avons une maison à gouverner.

We have a house to govern.

Avez-vous quelque chose à me donner?

Have you any thing to give me?

N'avez vous rien à me commander?

Have you nothing to command me?

Ils ont de l'argent à dépenser.

They have money to spend.

Je n'ay rien à perdre.

I have nothing to lose.

Il n'y a rien à négliger.

There is nothing to neglect.

Il y a beaucoup à profiter.

Il y a peu à gagner.

Il y a plus à perdre qu'à gagner.

There is much to profit.

There is little to gain.

There is more to lose, than to get.

But if the Substantive that followeth after the Verb (*I have*) is not a thing to be done, then the Preposition *de* cometh before the other Verb; as,

Il a raison de faire cela.

J'ay sujet de me fâcher.

Nous avons coutume de faire ainsi.

Vous avez le moyen de faire bonne chere.

Je n'ay pas le temps d'aller avec vous.

Nous aurons permission ou congé de jouir.

Avez vous pouvoir ou autorité de me commander?

J'ay licence de manger de la chair en Carefme, &c.

He hath reason to do so.

I have cause to be angry.

We are used to do so.

You have the means to make good cheer.

I have no time to go with you.

We shall have leave to play.

Have you power or authority to command me?

I have licence to eat flesh in Lent, &c.

Observe well this Rule, for it is a very good one, and a true one. You may see, as followeth, that when the Substantive is the thing to be done by the last Verb, then the Preposition *à* is used, as,

Il a un raison à vous alléguer.

Nous avons une coutume à garder.

Il y a un temps à observer.

J'ay un moyen à vous proposer.

J'ay une permission à vous mettre en main.

J'ay une autorité à vous faire voir.

Avez-vous une licence à me montrer, &c.

He hath a reason to alledge unto you.

We have a custom to keep.

There is a time to be observed.

I have a way to propose unto you.

I have a permission to put in your hand.

I have an authority to shew you.

Have you a licence to shew me, &c.

6

After the Verb (*est*) associated with an Adjective, we use the Preposition *a* before another Verb, if the said Verb is Personal; but if it be Impersonal, we take the Particle *de*, as,

Ce livre là est bon à apprendre le Latin. | *That Book is good to learn Latin by.*

Il est bon d'apprendre quelque chose en sa jeunesse. | *It is good to learn something in time of youth.*

Il est facile à persuader. | *He is easie to be perswaded.*

Il est facile de le persuader. | *It is easie to perswade him.*

Cela est bien aisé à faire. | *That is very easie to do.*

Il est bien aisé de faire bonne chere quand on a dequoy. | *It is an easie matter to make good cheer, when one hath where withal.*

Cela est admirable à voir. | *That is admirable to see.*

Il est admirable de voir rejallir le sang de la playe sur le coupable. | *It is admirable to see the blood of the wound gush out upon the party guilty.*

Il est aisé de s'imaginer le sujet de son aversion. | *It is easie to imagine the cause of his hatred.*

7

We use the Preposition (*a*) with the Infinitive Mood after another Verb, when the English use the Preposition (*in*) with the Participle of the Present tense.

Il passe son tems à jouer & à boire. | *He spendeth his time in playing and drinking.*

Il prend un grand plaisir à pescher. | *He takes great delight in fishing.*

Il passe les jours à lire. | *He spends whole days in reading.*

David passoit souvent les nuits à prier Dieu. | *David did often spend whole nights in praying to God.*

Alexandre le Grand ne se plaisoit que à combattre. | *Alexander the Great delighted onely in fighting.*

8

After the Verb Substantive *I am*, if the Particle (*to*) doth follow before another Verb, we use the said Verb Substantive Impersonally with the Pronouns, *moy, toy, luy, elle, nous, vous, eux*.

After this Phrase *c'est à moy*, I am to, we use the Preposition

(4.) When the English say, *I am to do, you are to do, &c.* we turn it in French thus, *C'est à moy à faire, c'est à vous à faire :* And in all such Phrases, we use the Preposition (à) before the Infinitive Mood.

C'est à moy à jouer.

C'est à luy à faire.

C'est à vous à parler.

C'est à eux à se taire.

C'est à nous à commencer.

C'est à Monsieur à faire raison.

C'est à Madame à commander.

Ce n'est pas à un Roy à répondre à ses sujets de ses actions.

I am to play.

He is to deal.

You are to speak.

They are to hold their tongue.

We are to begin.

The Gentleman is to pledge that health.

The Lady is to command.

A King is not to give his Subjects answer of his actions.

If after the Verb Substantive, followeth a word of Number, as, first, second, third, &c. we use the Preposition (à) before another Verb.

Il est le premier à se plaindre.

Il est le dernier à mettre la main à la bourse.

Il est le second à parler.

Je suis le troisième à jouer, &c.

He is the first that doth complain.

He is the last to put the hand in the Purse.

He is the second for to speak.

I am the third for to play.

16 Besides all those Rules, we use the said Preposition (à) after these following Verbs, *s'accoutumer, donner, s'aidonner, aider, s'amuser, s'apprester, commencer, condamner, destiner, disposer, employer, encourager, continuer, exhorter, inciter, inviter, se mettre, s'offrir, songer, porter, forcer, s'efforcer, se préparer, se tenir prest, travailler, se prendre, enseigner, monstrier, apprendre ;* and finally, after those that signifie an application to do something.

Il faut s'accoutumer de bonne heure à travailler.

Les jeunes gens se doivent adonner à apprendre quelque chose de bon.

One must use himself betimes to work.

Young men must give their mind to learn some good thing.

O z

Aider

Aidez moy à faire cela.	Help me to do that.
Il s'amuse à façonner son jardin.	He is busied to make his Garden fit.
Il se prepare à vous répondre.	He prepareth himself to return you an answer.
Il commence à parler bon François.	He beginneth to speak good French.
Il fut condamné à estre pendu.	He was condemned to be hanged.
Il est destiné à mourir pauvre.	He is ordained to die poor.
Êtes-vous disposé à me satisfaire ?	Are you disposed to satisfie me ?
Le Capitaine encourage ses soldats à combattre.	The Captain doth hearten his Soldiers to fight.
Un Maître pousse & exhorte ses Escoliers à estudier.	A Master puts forwards and exhorts his Schollars to study.
Inviter & inciter à bien faire.	To invite and exhort to do well.
Il dit qu'il se mettra à tout faire.	He saith he will put himself to do all things.
Je m'offre à vous enseigner.	I offer to teach you.
Songez-vous à faire ce que je vous ay dit ?	Do you mind to do what I bid you ?
Je me porterai tousiours à vous rendre service.	I will always incline to do you service.
Je suis obligé à vous aimer & servir.	I am obliged to love and serve you.
Je vous forcerai bien à me payer ce que vous me devez.	I will force you to pay me what you owe me.
Efforcez-vous à profiter dans les Sciences.	Endeavour to profit in Learning.
Travaillez à vous corriger de vos fautes.	Labour to correct your faults.
Il enseigne à jouer du Lut.	He teacheth to play upon the Lute.
Il apprend à dancer & à chanter.	He doth learn to dance, and to sing.
Il montre à jouer du Flageolet.	He teaches to play upon the Pipe.
Il veut apprendre aux poissons à nager.	He will teach fishes to swim.

Donnez-

Donnez-moy à boire & à manger.

Give me something to eat and to drink.

Continuez à bien faire.

Continue to do well.

11 After Verbs of commanding, praying, desiring, requiring, intreating, perswading, and their contraries, we use the Particle (*de*) before an Infinitive.

Je vous commande de faire cela.

I command you to do that.

Je vous prie de me faire une faveur.

I pray you to do me a favor.

Je brûle de desir de vous voir.

I burn with desire to see you.

Je suis grandement desireux de suivre la vertu.

I am much desirous to follow virtue.

Je vous supplie de luy accorder cette grace.

I beseech you to grant him that favor.

Je vous conjure de ne vous point affliger.

I intreat you not to afflict your self.

Je vous conseille de vous retirer.

I advise you to retire.

Leur modestie me defend de les nommer.

Their modesty forbids me to name them.

Le respect que j'ay pour vous, m'empesche de faire ce que j'avois resolu.

The respect I have for you, hinders me to do what I had resolved upon.

Cela ne m'empeschera pas de vous aller voir.

That will not hinder me from going to see you.

Je ne vous dissuade pas d'y aller.

I do not dissuade you from going.

Promettez-moy de revenir.

Promise me to come again.

Permettez-moy de vous dire.

Give me leave to tell you.

12 We use the said Preposition (*de*) for *of* and *from* before an Infinitive.

Je viens de boire.

I come from drinking.

Bien loin de penser.

Far from thinking.

Je ne suis jamais las de lire.

I am never weary of reading.

Je ne puis m'empescher de prendre du Tabac.

I cannot forbear taking Tobacco.

Nous estions sur le point de mourir faute d'eau.

We were ready to die for want of Water.

13 We use the Preposition (*pour, for*) before the Infinitive, when we should express or declare the final cause of any Action, and it answers the Interrogative Adverb, *Pourquoy, Why*.

Pourquoy estes vous venu ici ? *Why are you come hither ?*
 Pour avoir l'honneur de vous voir. *To have the honor to see you.*

Pour vous remercier. *To give you thanks.*

Pour vous prier. *To pray you.*

Pour vous dire des nouvelles. *To tell you news.*

Un Trompette est venu de la part du Roy pour advertir, &c. *A Trumpetter is come from the King to give advertisement.*

Je m'en vais en France pour apprendre mes exercices. *I am going into France to learn my exercises.*

Pour bien apprendre la langue Françoisse. *To learn the French tongue well.*

Il ne faut pas quitter le certain pour prendre l'incertain. *We must not leave the certain, for the uncertain.*

Tous les animaux ont esté créés pour servir à l'homme. *All Creatures were created for to serve Man.*

14 This Conjunction (*afin de*) is taken in the same sense as (*pour.*)

Il faut travailler, afin de gagner sa vie. *We must work to get our livelihood.*

Il faut bien vivre, afin de bien mourir. *We must live well, that we may die well.*

This Preposition (*pour*) hath several other Significations before the Infinitive Mood, as, *considering, because, although.*

Il a peu profité pour avoir tant étudié. *He hath profited but little, considering he hath studied so much.*

Il parle fort mal pour avoir appris si long temps. *He speaketh very ill; although he did learn so long.*

Cicero a esté loué pour avoir sauvé sa patrie. *Cicero hath been commended, because he saved his Country.*

Il a tout perdu pour avoir tout hazardé. *He hath lost all, because he hath hazarded all.* Pour

Pour estre savant il n'en est pas plus honnête homme. *Although he be learned, he is never the honestest Man.*
 Pour avoir tant gagné, il n'en est pas plus riche. *For having got so much, he is not the richer.*

These following Phrases have no difficulty. In such like sense the Particle (*pour*) must always be used.

Il n'est pas homme pour mentir, pour tromper. *He is not a man that will lie; that will cheat.*
 Il est trop homme de bien pour trahir son amy. *He is too honest, to betray his friend.*
 Il est trop docte pour ignorer cela. *He is too great a Schollar not to know that.*
 Il est trop sage pour faire une si lourde faute. *He is too wise to commit such a gross fault.*
 Il est trop fin pour estre trompé. *He is too cunning to be deceived or abused.*
 Il est trop jeune pour estre marié. *He is too young to be married.*
 Il est trop mon ami pour me refuser. *He is too much my friend to refuse me.*
 Il a trop de cœur pour souffrir un tel affront. *He hath too much heart to suffer such an affront.*

These following Prepositions (*sans* without, *apres* after, *devant*, or *avant que*, before that) govern also the Infinitive Mood.

Il n'entreprendra rien sans me demander mon avis. *He will undertake nothing without asking my counsel.*
 Il a fait cela sans m'en parler. *He hath done that without acquainting me with it.*
 Il a esté condamné sans estre ouï en ses défences. *He hath been condemned without being heard in his defences.*
 Il est venu sans estre prié. *He is come without being invited.*
 Il s'est allé coucher sans souper. *He is gone to Bed without Supper.*
 Je ne saurois penser à cela sans pleurer. *I cannot think upon that without tears.*

Il n'a pas obeï sans y estre
contraint.

Après avoir prié Dieu, il faut
étudier.

Après avoir fait ses affaires,
on se peut divertir.

Après s'estre bien batus, ils
beurent ensemble.

Avant que d'exécuter un des-
sein il y faut bien penser.

Les François mangent avant
que de boire, & les Anglois
boivent avant que de man-
ger.

Avant que de faire un ami,
mange un muid de sel avec
luy.

*He hath not obeyed without be-
ing forced to it.*

*After having said your Pray-
ers, you must study.*

*After having done his business, one
may recreate himself.*

*After having fought a good while,
they drank together.*

*Before we put a thing in exe-
cution, we must think well
upon it.*

*The French eat before they
drink, and the English drink
before they eat.*

*Before you make choice of a
friend, you must eat a bushel
of salt with him.*

Of Participles.

THE Participle of the Present Tense ending in (*ant*) be-
longeth to all Genders and Numbers.

Le Roy allant à la chasse.

La Reine allant à la prome-
nade.

Les soldat obeïssant à leur
Capitaine, se jetterent dans
la mêlée.

Les hommes s'abandonnant au
vice, ne songent pas qu'ils
négligent leur salut.

Les femmes aimant la vertu,
sont grandement à estimer.

Les saisons s'entresuivant, font
une agreable diversité.

La Fortune se riant des

The King going a hunting.

The Queen going a walking.

*The Soldiers obeying their
Captain, did run into the
battel.*

*Men giving themselves to vice,
do not think that they neglect
their salvation.*

*Women loving vertue, are much
to be esteemed.*

*Seasons following one another,
make a pleasing variety.*

*Fortune laughing at Men;
hommes,*

hommes, les éleve & les a-	raises them, and takes them
baïse à son plaisir.	down at her pleasure.
Les exemples persuadant mieux	Examples perswading more
que les raisons.	than reasons.
Les passions étant toutes cri-	Passions being all guilty.
minelles.	

2 But if the Participle takes the Nature of an Adjective, then it agreeth with the Substantive in Number and Gender.

Un charmant visage.	A charming face.
Une voix charmante.	A charming voice.
Les Astres estincelans.	The twinkling Stars.
Une espée flamboyante.	A flaming Sword.
Une glaive flamboyant.	A flaming Rapier.
Elle a les yeux charmans &	She hath charming and attract-
attrayans, & la bouche ri-	ing eyes, and a smiling mouth.
ante.	
Ce lieu ici est bien divertis-	This place is very pleasing.
sant.	
Cette promenade ici est bien	This walk is very pleasing.
divertissante.	

The Participle Passive, doth not suffer any alteration from its Nominative; For we say as well to the Plural, as to the Singular; and to the Feminine, as to the Masculine: *Il a aimé*, he hath loved; *ils ont aimé*, they have loved; *elle a aimé*, she hath loved; *elles ont aimé*, they have loved.

The Accusative Case which followeth the Preterit, doth not cause any change in the Participle: For we say, *Il a servi Dieu*, he hath served God; *il a servi l'Eglise*, he hath served the Church; *il a servi ses freres*, he hath served his Brothers; *il a servi ses sœurs*, he hath served his Sisters, &c.

But when the Accusative Case goeth before the Verb Auxiliary, (the same doth happen with the Accusative Case of the Pronoun Relative *que*, whom; and with the Accusative of Pronouns Personal, *le, la, les*, him, her, them; *me, te, nous, vous*,) then the Participle must agree in Gender and Number with the Accusative, as,

La Lettre que j'ay écrite,	The Letter that I have writ-
	ten.
Les Livres que j'ay leus.	The Books that I have read.

Les

Les nouvelles que j'ay apprises.

Les hommes que j'ay enseignez.

Les femmes que j'ay enseignées.

Celuy que j'ay veu.

Celle que j'ay veüe.

La maison que j'ay bastie.

Les maux que j'ay soufferts.

La peine que j'ay eüe.

Le vin que nous avons beu.

La biere que vous avez beüe.

La faute qu'il a faite.

Je l'ay veu.

Je l'ay aimé.

Je l'ay veüe.

Je l'ay aimée.

Je les ay veus.

Je les ay aimez.

Je les ay veüs.

Je les ay aimées.

J'ay écrit une Lettre, & je l'ay envoyée.

J'ay cheté des Livres, & les ay leus.

Les Royaumes qu'Alexandre a conquis.

Les Villes qu'il a prises.

Les Peuples qu'il a vaincus.

M. Il m'a aimé.

F. Il m'a aimée.

Il nous a aimez.

The news that I have heard.

The Men whom I have taught.

The Women that I have taught.

He that I have seen.

She that I have seen.

The House that I have built.

The pains I have endured.

The pain that I have had.

The wine that we have drunk.

The Beer that you have drunk.

The fault he hath committed.

I have seen him.

I have loved him.

I have seen her.

I have loved her.

I have seen them. Masc.

I have loved them. Masc.

I have seen them. Fem.

I have loved them. Fem.

I have written a Letter, and I have sent it.

I have bought Books and I have read them.

The Kingdoms that Alexander hath conquered.

The Cities that he took.

The Nations he did overcome.

He hath loved me.

He hath loved me.

He hath loved us.

† Notwithstanding when any Verb doth follow in the Infinitive Mood, the Participle remaineth constant and unchangeable.

Je l'ay veu sortir.

Je les ay veu sortir.

Elle s'est fait peindre.

Elles se sont fait peindre.

I have seen him go out.

I have seen them go out.

She got her picture drawn.

They got their picture drawn.

Ils se font laiffé battre.

They suffered themselves to be beaten.

Vous les avez ouy crier.

You have heard them cry.

Besides, the Participle Passive doth agree also in Gender and Number, with the Verb Substantive *Ie suis*, I am.

Il est mort.

He is dead.

Elle est morte.

She is dead.

Ils sont morts.

They are dead. Masc.

Elles sont mortes.

They are dead. Fem.

Il est descendu.

He is come down.

Elle est descendue.

She is come down.

Masc. Ils sont descendus.

They are come down.

Fem. Elles sont descendues.

They are come down.

Le feu est allumé.

The fire is kindled.

La chandelle est allumée.

The candle is lighted.

Le feu est esteint.

The fire is out.

La chandelle est esteinte.

The candle is out.

Of Adverbs.

ADverbs are some kind of Words that help to understand the signification of the Verb. They are of several Species, because they do express the several Circumstances of Actions signified by the Verb. I shall set down here the most necessary to be learned without Book.

Some Adverbs are of Time, as,

Aujourd'huy, *to day.*

Jusqu'a present, *till now.*

Ce jourd'huy, *this day.*

Jusques icy, *hither to.*

A cette heure, *now at this time.*

Presentment, *presently.*

Pour cette heure, *for this time.*

Incontinent, *immediately.*

A cette fois, *at this time.*

Desia, *already.*

Pour cette fois, *for this time.*

Maintenant, *now.*

A present, *now.*

De bonne heure, *betimes.*

Pour le present, *for the present.*

A ce matin, *this morning.*

Au matin, *in the morning.*

- De bon matin, *early in the morning.*
 Si matin, *so early.*
 Trop matin, *too early.*
 De grand matin, *very early.*
 N'aguere, *of late.*
 Depuis peu, *lately.*
 Depuis une heure, *an hour since.*
 Il y a demi heure, *half an hour ago.*
 Hier, *yesterday.*
 Avant or devant hier, *before yesterday.*
 L'autre jour, *the other day.*
 Il y a deux jours, *two days ago.*
 Il y a huit jours, *a sevensnight ago.*
 Il y a quinze jours, *a fortnight ago.*
 Il y a trois semaines, *three weeks ago.*
 Il y a long temps, *a great while ago.*
 Autres fois, *formerly.*
 Au temps passé, *in time past.*
 Avant or devant, *before.*
 Auparavant, *afore.*
 Ci-devant, *heretofore.*
 A l'avenir, *for the future.*
 Apres, *after.*
 Ci-apres, *hereafter.*
 Puis apres, *afterwards.*
 Par apres, *afterwards.*
 Bien tost, *shortly.*
 En bref, *in brief.*
 Demain, *to morrow.*
 Apres demain, *after to morrow.*
 Dans trois jours, *within three days.*
 Dans huit jours, *within sevensnight, or a week hence.*
 Dans quinze jours, *within a fortnight.*
 Dans trois semaines, *three weeks hence.*
 Dans un mois, *a month hence.*
 Dans trois mois, *a quarter of a year hence.*
 Dans six mois, *half a year hence.*
 Dans un an, *a year hence.*
 D'ici à deux ans, *from this time two years.*
 D'ici à huit jours, *this day sevensnight.*
 Entre ci & demain, *between this and to morrow.*
 Dorénavant, *from henceforth.*
 Désormais, *hence forward.*
 Un jour, *one day.*
 Quelque jour, *one day or other.*
 Le jour suivant, *the next day.*
 Le soir, *the Evening.*
 Au soir, *in the Evening.*
 A ce soir, *this Evening.*
 Sur le soir, *about the Evening.*
 Vers le soir, *towards Night.*
 Apres dinner, *after dinner.*
 Cette apres dinée, *this afternoon.*
 A soleil levant, *at Sun rising.*
 A soleil couchant, *at Sun setting.*
 Une autre fois, *another time.*
 Quelque autre fois, *some other time.*
 Tous les jours, *every day.*
 Sans cesse, *without ceasing.*
 Continuellement, *continually.*

Dés le matin, *from the morning.*
 Dès le point du jour, *since break of day.*
 A l'aube du jour, *at the dawning of day.*
 En un moment, *in a moment.*
 En un instant, *in an instant.*
 En un tour de main, *in the turning of a hand.*
 Eternellement, *eternally.*
 Jamais, *never.*
 Pour jamais, *for ever.*
 A tout jamais, *for ever and ever.*
 Jour & nuit, *day and night.*

De jour en jour, *from day to day.*
 Long temps, *a long time.*
 Pour long temps, *for a great while.*
 De jour, *by day.*
 De nuit, *by night.*
 Lors, alors, *then, at that time.*
 A midi, *at noon.*
 A minuit, *at midnight.*
 Pendant, *whilst.*
 Cependant, *in the meantime.*
 Durant que, *during that.*
 Tandis que, *whilst that.*
 Tard, *late.*
 Fort tard, *very late.*
 Trop tard, *too late.*

The Adverbs of Place.

Icy, *here.*
 Là, *there.*
 Par ici, *this way.*
 Par là, *that way.*
 Jusques ici, *hitherto.*
 Jusques là, *thitherto.*
 Là bas, *below.*
 Là haut, *above.*
 Ici bas, *here below.*
 Ici haut, *here above.*
 Vers le bas, *towards the bottom.*
 Vers le haut, *towards the top.*
 Bas, *low.*
 Plus bas, *lower.*
 Tres bas, *most low.*
 Haut, *high.*
 Plus haut, *higher.*
 Tres haut, *most high.*
 En haut, *upwards.*
 En bas, *downwards.*

Ailleurs, *another place, or some where else.*
 D'ailleurs, *from another place.*
 Par ailleurs, *by another place.*
 Aupres, *near.*
 Proche, *nigh.*
 Fort près, *very nigh.*
 Plus près, *nearer.*
 Ici près, *here hard by.*
 Avant, *far in.*
 Bien avant, *or fort avant, very far in.*
 En avant, *forward.*
 De ce costé ici, *on this side.*
 De ce costé là, *on that side.*
 Ca & là, *here and there.*
 A costé, *side ways.*
 De costé, *aside.*
 De tous costez, *of or from all parts.*
 Devant, *before.*

Derriere,

Derriere, *behind.*
 Dans, *in.*
 Dedans, *in it.*
 Le dedans, *the inside.*
 Le dehors, *the outside.*
 Le devant, *the fore-side.*
 Le derriere, *the back-side.*
 Dehors, *without.*
 En dehors, *outside-wards.*
 En dedans, *inside-wards.*
 Ci-dessus, *hereupon.*
 Là-dessus, *thereupon.*
 Le dessus, *the upper-side.*
 Par dessus, *upper-side-wards.*
 Par dessus, *over and above.*
 Dessous, *underneath.*
 Ci-dessous, *here-under.*
 Le dessous, *the under-side.*
 A droit, *by the right side.*
 A gauche, *by the left side.*
 A main droite, *at the right hand.*
 A main gauche, *at the left hand.*

Autour, *about.*
 Tout autour, *all about.*
 A l'entour, *round about.*
 Entre, *between.*
 Vis à vis, *over against.*
 Loin, *far.*
 Fort loin, *very far.*
 Bien loin, *a great way.*
 Plus loin, *farther.*
 Outre, *beyond.*
 Autre part, *somewhere else.*
 Quelque part, *somewhere.*
 Nulle part, *no where.*
 Part tout, *every where.*
 Par mer & par terre, *by Sea and by Land.*
 Parmi, *amongst.*
 D'outre en outre, *through and through.*
 De part en part, *from side to side.*
 A travers, *a cross.*

Adverbs of Interrogation.

Où, *where ?*
 D'où, *from whence ?*
 Par où, *which way ?*
 Jusqu'où, *how far ?*
 Vers où, *towards what place ?*
 Combien, *how much ?*
 Combien, *how many ?*
 Combien de temps, *how long ?*
 Combien de fois, *how many times ?*
 Combien y a-t-il, *how long is it ? how much is it ?*
 Quand, *when ?*

Depuis quand, *since when ? how long since ?*
 Pourquoi, *why ?*
 Pourquoi non, *why not ?*
 Quoy, *what ?*
 Et quoy donc, *what then ?*
 Pour quelle raison, *for what reason ?*
 Pour quel sujet, *for what cause ?*
 Comment, *how ?*
 En combien de coups, *how many times ?*
 N'est ce pas, *is it not so ?*

Of Quantity and Number.

Une fois, *once*.
 Deux fois, *twice*.
 Trois fois, *thrice*.
 Quatre fois, *four times, &c.*
 Plusieurs fois, *many times*.
 Autant de fois, *as many times*.
 Aucunes fois, *sometimes*.
 Quelque fois, *sometimes*.
 Souventefois, *oftentimes*.
 Tout à la fois, *all at once*.
 Tout d'un coup, *all at one time*.
 Souvent, *often*.
 Plus souvent, *more often*.
 Fort souvent, *very often*.
 Peu, *few or little*.
 Trop peu, *too little*.
 Assez peu, *little enough*.
 Tant soit peu, *never so little*.
 Un peu plus, *a little more*.
 Un peu moins, *a little less*.
 Peu s'en faut, *it wants a little*.
 Il ne s'en faut guère, *it wants but little*.
 Beaucoup, *much, many*.
 Assez, *enough*.
 Bien, *much*.
 Force, *many, a great many*.
 Quantité, *abundance*.
 Abondamment, *abundantly*.
 Davantage, *more*.

Encore plus, *more yet*.
 Beaucoup plus, *a great deal more*.
 Plus ou moins, *more or less*.
 Bien moins, *much less*.
 Pas moins, *no less*.
 Tout au plus, *at most*.
 Tout au moins, *at least*.
 Entièrement, *intirely, wholly*.
 Grandement, *greatly*.
 Infiniment, *infinitely*.
 Suffisamment, *sufficiently*.
 Superfluellement, *superfluous-ly*.
 Tout, *all*.
 Rien, *nothing*.
 Trop, *too much*.
 Pastrop, *not too much*.
 Seulement, *onely*.
 Totalement, *wholly*.
 Tout à fait, *quite and clean*.
 Point du tout, *none at all*.
 Tout ce qui se peut, *all that can be*.
 Beaucoup trop, *a great deal too much*.
 Autant, *as much*.
 Tout autant, *altogether as much*.
 Médiocrement, *indifferently*.
 Presque, quasi, *almost*.
 Guère, *but little*.

Of Quality and Manner.

Sagement, *wisely*.
 Prudemment, *prudently*.
 Vertueusement, *virtuously*.

Heureusement, *happily*.
 Hardiment, *boldly*.
 Mefchamment, *wickedly*.
 Plaifamment,

- Plaifamment, *pleasantly.*
 Groffièrement, *grofly, block-
ifly.*
 Negligemment, *negligently.*
 Paffionnement, *paflionately.*
 Raifonablement, *reafonably.*
 Froidement, *coldly.*
 Chaudement, *hotly.*
 Doucement, *fofly.*
 Rudement, *rudely.*
 Gentiment, *handfomly.*
 Joliement, *neatly.*
 Infolamment, *infolently.*
 Impudemment, *impudently.*
 Promptement, *readily.*
 Viftement, &c. *quickly.*
 à la Françoisfe, *after the French
faffion.*
 à l'Angloife, *after the Englifh
faffion.*
 à l'Elpagnole, *the Spanifh
mode.*
 à l'Italienne, *the Italian mode.*
 en Prince, *like a Prince.*
 en Gueux, *like a Beggar.*
 à la mode, *in affion.*
 à la moderne, *at the new affi-
on.*
 à l'antique, *at the old affion*
 à la matelote, *after the Sea-
mans affion.*
 à l'aife, *at ea, e.*
 à ma fantafie, *to my mind.*
 à ma mode, *after my affion.*
 à ma volonté, *at my will.*
 à mon choix, *at my choice.*
 à l'abri, *under fhelter.*
 à couvert, *within doors.*
 à decouvert, *openly.*
 à genoux, *kneeling.*
 tout debout, *ftanding.*
 à corps perdu, *deperately.*
 à cœur jeun, *fafting.*
 à l'envers, *backwards.*
 à mains jointes, *with joyning
hands.*
 à pieds joints, *with joyning
feet.*
 à pied nud, *bare foot.*
 à l'ombre, *in the fhade.*
 à la chandelle, *by Candle-
light.*
 au Soleil, *at the Sun-light.*
 à la Lune, *at Moon-light.*
 à quatre pieds, *upon four Legs.*
 à la renverfe, *backwards.*
 à reculons, *clean contrary.*
 à tâtons, *groaping along.*
 par bravade, *in a bravado.*
 en pofture, *in a pofture.*
 pas à pas, *ftep after ftap.*
 à bon droit, *with good rea-
fon.*
 à l'envie, *in defpight, or emu-
lation.*
 à belles ongles, *with his very
nails.*
 à belles dents, *with his teeth.*
 à loisir, *at leifure.*
 en particulier, *in private.*
 en poftte, *in poft.*
 à la hafte, *in hafte.*
 de fens raffis, *with a fober
mind.*
 tout de bon, *in good earneft.*
 de bon cœur, *heartily.*
 en general, *in general.*
 en particulier, *in particular.*
 en fecret, *fecretly.*
 à bon efcient, *in earneft.*
 exprés, *on purpofe.*
 tout exprés, *of fet purpofe.*
 à l'eftourdy, *heedlefly, rafhly.*
 à la volée, *at random.*

par maniere d'acquit, *carelessly.*

par mégarde, *by oversight.*

sans y penser, *without consideration.*

tout à coup, *on a sudden.*

en moins de rien, *less than nothing.*

à la hâte, *in haste.*

à la dérobée, *by stealth.*

en cachette, *under hand, in a corner.*

à l'improviste, *at unawares.*

à la desesperade, *desperately.*

en fureté, *secretly, out of danger.*

par moquerie, *in a laughing way.*

par gaufferie, *in jesting.*

par raillerie, *in a jesting way.*

bien à propos, *conveniently.*

tout à propos, *in pudding time.*

à pied, *a foot.*

à cheval, *on horse back.*

en carosse, *in a Coach.*

en bateau, *in a Boat.*

par eau, *by Water.*

par mer, *by Sea.*

par terre, *by Land.*

à l'estroit, *at a narrow strait.*

à dessein, *with design, purpose.*

à regret, *loathly, unwillingly.*

à contrecœur, *against ones stomach.*

Of Affirming.

Ouy, *Yes.*

Ouy da, *yes, yes.*

Aussi est-il, *so it is.*

Aussi fait-il, *so doth he.*

Aussi faut-il, *so it must.*

Aussi veux-je, *so will I.*

Il est ainsi, *it is so.*

Il est vray, *it is true.*

Cela est vray, *that is true.*

C'est la verité, *it is the truth.*

Affûrement, *assuredly.*

Indubitablement, *undoubtedly.*

Infailiblement, *infallibly.*

Certainement, *certainly.*

Vrayement, *truly.*

En verité, *in truth.*

En bonne foy, *in good faith.*

Je vous assure, *I assure you.*

Je vous promets, *I promise you.*

Je vous jure, *I swear to you.*

Je vous proteste, *I protest to you.*

Aussi vray que nous sommes ici, *as true as we are here.*

Je meure s'il n'est vray, *I wish I may die, if it be not true.*

Que cela me soit poison, *let this be poyson to me.*

Que ce morceau me puisse estrangler, *that this bit may choke me.*

Foy d'honneste homme, *upon the Faith of an honest Man.*

En conscience, *in conscience.*

P

Je

Je gage que si, *I lay it is so.*
 Sur mon ame, *upon my soul.*

Sur mon honneur, *upon my honor.*

Of Contradiction.

Non, *No.*
 Nenny pas, *no, no.*
 Non pas, *no not.*
 Point, *none.*
 Point du tout, *not at all.*
 Nullement, *by no means.*
 Aucunement, *in no wise.*
 Rien du tout, *nothing at all.*
 Ni l'un, ni l'autre, *neither.*
 Ni moy non plus, *nor I neither.*
 Je ne veux pas, *I will not.*
 Cela n'est pas raisonnable, *that is not reasonable.*
 Je ne le croy pas, *I do not believe it.*

Je n'en croy rien, *I believe nothing of it.*
 Cela ne peut estre, *that cannot be.*
 Cela ne se peut faire, *that cannot be done.*
 Il est impossible, *it is impossible.*
 Excusez-moy, *excuse me.*
 Pardonnez-moy, *pardon me.*
 Vous m'excuserez, *you must excuse me.*
 Vous me pardonneriez, *you must pardon me.*

Of Order.

Premierement, *First.*
 En premier lieu, *in the first place.*
 Secondement, *secondly.*
 En second lieu, *in the second place.*
 En troisieme lieu, *in the third place.*
 Devant tout, *before all.*
 Apres tout, *after all.*
 Tout de suite, *without leaving off.*
 Ensuite, *next in order.*
 Au prealable, *first and foremost.*

Prealablement, *formerly.*
 D'abord, *at first.*
 D'entree, *at first coming in.*
 Puis apres, *afterwards.*
 Ensemble, *together.*
 Tout a la fois, *all at once.*
 Chacun a son tour, *every one his turn.*
 D'ordre, *with order.*
 Par ordre, *by order.*
 En ordre, *in order.*
 De rang, *in rank.*
 A la file, *all on a row.*
 Un a un, *one by one.*
 Deux a deux, *two by two.*

Of Adverbs.

211

Queüe a queüe, <i>tail to tail,</i> <i>one in the neck of the o-</i> <i>ther.</i>	Sens dessus dessous, <i>upside</i> <i>down.</i>
De point en point, <i>from point</i> <i>to point.</i>	Coup sur coup, <i>blow upon</i> <i>blow.</i>
De lieu en lieu, <i>from place to</i> <i>place.</i>	De fois a autre, <i>from time to</i> <i>time.</i>
De porte en porte, <i>from door</i> <i>to door.</i>	L'un apres l'autre, <i>one after</i> <i>another.</i>
Pas a pas, <i>step after step.</i>	L'un sur l'autre, <i>one upon an-</i> <i>other.</i>
Tour a tour, <i>turns by turns.</i>	A la pareille, <i>like for like.</i>
A la foule, <i>in a croud.</i>	En contrechange, <i>in counter-</i> <i>change.</i>
Pelle mesle, <i>pel-mel, confused-</i> <i>ly.</i>	Au surplus, <i>furthermore.</i>
Boire a la ronde, <i>to drink</i> <i>round.</i>	Conjointement, <i>joynly.</i>
Sens devant derriere, <i>the fore-</i> <i>side backwards.</i>	Separément, <i>asunder.</i>
	Alternativement, <i>by turns, one</i> <i>presently after another.</i>

Of Conclusion.

Enfin, <i>In fine.</i>	Pour abreger, <i>to abbreviate.</i>
A la fin, <i>at last.</i>	Pour le faire court, <i>to make it</i> <i>short.</i>
Au reste, <i>in sum.</i>	Pour couper court, <i>to be</i> <i>brief.</i>
Au bout de tout, <i>at the end</i> <i>of all.</i>	Pour conclure, <i>to conclude.</i>
Tant y a que, <i>so that.</i>	En un mot, <i>in a word.</i>
Pour achever, <i>to make an end.</i>	Pour tout dire, <i>to say all.</i>
Pour finir, <i>to finish.</i>	Pour conclusion, <i>for conclu-</i> <i>sion.</i>
Pour faire fin, <i>to make an</i> <i>end.</i>	

*The way how to use Pas and Point, and when they
are to be left out.*

Point and Pas are two Negatives that signifie the same things
only Pas is a single Negative, and Point hath the sense of

P 2

never

never, or none at all. Here are several phrases whereby the difference may easily be perceived.

Je n'ay pas diné.	<i>I have not dined.</i>
Je n'ay point diné aujourd'hui.	<i>I have not dined at all to day.</i>
Je ne vais pas à la taverne.	<i>I am not going to the Tavern.</i>
Je ne vais point à la taverne.	<i>I never go to the Tavern.</i>
Je ne boit pas du vin tous les jours.	<i>He doth not drink wine every day.</i>
Il ne boit point de vin.	<i>He drinks no Wine at all.</i>

2. *Pas* and *Point* are to be left out. 1. When any other Negative word is used, like *rien*, nothing; *jamais*, never. 2. After these words, *autre que*, *autrement que*. 3. After these two Particles, *que ne*, and *s'il ne*. 4. With the Particle *de*, when you speak of the time to come. 5. After the Verb *Il y a*, when it signifies a time past. And lastly, after these following Verbs, *oser*, to dare; *cesser*, to cease; *pouvoir*, to be able; *sçavoir*, to know; though they may sometimes be used after the two last Verbs, but never after *je ne sçaurois*, I cannot. Read all these following Phrases.

Tout cela ne vaut rien.	<i>All that is nothing worth.</i>
Il ne donne rien.	<i>He gives nothing.</i>
Je ne l'ay jamais veu.	<i>I never saw him.</i>
Je ne connois personne.	<i>I know no body.</i>
Je ne le feray plus.	<i>I will do it no more.</i>
Je ne vous verray plus.	<i>I shall see you no more.</i>
Il est tout autre que vous ne dites.	<i>He is quite another than you say.</i>
Je feray tout autrement qu'il ne pense.	<i>I will do quite otherwise than he thinks.</i>
Que ne vous couchez vous ?	<i>Why do not you go to bed ?</i>
Que ne m'aimés vous ?	<i>Why do not you love me ?</i>
S'il ne vient je m'en iray.	<i>If he does not come, I'll be gone.</i>
Je meure s'il n'est vray.	<i>Let me die if it be not true.</i>
Si vous ne me payez, je vous feray arrester.	<i>If you do not pay me, I'll arrest you.</i>
Si je ne vient à l'heure, ne m'attendez pas.	<i>If I do not come at the time, do not stay for me.</i>
Nous ne nous verrons d'un mois.	<i>We shall not see one another this month.</i>

Of Prepositions.

Il y a un an que je ne l'ay veu.	<i>It is a year since I saw him.</i>
Il y a long temps que nous n'avons beu ensemble.	<i>We have not drunk together great while.</i>
Il y a trois jours que je n'ay ni beu ny mangé.	<i>I have neither eat nor drunk these three dayes.</i>
Je n'ose le faire.	<i>I dare not do it.</i>
Je ne cesse de vous importuner.	<i>I cease not troubling you.</i>
Je ne puis comprendre cela.	<i>I cannot comprehend that.</i>
Je ne sçay ce que vous dites.	<i>I know not what you say.</i>
Je ne sçauerois me soutenir.	<i>I cannot stand upon my legs.</i>
Je ne sçauerois dormir.	<i>I cannot sleep.</i>

Of Prepositions.

Prepositions are words that are put before Nouns. Some will have a Genitive Case after them, some a Dative, and some an Accusative, as you may see.

Prepositions with the Genitive or Ablative Case.

<i>Pres, near.</i>	<i>Au dedans, within.</i>
<i>Pres, nigh.</i>	<i>Au dessus, above.</i>
<i>Pres, about.</i>	<i>Au dessous, underneath.</i>
<i>Pres, round about.</i>	<i>Loin de, far from.</i>
<i>Aux environs, thereabout.</i>	<i>Hors de, out of.</i>
<i>A l'encontre, against.</i>	<i>Vis à vis, over against.</i>
<i>Au deça, on this side.</i>	<i>Au droit, right against.</i>
<i>Au delà, on that side.</i>	<i>Au lieu de, instead of.</i>
<i>Au travers, thorow.</i>	<i>A costé de, at the side of.</i>
<i>Au devant, before.</i>	<i>A cause de, because of.</i>
<i>Au dehors, without.</i>	<i>Au prix de, in comparison of.</i>
<i>Au long, at length.</i>	

There are but two that govern the Dative Case.

Jusques or jusque, till, unto. *Quant a moy, as for me.*

2 The Prepositions that govern the Accusative Case.

<i>Après, after.</i>	<i>Avant, afore.</i>
<i>A travers, thorow.</i>	<i>D'avec, from with.</i>

Avec, <i>with.</i>	Envers, <i>towards.</i>
Auparavant, <i>before.</i>	Environ, <i>about.</i>
Chez, <i>at.</i>	Vers, <i>towards.</i>
Contre, <i>against.</i>	Touchant, <i>concerning.</i>
Dans, <i>in, into.</i>	Suivant or selon, <i>according.</i>
Déça, <i>this way.</i>	Sans luy, <i>without him.</i>
Delà, <i>that way.</i>	Pour, <i>for.</i>
Depuis, <i>since, from.</i>	Parmy, <i>amongst.</i>
Derrière, <i>behind.</i>	Hormis, <i>except.</i>
Dessus, sur, sus, <i>on, upon.</i>	Par devant, <i>forwards.</i>
Dessous, sous, <i>under.</i>	Par derrière, <i>backwards.</i>
Devant, <i>before.</i>	Par dessus, <i>over.</i>
Devers, <i>towards.</i>	Par dessous, <i>under.</i>
En, <i>in.</i>	Par dedans, <i>inwards.</i>
Entre, <i>between.</i>	Par dehors, <i>outwards.</i>

Of Conjunctions.

Conjunctions are certain Words or Particles that serve to joyn other parts of Speech together. Some are called Copulatives, as,

Et, *And.*
 Aussi, *also.*
 Et moy aussi, *and I also.*
 Or est-il, *now is it.*
 Tant bons que mauvais, *both good and bad.*

Some are Disjunctive.

Ou, *or.*
 Ou bien, *or else.*
 Ne, ni, *nor.*
 Ni, non, *nor, neither.*
 Ni moy non plus, *nor I neither.*
 Ou que, *or that.*
 Soit que, *be it that.*
 Sinon que, *unless that.*

Hormis que, *except that.*

Some are Conditional.

Si, *if.*
 Si tant est que, *if so be that.*
 Si d'avanture, *if peradventure.*
 Autrement, *otherwise.*
 A condition que, *on condition that.*
 Pourveu que, *provided that.*
 Moyennant que, *if so be that.*
 A moins que, *unless that.*

Some are Causal.

Car, *for.*

Parce

Parce que, } *because that.*
 A cause que, }
 Veu que, } *seeing that.*
 Puis que, }
 Comme ainsi soit, *whereas.*
 Afin de, *to the end.*
 De peur que, *lest that.*
 Parquoy, partant, *therefore.*
 Donc, *then.*

Some are Final.

Afin de, *to that end,*
 Pour ne, *for not.*
 De peur de ne, *lest of not.*

Some are of Discerning.

Bien que, } *Though.*
 Combien que, } *Although.*
 Encore que, }
 Mais, *but.*
 Neantmoins, *nevertheless.*
 Nonobstant, *notwithstanding.*
 Quand bien, *although.*
 Toutesfois, *however.*
 Quoy que, *though that.*

Some are of Concluding.

C'est pourquoy, *therefore.*
 De sorte que, }
 Tellement que, } *so that.*
 Si bien que, &c. }

Of Interjections.

Interjections are Natural Voices, which do onely mark the Motions of the Mind.

In Sadness and Pain, as,
 Ah, hélas ! *Ah, alas !*
 O Dieu ! *O God !*
In Joy, as,
 Ah, ah, ah ! *ah, ah, ah !*
 Bon, bon, bon ! *very good !*
 Courage, courage ! *courage,*
courage !
 Allons, Allons ! *let us go, let*
us go !
 Resjouissons-nous ! *let us re-*
joyce !
Of crying out.
 A l'aide, *aid.*
 Au secours, *he'p.*

Au feu, *fire.*
 Au meurtre, *murder.*
Of Aversion.
 Fy, fy, fie, fie.
of Incouragement.
 Bien, bien, well, well.
 Courage, *have a good heart.*
 Là, là, so, so.
 Voilà qui va bien, *that is*
well.
Of Admiracion.
 Ho ! ho ! Oh ! Oh !
 Ouay ! *O strange !*
 O que ! *O how !*
 Ah que cela est beau ! *how fine*
that is ! P 4 *Of*

Of Calling.
 Hola, ho, ho there.
 Hola, he, hey, hey.

Of Silence.
 St, ft, bush.
 Paix, peace.

Cheut, not a word.
 Mor, taisez-vous, hold your
 tongue.

Of Stopping.
 Hola, hola, hold, hold.
 C'est assez, it is enough.

*Premiere Dialogue,
 pour le Commence-
 ment.*

*The first Dialogue
 for the Begin-
 ning.*

Bon jour, Monsieur, com-
 ment vous portez vous ?
 Fort bien, Dieu merci.
 A vostre service.
 Pour vous rendre service.
 Je vous remercie.
 Je suis vostre serviteur.
 Je suis le vostre.
 Comment se porte Monsieur
 vostre pere ?
 Madame vostre mere.
 Il se porte bien.
 Elle se porte bien, grâces à
 Dieu.
 J'en suis bien aise.
 Il est malade.
 Elle est un peu indisposée.
 J'en suis fâché, j'en suis mar-
 ri.
 Qu'a t-il ?
 Qu'a t'elle ?
 Il a une douleur de teste.
 Elle a une fièvre continue.
 Elle a mal aux dents.
 Comment se portent vos frè-
 res ?

Good morrow, Master, how
 do you do ?
 Very well, God be thanked.
 At your service.
 To do you service.
 I thank you.
 I am your servant.
 I am yours.
 How doth the Gentleman your
 Father ?
 Madam, your Mother ?
 He is well.
 She is well, thanks be to God.
 I am glad of it.
 He is sick.
 She is a little indisposed.
 I am sorry for it.
 What ails he ?
 What ails she ?
 He hath a Head-ach.
 She hath a continual Fever.
 She hath the Toothach.
 How do your Brothers ?

Ils se portent bien.
 Ils ne se portent pas bien.
 Où sont ils ?
 Ils sont au list.
 Ne sont-ils pas levez ?
 Non pas encore.
 Menez-moy à leur Chambre.
 Ie n'oserois.
 Ils seront fâchez.
 Ie ne veux pas.
 Ie vous en prie.
 Ie le veux bien.
 Suivez-moy.
 Montez.
 Entrez avec moy.
 Ils dorment.
 Ils ne sont pas éveillez.
 Qui est là ?
 C'est moy, mon frere.
 Qui est avec vous ?
 C'est Monsieur Pierre ?
 Bon jour Monsieur Pierre.
 Vous estes bien matinal.
 Approchez-vous de moy.
 Quelle heure est-il ?
 Il est huit heures.
 Est il si tard ?
 Ouy vrayement.
 Pois l'horloge.
 ConteZ-la.
 L'avez vous contée ?
 C'est neuf heures.
 Vous estes bien paresseux.
 Levez-vous vistement.
 Dépêchez-vous.
 Levons-nous, mon frere.
 Laissez-moy dormir.
 Ie veux encore dormir.
 Ie n'ay point dormi toute la nuit.
 La teste me mal fait.
 Allons, allons, levez-vous.

They are well.
 They are not well.
 Where are they ?
 They are a Bed.
 Are they not up ?
 No not yet.
 Bring me to their Chamber.
 I dare not.
 They will be angry.
 I will not.
 Pray do.
 I will.
 Follow me.
 Come up.
 Come in with me.
 They are asleep.
 They are not awake.
 Who is there ?
 It is I, Brother.
 Who is with you ?
 It is Mr. Peter.
 Good morrow Mr. Peter.
 You are very early.
 Come near me.
 What a clock is it ?
 It is eight a clock.
 Is it so late ?
 Yes truly.
 I hear the clock.
 Tell it.
 Have you told it ?
 It is nine.
 You are very lazy.
 Rise quickly.
 Make haste.
 Let us rise, Brother.
 Let me sleep.
 I will sleep again.
 I have not slept all night.
 My head akes.
 Come, come, rise.

Fi, n'avez-vous point de honte
d'estre au liſt ſi tard ?

Je me leverai tout à cette
heure.

Donnez-moy patience.

Attendez un peu ſi vous vou-
lez.

Vous n'avez rien à me com-
mander.

Je me leverai quand il me
plaira.

Ne vous faſchez pas.

Je vous aime.

C'eſt pour voſtre profit.

Levez-vous le premier.

Je me leverai quand vous ferez
levé.

Pen ſuis d'accord.

I'en ſuis content.

Où ſont mes bas ?

Donnez-moy mes ſouliers.

Où ſont-ils ?

Sous le liſt.

Je ne les voy point.

Baiſſez vous.

Vous les verrez.

Ils n'y ſont pas.

Cherchez-les vous meſme.

Vous n'eſtes guere obligeant.

Il eſt vray.

Les voilà.

Chauſſez-vous.

Mettez voſtre pourpoint.

Mettez vos chauſſes.

Mettez voſtre rabat & vos
manchettes.

Peignez-vous.

Voilà voſtre peigne.

Où eſt mon peigne de corne.

Mon peigne de buis.

Allez me querir de l'eau.

Pour me laver les mains.

*Eye, are you not aſhamed to lye
a Bed ſo late ?*

I will riſe preſently.

Give me patience.

Stay a little, if you will.

*You have nothing to command
me.*

I will riſe when I pleaſe.

Be not angry.

I love you.

It is for your profit.

Riſe firſt.

I ſhall riſe when you are up.

I am content.

I am ſatisfied.

Where are my Stockings ?

Give me my Shooes.

Where are they ?

Under the Bed.

I do not ſee them.

Stoop.

You ſhall ſee them.

They are not there.

Look them your ſelf.

You are not much obliging.

It is true.

There they are.

Put on your Shooes.

Put on your Doublet.

Put on your Breeches.

*Put on your Band, and your
Cuffs.*

Comb your Head.

There is your Comb.

Where is my Horn-comb ?

My Box-comb.

Fetch me ſome Water.

To waſh my Hands.

Apportez-

Apportez-moy de l'eau nette.	<i>Bring me some clean Water.</i>
Lavons ensemble.	<i>Let us wash together.</i>
Où est le linge ?	<i>Where is the Towel ?</i>
Le voilà.	<i>There it is.</i>
Essuyez vos mains.	<i>Wipe your hands.</i>
Coupez vos ongles.	<i>Paro your Nails.</i>
Me voilà prêt.	<i>I am ready.</i>
Nous sommes prêts.	<i>We are ready.</i>
Prions Dieu.	<i>Let us say our Prayers.</i>
C'est bien dit.	<i>It is well said.</i>
Mettez vous à genoux.	<i>Kneel down.</i>
Monsieur Pierre, avez vous	<i>Mr. Peter have you break-</i>
déjeuné ?	<i>fast ?</i>
Non Monsieur.	<i>No Sir.</i>
Voulez vous déjeuner avec	<i>Will you break-fast with us ?</i>
nous ?	
Comme il vous plaira.	<i>As you please.</i>
Nous n'avons pas grand chose	<i>We have not much to give</i>
à vous donner.	<i>you.</i>
Nous n'avons que du pain &	<i>We have but Bread and Butter.</i>
du beurre.	
C'est assez.	<i>It is enough.</i>
N'est-ce pas assez ?	<i>Is it not enough ?</i>
Descendons.	<i>Let us go down.</i>
Allons dans la Cuisine.	<i>Let us go in the Kitchen.</i>
Avez-vous un couteau ?	<i>Have you a Knife ?</i>
Coupez du pain.	<i>Cut some Bread.</i>
Coupez en un bon morceau.	<i>Cut a good piece.</i>
Prenez du beurre.	<i>Take some Butter.</i>
Il est bon.	<i>It is good.</i>
Il est frais.	<i>It is fresh.</i>
Il est salé.	<i>It is salted.</i>
Voulez-vous aussi du fro-	<i>Will you have also some Cheese ?</i>
mage ?	
Je n'aime pas le fromage.	<i>I do not love Cheese.</i>
Voulez-vous boire ?	<i>Will you drink ?</i>
Après vous.	<i>After you.</i>
A votre santé.	<i>A good health to you.</i>
Je vous remercie.	<i>I thank you.</i>
Voulez-vous de la bière ?	<i>Will you have some Beer ?</i>
Beuvez de l'aile.	<i>Drink some Ale.</i>
J'aime mieux l'aile que la	<i>I love Ale better than Beer.</i>
bière.	<i>Beuvez.</i>

Beuvez dans le verre.
 Je veux boire dans le pot.
 Beuvez tout.
 Je ne saurois boire tout.
 Il y en a trop.
 Avez-vous assez mangé ?
 Voulez-vous encore boire ?
 Non, pas d'avantage.
 Allons nous promener au jardin.
 Où est la clef de la porte ?
 Donnez-la moy.
 Ouvrez la porte.
 Tournez de l'autre costé.
 Je ne saurois l'ouvrir.
 Que je voye.
 Vous estes bien mal adroit.
 Je ne saurois qu'y faire.
 Voicy un beau jardin.
 Fort beau.
 Voila de belles allées.
 Fort belles.
 Promenons-nous sous ce Berceau.
 N'allez pas au soleil.
 Allez à l'ombre.
 Voila beaucoup d'Arbres.
 Quelle fleur est cela ?
 C'est une Rose.
 C'est une Tulipe.
 C'est un Oeillet.
 Cueillez en si vous en voulez.
 Vous avez une belle Treille.
 Vous aurez quantité de raisins.
 I'en viendrai manger quand ils seront meurs.
 Vous ferez le bien venu.
 Joüons aux Quilles.
 Je n'y saurois joüer.
 Vous y jouëz mieux que moy.

Drink in the Glass.
I will drink in the Pot.
Drink all.
I cannot drink all.
There is too much.
Have you eaten enough ?
Will you drink again ?
No, no more.
Let us go walk in the Garden.
Where is the Key of the Door ?
Give it me.
Open the Door.
Turn the other side.
I cannot open it.
Let me see.
You are very unhandy.
I cannot help it.
This is a fine Garden.
Very fine.
There are fine Walks.
Very fair.
Let us walk under the Arbor.
Do not go in the Sun.
Go in the shadow.
There are many Trees.
What flower is that ?
It is a Rose.
It is a Tulip.
It is a Carnation.
Gather some, if you will have any.
You have a fine Vine.
You sha'l have many Grapes.
I will come and eat some, when they are ripe.
You shall be welcome.
Let us play at Nine-pins.
I cannot play.
You play better then I.

Joüons

Jouïons y une partie.
 Donnez-moy donc la boule.
 Voyons à qui l'aura.
 La boule est à moy.
 Allez jouïer.
 Où pïeterons nous ?
 A cette marque là.
 Commencez.
 En voila déjà deux.
 Je suis dans les Quilles.
 En voila sept.
 C'est bien jouïé.
 Vous disiez que vous ne saviez
 pas jouïer.
 J'ay mieux jouïé que je ne
 croyois.
 Combien en avez-vous ?
 J'en ay neuf.
 Comment cela ?
 Deux de venue, & sept de ra-
 bar.
 J'ay perdu.
 J'ay gagné.
 Nous avons assez jouïé.
 Je croy qu'il est bien tost
 temps de diner.
 Je m'en vais prendre congé de
 vous.
 Ne vous en allez pas.
 Que voulez-vous que je fasse
 ici ?
 Il faut que je m'en aille.
 De-meurez à diner avec nous
 je vous en prie.
 Le diner est-il prest ?
 Allons dincr.
 Mettons-nous à table.
 La nappe n'est elle pas mis. ?
 Mettez la nappe.
 Apportez la saliére.
 Mettez le couvert.
 Donnez une serviette blanche
 à Monsieur Pierre.

*Let us play a game.
 Give me the Bowl then.
 Let us see who shall have it.
 The Bowl is mine.
 Go play.
 Where shall we stand ?
 At that mark.
 Begin.
 There is two already.
 I am within the Pins.
 There is seven.
 It is well plaid.
 You said you could not play.
 I did play better than I thought.
 What are you ?
 I am nine.
 How so ?
 Two by Bowling, and seven by
 tipping.
 I have lost.
 I have won.
 We have plaid enough.
 I believe it is almost dinner-
 time.
 I am going to take my leave of
 you.
 Do not go away.
 What will you have me do here ?
 I must go.
 Pray stay and dine with us.
 Is dinner ready ?
 Let us go to dinner.
 Let us sit down.
 Is the Table-cloth laid ?
 Lay the cloth.
 Bring the Salt-seller.
 Furnish, or cover the Table.
 Give Mr. Peter a clean Napkin.*

Il n'est pas de besoin.
 Celle-ci servira.
 Avez-vous une cueillier ?
 Mangeons du potage.
 Voila de bon potage.
 Avez-vous un couteau ?
 L'en ay deux.
 Prêtez m'en un.
 Vous servirai-je de ce bœuf ?

N'en prenez pas la peine.
 Je me servirai bien moy-
 mesme.

Coupez où il vous plaira.
 Ce Bœuf n'est pas assez rosti.

Coupez de cette éclanche.
 Je ne mange point de Mouton.
 Mangez donc de ce Veau.
 J'aime mieux le Veau.
 Apportez le Chapon.
 Voila une volaille bien ten-
 dre.

Donnez-moy une assiette net-
 te.

Donnez-nous à boire.
 Que vous plaist-il boire ?
 Un verre de biere.

Un coup de Vin, avec un peu
 d'eau.

Apportez le dessert.
 Mangez une pomme, une poire.
 J'ay assez mangé.

J'ay bien diné.
 Vous mangez fort peu.
 Vous estes un petit mangeur.
 Je suis bien rassasié, Dieu mer-
 ci.

Je suis plein comme un œuf.
 Discourons un peu à present.
 Dequoy parlerons-nous ?
 De ce qu'il vous plaira.

There is no need of one.

This will serve.

Have you a Spoon ?

Let us eat some Portage.

This is good Portage.

Have you a Knife ?

I have two.

Lend me one.

Shall I help you to some of this
 Beef ?

Do not take the pains.

I will help my self.

Cut where you please.

This Beef is not roasted e-
 nough.

Cut of this Leg.

I eat no Mutton.

Eat then of this Veal.

I love Veal better.

Bring the Capon.

This Fowl is very tender.

Give me a clean Plate.

Give us some drink.

What wilt you please to drink ?

A Glass of Beer.

A Cup of Wine, with a little
 Water.

Bring the Fruit.

Eat an Apple, a Pear.

I have eaten enough.

I have very well dined.

You eat very little.

You are a little eater.

I am well satisfied, God be
 thanked.

I am as full as an Egg.

Let us now discourse a little.

What shall we talk of ?

Of what you please.

Estes-vous bien avancé en
vôs études, Monsieur Pier-
re ?

Pas beaucoup, Monsieur.

Quel livre lisez-vous ?

Je lis *Erasme & Esope.*

Apprenez-vous quelque chose
par cœur ?

J'apprens tous les jours une
Fable.

Voulez-vous m'en reciter quel-
ques unes ?

De tout mon cœur.

Un jour un Corbeau trouva
un morceau de fromage.

Et s'en alla percher sur un
Arbre.

Un Renard passant par là, l'ap-
perceut avec son fromage.

Il commence à le saluer en ces
termes.

Je vous souhaite prospérité
Monsieur le Corbeau.

En passant par ici je vous ay
veu par hazard dans cet
Arbre.

Et me suis fort étonné de vous
voir si beau.

Car le bruit court que vous
estois noir comme de la poix.

Et je voi que vous estes plus
blanc que neige.

Vous surpassez les Cygnes en
blancheur.

Et si vostre voix est aussi belle
que vous plumes, je vous as-
sure que vous meritez d'ê-
tre le Roy de tous les
Oyseaux.

Le Corbeau fut si fol que
d'ajouter foy à ses flatteries,
& se prepara pour chanter.

Mr. Peter, are you much ad-
vanced in your studies ?

Not much, Sir,

What Book do you read ?

I read Erasmus and Æsop.

Do you learn any thing by
heart ?

I learn every day a Fable.

Will you let me hear some of
them ?

With all my heart.

On a time a Raven found a piece
of Cheese.

And went to sit upon a Tree.

A Fox going by, espied him with
his Cheese.

He began to salute him in these
terms.

Mr. Raven, I wish all happi-
ness.

Passing by this way, I saw you by
chance in this Tree.

And I did much wonder to see
you so fine.

For it is reported abroad, that you
are as black as pitch.

And I see you are whiter then
Snow.

You exceed the Swans in white-
ness.

And if your voice be as fine as
your Feathers, I assure you,
that you deserve to be the King
of Birds.

The Raven was so foolish as to
give credit to his flatteries, and
prepared himself to sing.

Aussi

Aussi tost qu'il eut ouvert le bec, son fromage tomba.

Le Renard le happe, & se mit à rire, & à se mocquer du Corbeau.

Alors le povre oiseau fut bien honteux, & falché contre luy mesme, pour la perte de son fromage.

Voila une jolie fable.

Entendez vous ce qu'elle signifie ?

Je croy qu'ouy.

Elle est bien aisée à entendre.

Elle parle d'elle-mesme.

Ceux qui sont desirieux de loüange, trouvent assez de flatteurs, qui leur impriment dans l'esprit une opinion & presumption d'eux mesmes, qui leur fait perdre les bonnes qualitez qu'ils avoient.

Il est bien vray.

Il ne faut point croire les flatteurs.

Je ne les aime point, au contraire je les hais.

Ils sont fort dangereux, lors qu'ils ont l'oreille des Rois & des Princes.

Les Rois qui écoutent les flatteurs, sont ordinairement cruels.

Ouy, nous en avons assez d'exemples dans l'Histoire.

Témoin *Neron*, qui fut si cruel & si inhumain, qu'il fit mourir sa propre mere, sa femme *Octavia*, son Maistre *Senèque*, & tous ceux qui faisoient profession d'hon-

As soon as he opened his Bill, his Cheese fell down.

The Fox snatched it up, and fell a laughing and a jeering at the Raven.

Then the poor Bird was ashamed, and angry with her self for the loss of her Cheese.

That is a pretty Fable.

Do you apprehend its meaning ?

I think I do.

It is easie to be understood.

It speaks it self.

Those that are greedy of praise find many flatterers which do imprint in their mind, an opinion and pride of themselves, which make them lose the good qualities that they had.

It is very true.

We must not believe flatterers.

I do not love them, but rather hate them.

They are very dangerous, when Kings and Princes give ear to what they say.

Kings that give ear to flatterers, are commonly cruel.

Yea, we have many examples in Histories.

Witness Nero, who was so cruel and barbarous, that he put his own Mother to death, his Wife Octavia, his Master Seneca, and all those, that professed honesty
nelleté

nesteté & de justice.

Qui estoit il ce Neron ?

Il estoit Empereur Romain

Sa cruauté passa si avant, qu'il mit le feu dans la Ville de Rome pour son plaisir, & il accusa les Chrestiens de cet embrasement, pour avoir sujet de les persecuter. Il les persecuta de telle sorte, avec une cruauté si barbare, qu'il les faisoit mourir de jour sur des eschaffaux, & la nuict il faisoit brûler leurs corps pour faire plus de lumiere.

Que devint ce Monstre-là ?

Il perit comme il le meritoit.

le croy qu'il ne mourut pas dans son liest.

Vous le pouvez croire.

Eut-il tué ?

Non, mais estant haï de tout le monde, il fut en fin abandonné de ses propres amis, puis il s'enfuit, & estant poursuivi, il fut trouvé mort dans une caverne.

Que fit-on de son corps ?

le croy qu'on le jetta dans le Tybre.

le vous dirai une autre fable.

le vous escoute.

Un Chien passant une riviere à la nage, portoit dans sa gueule une piece de chair. Il faisoit soleil.

Le Chien voyant l'ombre de sa piece de chair dans l'eau, s'alla imaginer que s'en estoit une autre plus grosse que celle qu'il tenoit.

and uprightness.

Who was this Nero ?

He was a Roman Emperor.

His cruelty went so far, as to set the City of Rome on fire for his pleasure; and he accused the Christians of that conflagration, to have cause of persecuting them.

He persecuted them in such sort, with so barbarous a cruelty, that in the day time he caused them to die upon Scaffolds, and in the night he caused their bodies to be burnt, to give more light.

What became of that Monster ?

He perished as he deserved.

I believe he did not die in his bed.

You may believe it.

Was he killed ?

No, but being hated of all the world, he was at last forsaken by his own friends, then he fled, and being pursued, he was found dead in a Den.

What did they do with his body ?

I believe they threw it into the River Tiber.

I will tell you another Fable.

I hear you.

A Dog swimming over a River, did carry in his mouth a piece of flesh.

The Sun did shine.

The Dog seeing the shadow of his piece of flesh in the water, did think with himself that it was another piece bigger than that he had.

- Il ouvre la gueule pour la haper, & ainsi il perdit ce qu'il avoit, & son esperance quant & quant.
- Il reconnut bien sa folie par apres, & aboya je ne scay quoy de semblable.
- Je suis bien malheureux, j'en avois assez, si j'eusse esté sage.
- Et à cette heure je n'ay rien du tout à cause de monavarice.
- C'est une belle chose que d'estre content de ce qu'on a.
- Il ne faut pas quitter le certain pour prendre l'incertain.
- La moderation est grandement loüable en toutes choses.
- Il y a des gens qui ressemblent à ce chien, qui ne sont jamais contents.
- Il y en a beaucoup.
- Tant plus on a, tant plus on voudroit avoir.
- On en a assez quand on est content.
- Cela est vray, contentement passe richesse.
- Seneca dit, que celui qui est content, & ne desire rien, est aussi heureux que Jupiter.
- Le Proverbe est bien veritable.
- Qui tout convoite, tout perd.*
- Nostre Proverbe Anglois se peut bien adapter ici
- Un oiseau dans la main vaut mieux que deux dans le buisson.*
- He opened his mouth to catch at it, and so he lost what he had, and his hope altogether.
- Afterwards he acknowledged his fault, and fell a barking out such like matter.
- I am very unfortunate, I had enough, if I had been wise.
- And now I have nothing, because of my covetousness.
- It is a fine thing to be content with what one hath.
- We must not leave a certainty, for an uncertainty.
- Moderation is very commendable in all things.
- There are many people that are like to this Dog, who are never content.
- There are many.
- The more one hath, the more one would have.
- He hath enough that is content.
- That is true, a contented mind is a great treasure.
- Seneca saith, That he that is content, and that desires nothing, is as happy as Jupiter.
- The Proverb is very true.
- All covet, all lose.
- Our English Proverb may fit well this place.
- A Bird in the Hand, is worth two in the Bush.

Les François disent, *Un tenez vaut mieux que deux vous l'aurez.*

Je me souviens d'avoir leu que plusieurs Rois ont perdu leurs Royaumes, pensant les augmenter & accroître.

En pouvez vous nommer quelques uns ?

Ouy, & le premier est *Cresus*, ce riche & dernier Roy de *Lydie*, qui n'estant pas content de son Royaume, ni des ses richesses, entreprit la guerre contre *Cyrus*, & fut vaincu, & assiégé dans sa Ville Capitale de *Sardis*, laquelle estant prise *Cyrus* le fit son Prisonnier, & le vouloit faire brusler tout vif. Mais comme il fut sur le bûcher, se souvenant que selon luy avoit dit, qu'un homme ne pouvoit estre heureux devant sa mort. Il nomma trois fois le nom de *Solon*. *Cyrus* voulut savoir pour quelle raison il nommoit *Solon*. En ayant sçeu la raison, il luy sauva la vie, considerant qu'un pareil accident luy pouvoit arriver.

Que devint ce povre Roy apres cela ?

Cyrus le garda tousiours apres de luy ; & en fit son Conseiller.

Je vous raconterai encore l'exemple d'un autre Roy, qui perdit tout par son avarice & son ambition.

The French say, Once hold, is better then twice you shall have.

I remember I have read of many Kings, who lost their Kingdoms by thinking to enlarge and increase them.

Can you mention some of them ?

Yes, and the first is *Croesus*, that rich and last King of *Lydia*, who being not content with his Kingdom, nor with his riches, undertook a war against *Cyrus*, and was overcome, and besieged in his chief City of *Sardis*, which being taken, *Cyrus* took him prisoner, and intended to have burnt him alive. But as he was at the stake, remembring that *Solon* had told him, That a man could not be happy before his death. He named three times the name of *Solon*. *Cyrus* was desirous to know the reason why he named *Solon*. Having known the reason of it, he saved his life, considering that a like accident might happen unto him.

What became of that poor King after that ?

Cyrus kept him always with him, and made him his Counsellor.

I will again relate you the example of another King, who lost all by his covetousness, and his ambition.

Vous m'obligerez.

Ce fut *Antiochus* le Grand, le plus puissant Roy de l'*Asie*. Il ne peut se contenter de ce qu'il avoit. Il entreprit de faire la guerre aux *Romains*, pensant accroître son Domaine. Les *Romains* le vainquirent, & luy conquièrent son Royaume.

Il m'est arrivé une fois une chose semblable.

Comment cela ?

Je me trouvai un jour en bonne compagnie, avec plusieurs de mes amis.

Nous allâmes jouer le souper à la boule.

Je fus un des gagnans.

Nous fûmes souper à la Tavern.

Après souper, un des perdans me proposa de jouer au Piquet avec luy.

Nous faisons venir un jeu de Cartes.

Nous jouâmes une bonne partie de la nuit.

Et vous perdistes vostre argent ?

Non je luy gagnay tout le sien. Il ne luy restoit plus rien du tout.

Il m'obligea de jouer sur sa Montre.

Je la luy gagnay, & nous quitâmes le jeu.

Je ne treuve pas qu'il vous soit rien arrivé de semblable aux Histoires que je vous ay racontées, au contraire, vous fûstes heureux au jeu.

You will oblige me.

This was *Antiochus* the Great, the most potent King in *Asia*. He could not be satisfied with his possessions. He undertook to make war against the *Romans*, thinking to enlarge his Dominions. The *Romans* did overcome him, and conquered his Kingdom.

A like thing did once happen to me.

How so ?

I met one day with good company, with several of my friends.

We went to play at Bowls for a Supper.

I was one of the winners.

We went to supper at the Tavern.

After supper one of the losers challenged me to play a game at Piquet with him.

We called for a stock of Cards.

We plaid the greatest part of that night.

And did you loose your money ?

No, I won all his.

He had nothing at all left.

He perswaded me to play with him for his Watch.

I got it of him, and we gave over gaming.

I do not find that any thing hapned to you like to the Histories that I related, but rather were fortunate at the play.

Escoutez

Escoutez donc le reste.
 l'y fus aussi amorcé, je croyois que je gagnerois tousiours.
 Le lendemain je retournay jouïr avec un autre.
 Je perdis tout ce que j'avois gagné, & encore du mien.
 Reperdites-vous aussi la Montre ?
 Tout entierement.
 Vous fustes bien fâché par apres.
 l'enrageois de bon cœur.
 Ce qui vient de la flute, s'en-retourne au tambour.
 Encore si je n'eusse rien perdu du mien, je me fusse consolé.
 Combien perdités-vous du vostre ?
 Je perdis dix pieces en or.
 Vous estiez bien fol de retourner jouïr.
 Je me serois contenté de mon gain.
 Vous les dites.
 Vous seriez comme un autre,
 Quand on a gagné une fois, le jeu attire insensiblement, en esperance de gagner davantage.
 Quand on est bien, il s'y faut tenir.
 Il est vray, mais on ne le fait pas.
 Vous estes donc un jouïeur à ce que j'apprens
 Pardonnez moy, je jouïe fort peu.
 Je n'ay point jouïé depuis ce temps là.

Hear the rest then.
I was also drawn to it, I thought I should win all ways.
The next day I went to play with another.
I lost all I had won, and some of mine besides.
Did you lose the Watch too ?
Every bit.
You were very angry afterwards.
I was mad at my heart.
What comes by the Pipe, goes away by the Drum.
Yet if I had lost nothing of mine own, I had comforted my self.
How much did you lose of your own ?
I lost Ten pieces of Gold.
You were a very fool to go to play again.
I would have been content with my gain.
You say so.
You would do as another.
When a man hath once won, gaming draws him on in hopes to win more.
When a body is well, he should keep himself so.
It is true, but we do not.
You are a Gamester then, as I perceive.
Pardon me, I play very little.
I have not plaid since that time.

Si ce n'est une pinte de vin au Piquet avec un ami. *Unless it be for a Pint of Wine with a friend at Picquet.*
 Vous faites bien, le jeu ne vaut rien. *You do well, gaming is good for nothing.*

Second Dialogue.

Monsieur, je vous prie de me faire l'honneur de demeurer à dîner avec moy.

Monseigneur, je vous remercie tres-humblement, on m'attendrait chez nous.

J'envoyerais mon Laquais dire qu'on ne vous attend point.

N'en prenez pas la peine, ce sera pour une autre fois.

Comment, Monsieur, voulez-vous me refuser l'honneur de votre compagnie ?

Ma compagnie ne vous saurait être utile ni honorable, mais pour vous obéir, je demeurerai.

Treuve de compliments, Monsieur, je vous en prie.

Je n'en fais jamais, Monsieur.

Ca, buvons un coup de Vin d'Espagne avant dîner.

A votre santé, Monsieur.

Je vous rends grâce, Monsieur.

Que dites-vous de ce vin là ?

Vraiment, Monsieur, il est excellent.

Il ne s'en peut pas boire de meilleur.

Second Dialogue.

Sir, I pray you to do me the honour to stay and dine with me.

Sir, I most humbly thank you, they would stay for me at home.

I will send my Footman to tell them, they should not stay for you.

Do not trouble your self, Sir, we will put it to another time.

How Sir, will you refuse me the honour of your company ?

My company can neither be profitable, nor honourable to you, but to obey you, I will stay.

Without complement, Sir, I intreat you.

I never use any, Sir.

Come, let us drink a Cup of Sack before dinner.

Here's to you, Sir.

I thank you, Sir.

What say you of this Wine ?

Truly, Sir, it is excellent.

No better can be drunk.

Il s'en boit de meilleur & de pire aussi.
Malaînement.

Puis que vous le trouvez bon, redoublez.

Tantost, tantost, Monsieur.

Ca, mettons nous donc a table, prenez place, Monsieur.

Après vous, Monsieur, s'il vous plaist.

Allons, Monsieur, je vous prie mettez-vous là sans cérémonie.

Puis que vous le voulez, j'aime mieux estre incivil qu'importun.

Vous ne sçauriez estre ni l'un ni l'autre, Monsieur.

Vous estes le fort bien venu.

Monsieur, je vous rends mille graces.

Ca, Monsieur, vous servirai-je de ce bœuf.

N'en prenez pas la peine.

Monsieur, je me servirai bien moy-mesme.

Je vous en prie, Monsieur, coupez à vostre appetit.

Si vous n'aimez le bœuf, servez-vous de ce Mouton, ou de ce Veau.

Monsieur, je n'aime rien à l'égal de ce bon bœuf salé.

Me semble qu'il est un peu trop salé.

Pardonnez moy, Monsieur, il est comme il faut.

Je suis bien aise de ce que vous le trouvez bon.

N'aimez-vous pas la Moutarde ?

There is better to be drunk; and worse also.

Hardly.

Seeing you do like it, mend your draught.

Presently, Sir.

Come then, let us sit down, take your place, Sir.

After you, Sir, if you please.

Come, Sir, pray sit down there without ceremony.

Since you will have it so, I had rather be uncivil, than troublesome.

Sir, You can be neither.

You are very welcome.

Sir, I give you a thousand thanks.

Come, Sir, shall I help you to some of this Beef ?

Do not put your self to the trouble.

Sir, I can help my self.

Pray do, Sir, cut where you like.

If you do not love Beef, help your self to some of this Mutton, or some of this Veal.

Sir, I love nothing like good powdered Beef.

I think it is a little too salted.

Pardon me, Sir, it is as it should be.

I am very glad that you like it.

Do you not love Mustard ?

Excusez-moy.

Je vous prie, Monsieur, défaites un peu de ce Chapon.

Je ne suis pas bon Elcuyer tranchant Monsieur, mais toutes-fois j'essayerai.

Qu'en dites-vous, n'est-il pas bien tendre ?

Ouy, Monsieur, & fort delicat.

Je m'en doutois bien.

La sauce en est excellente.

Vous avez un bon Cuisinier.

Nous avons assez mangé pour boire un coup.

Garçon, donne du Vin à Monsieur.

Monsieur, je vous ferai raison s'il vous plaist.

Monsieur, c'est la santé de Madame vostre femme.

Je vous rens graces, Monsieur, elle est vostre servante.

Je vous prie treve de Chapeau.

Garçon, verse a Monsieur.

Je m'assure que vous trouverez ce Vin là bon.

Ma foy il est excellent.

De qui avez-vous eu ce Vin là, Monsieur.

Je l'ay acheté d'un Marchand François.

M'en pourriez-vous faire avoir de pareil ?

Ouy da, Monsieur, quand il vous plaira nous irons ensemble.

Vous m'obligerez, Monsieur.

Monsieur, vostre serviteur.

Allons, servez-vous donc, vous ne mangez point.

Excuse me, Sir.

Pray, Sir, Cut up this Capon a little.

I am no good Carver, Sir, but however I will try.

What say you ? is it not very tender ?

Yes, Sir, and very dainty.

I thought so much.

The sauce is excellent.

You have a good Cook.

We have eaten enough to drink a Cup.

Boy, give Mr. some Wine.

Sir, I will pledge you, if you please.

Sir, it is a health to your Lady.

I give you thanks, Sir, she is your servant.

Pray spare your Hat.

Boy, fill for the Gentleman.

I am sure you will like this Wine.

Indeed it is excellent.

Of whom have you had this Wine, Sir.

I bought it of a French Merchant.

Can you help me to some of the same ?

Yes, Sir, when you please, we will go together.

You will oblige me, Sir.

Sir, I am your servant.

Come then, help your self, you eat nothing.

Il n'y a que moy qui mange.

Goutez donc de ces Perdrix.

De ces Phefants.

De ces Pleuviers.

Ne vous mettez point en peine.

Je ne m'oublierai pas.

Je vous prie, faites comme chez vous.

Vous voyez Monsieur, je prens beaucoup de liberté.

Garçon, donne une assiette nette à Monsieur.

Celle-ci servira, Monsieur.

Vous vous moquez, Monsieur.

Comment ! n'y a t-il point d'assiettes nettes.

Je vous prie de ne vous point mettre en colere.

Ces Coquins là ne songent à rien, ils font tousiours attendre le monde.

Ils feront mieux une autre fois.

Ca, Monsieur, réjouissons-nous.

Faisons bonne chere de ce qu'il y a.

En verité, Monsieur, je ne saurois manger davantage.

Quand il y auroit toutes les viandes du monde.

Par bleu, Monsieur, vous mangerez bien une Alloiette.

Les premiers morceaux nuisent aux derniers.

En mangeant l'appetit vient.

Au contraire, en mangeant l'appetit se passe.

Mangeons, mangeons, nous ne savons qui nous mangera.

No body eats but I.

Taste then of these Partridges.

Of these Pheasants.

Of these Plovers.

Do not trouble your self.

I will not forget my self.

Pray do as if you were at home.

You see, Sir, I take great liberty.

Boy, give the Gentleman a clean Plate.

This will serve, Sir.

You are in jest, Sir.

How! What, is there no clean Plates?

Pray be not angry.

These Rogues mind nothing, they always make people stay.

They will do better another time?

Come, Sir, let us be merry.

Let us make good cheer with what there is.

Really, Sir, I cannot eat any more.

Though here should be all the meat in the World.

Before George, Sir, you can eat a Lark.

The first bit hinders the last.

By eating, one gets an appetite.

But rather by eating one loses his appetite.

Let us eat, let us eat, we do not know who shall eat us.

Ma

- Ma fois je suis plein comme un œuf. *Truly, I am as full as an Egg.*
- I'ay mangé autant que deux. *I have eaten as much as two.*
- Vous estes un petit mangeur. *You are a little eater.*
- I'ay plus mangé aujourd'huy que de coutume. *I have eaten more this day, than I use to do.*
- Mais j'espere que vous ne faites pas la petite bouche. *But I hope you do not spare your vittuals.*
- Non je vous assure. *No, I assure you.*
- Allons, beuvez donc une santé. *Come then, drink a health.*
- A petit manger bien boire. *With little eating much drinking.*
- Monsieur, c'est la santé de vos inclinations. *Sir, it is the health of your inclinations.*
- Elles sont de vous servir Monsieur. *They are to serve you, Sir.*
- Monsieur, c'est pour vous faire raison. *Sir, this is to pledge you.*
- Et pour vous remercier de vostre bonne compagnie. *And to return you thanks for your good company.*
- C'est à moy à vous remercier, Monsieur, de l'honneur que vous m'avez fait. *I am to thank you, Sir, for the honour you have done me.*
- Monsieur, il n'est pas égal à vos merites. *Sir, it is not comparable to your merits.*
- Voulez-vous commencer à entrer dans les compliments ? *Will you begin to fall upon compliments ?*
- Non, car je n'y entens rien. *No, for I have no skill therein.*
- Monsieur, puis que vous trouvez mon Vin bon, vous plaist-il que j'en envoie une douzaine de bouteilles chez vous ? *Sir, since you like my Wine, will you give me leave to send a dozen bottles to your house ?*
- Non, Monsieur, je vous rens graces. *No, Sir, I give you thanks.*
- Il est a vostre service, & tout ce qui est scans, ne l'épargnez pas. *It is at your service, and all that is in the house, spare it not.*
- Je vous en remercie. *I thank you for it.*

Troisième

Dialogue entre deux
Amis.

Monsieur, votre serviteur.
Où allez vous comme cela ?
Je ne vais pas, je viens.
D'où venez vous donc ?
Je viens de la Comedie.
Jamais je n'ay tant ri en ma
vie à la fin de la Comedie.

Ils ont joué une Farce la plus
bouffonne du monde.

Vous n'avez jamais veu une
telle piece.
Voyez-la, je vous prie.
Vous en serez fort satisfait.
Vous rirez tout vostre saoul.
Vous y verrez un Croustilleur.
Il vous fera crever de rire.

Il y a des fols par tout.
Il y en a autant en ce monde,
qu'en lieu où on puisse aller.

Vous avez raison.
Vous y estes.
Vous avez mis le doigt dessus.
Vous avez frappé au but.

The Third

Dialogue between
Two Friends.

Sir, your Servant.
Where are you going so ?
I do not go, I come.
Whence come you then ?
I come from a Play.
I did never laugh so much in my
life, at the end of the Play.

They have played a Farce, a Fig,
the most jestful in the World.

You never saw such a piece.
Pray see it.
It will give you content.
You will laugh your belly full.
You will see there a pleasant
Fester.
He will make you burst with
laughter.
There are fools every where.
There are as many in this World,
as in any place we can go.

You are right.
You have it.
You have said well to the pur-
pose.
You have hit the mark.

Vous

Vous l'entendez.
 Pour qui me prenez vous ?
 Pour une homme d'affaires.
 Parlez-vous tout de bon ?
 Vous vous divertissez.
 Cela vous plaît à dire.
 Qui est-ce qui dit le contraire ?
 Personne ne vous dit mot.
 Ne vous cabrez pas.
 Avez-vous peur de vostre ombre ?
 Ne vous mettez pas en colere.

Vous me feriez peur.
 Voila un beau temps.
 Le plus beau du monde.

Si ce temps là duroit, je m'en irois bien tost.
 Je partiroyis bien tost.
 Pour aller où ?
 En France.
 Ce n'est pas pour y demeurer ?
 C'est pour revenir ?
 Helas ! Dieu le sçait.
 Il est vray que nous sommes tous mortels.
 Nous ne sçavons pas si nous serons demain en vie.
 Je suis desia vieux.
 Je commence à tirer sur l'âge.
 Quel âge pouvez-vous bien avoir ?
 Cinquante ans.
 Vous ne paroissez pas tant.
 Je ne vous en donnerois pas plus de quarante.
 Je me porte bien, c'est le principal.
 Louë soit Dieu.
 C'est une bonne chose que la santé.

You understand it.
For whom do you take me ?
For a man of business.
Do you speak in earnest ?
You are merry.
You are pleased to say so.
Who saith the contrary ?
Nobody speaks to you.
Be not surly.
Are you afraid of your shadow ?
Do not put your self in a passion.
You would make me afraid.
This is fine weather.
The finest weather in the World.

If this weather did last long, I should be gone quickly.
I would suddenly depart.
To go where ?
In France ?
Not to stay there ?
You intend to come again ?
Alas ! God knows.
It is true, we are all mortal.
We do not know whether we shall be alive to morrow.
I am an old man already.
I begin to grow old.
How old may you be ?

Fifty.
You do not seem so old.
I could not think you to be above forty.
I am in good health, that is the chiefest.
God be thanked.
Health is a precious thing.

C'est

C'est la plus grande richesse que nous ayons au monde.	<i>It is the richest treasure we en- joy in this world.</i>
Il n'y a rien de si vray.	<i>Nothing more true.</i>
Mais quoy, ne vous plaisez- vous pas en ce pays ?	<i>But what, do not you like this Country ?</i>
Pardonnez moy, ce n'est pas cela.	<i>Pardon me, excuse me, it is not for that.</i>
Il faut bien aller voir ses amis.	<i>A Man must go and see his friends.</i>
Cela est juste.	<i>That is right.</i>
Je voudrois pouvoir faire le voyage avec vous.	<i>I wish I could travel along with you.</i>
Pleust à Dieu que l'envie vous en prist.	<i>Would to God your mind were bent that way.</i>
J'en serois ravi.	<i>I would be huge glad of it.</i>
J'en mourrois de joye.	<i>I would even die for joy.</i>
Ce me seroit beaucoup d'hon- neur.	<i>It would be a great honour for me.</i>
Treves de compliment.	<i>Without complement.</i>
Sicela se pouvoit faire.	<i>If such a thing could be done.</i>
Cela n'est pas impossible.	<i>That is not impossible.</i>
Ce n'est pas chose impossible.	<i>It is not a thing impossible.</i>
Je vous en desie.	<i>I desie you.</i>
Vous n'oseriez.	<i>You dare not.</i>
Si je recevois l'argent qui m'est deu.	<i>If I should receive some moneys due to me.</i>
Je me pourrois resoudre.	<i>I might resolve thereupon.</i>
Ne tient-il qu'à de l'argent ?	<i>Is it but want of money ?</i>
Comment ! n'en faut-il point pour faire le voyage ?	<i>How ! is it not necessary for such a journey ?</i>
J'en ay pour tous deux.	<i>I have enough for us both.</i>
Ne vous mettez point en peine.	<i>Do not trouble your self about it.</i>
Je vous rens graces.	<i>I give you thanks.</i>
Je vous suis obligé.	<i>I am ingaged to you.</i>
Vous estes trop genereux.	<i>You are too generous.</i>
Songez y donc, à Dieu.	<i>Think upon it then, farewell.</i>
Vous sçavez bien ce que je vous suis,	<i>You know what I am to you.</i>

Quatrieme,

*Quatrieme
Dialogue entre deux
Amis a la Ren-
contre.*

Monsieur, votre servi-
 teur.
 Je suis le vôtre.
 Comment vous portez vous ?
 Vous voyez, Monsieur.
 Je ne me portay jamais mieux.
 J'en suis ravi.
 Je suis bien aise de vous avoir
 rencontré.
 Et moy aussi.
 Venez avec moy.
 Où allez-vous ?
 Je m'en vais voir ma fille.
 En quel lieu ?
 A Maribone.
 Que fait-elle là ?
 Comment, ne sçavez-vous
 pas que je l'ay mise en Pen-
 sion ?
 Chez qui ?
 Chez un nommé Monsieur de
 la Mare qui tient Escole
 François.
 Vrayement je n'en sçavois
 rien.
 Qu'apprend-elle là ?
 Elle apprend à escrire.
 A lire.
 A parler François.
 A chanter.
 A dancier.
 A jouer de la Guitarre, & de
 l'Epinette.
 Tout cela ?

*The Fourth
Dialogue between
two Friends that
meet.*

Sir, your Servant.
 I am yours.
 How do you do ?
 You see, Sir.
 I was never in better health.
 I am glad of it.
 I am glad that I have met with
 you.
 So am I.
 Come along with me.
 Whither are you going ?
 I am going to see my daughter.
 In what place ?
 At Maribone.
 What doth she do there ?
 What, do not you know that I
 have put her at a Boarding-
 School ?
 With whom ?
 At one Monsieur de la Mare that
 keeps a French School.
 Truly I did not know it.
 What doth she learn there ?
 She learns to write.
 To read
 To speak French.
 To sing.
 To dance.
 To play upon the Guitarre and
 Virginals.
 All those things ? Ouy.

Ouy.

Combien donnez-vous par an ?

Vingt cinq livres.

Ce n'est pas cher.

C'est fort bon marché.

J'ay grand'envie d'y mettre aussi la mienne.

Je vous le conseille.

C'est une bonne Ecole.

Ce sont de bonnes gens.

Monsieur de la Mare est fort honneste homme, fort courtois, & fort civil.

Il prend beaucoup de peine à enseigner ses Escolieres.

Il les fait parler fort bon François en peu de temps.

Ma fille commence desja à discourir.

Combien y a-t-il qu'elle y est ?

Il y a trois mois.

Comment, elle parle desja François !

Ouy vraiment.

Les Enfans sont-ils bien traittez ?

Parfaitement bien.

Madame de la Mare est une fort brave femme, qui a beaucoup de soin des filles.

Elle leur donne de bonnes instructions.

Elle les tient fort proprement.

De quelle Religion sont-ils ?

Ils sont bons Protestans.

J'en suis bien aise.

Monsieur de la Mare fait la lecture des Prieres à l'Eglise François.

Tout de bon ?

Yes.

What do you give a year ?

Five and twenty pounds.

It is not dear.

It is very cheap.

I have a great mind to put mine there also.

I advise you to it.

It is a good School.

They are good people.

Monsieur de la Mare is a very honest Man, very courteous and civil.

He takes a great deal of pains to teach his Scholars.

He brings them to speak very good French in a little time.

My daughter begins to speak already.

How long hath she been there ?

Three months since.

What, she can speak French already !

Yes truly.

Are Children well used ?

Mighty well.

Mistress de la Mare is a brave Woman, she takes great care of Maids.

She giveth them good instructions.

She keeps them very neat.

What Religion are they of ?

They are good Protestants.

I am glad of it.

Monsieur de la Mare reads Prayers at the French Church.

In earnest ?

Ouy

Ouy je vous assure.

Il faut que j'y mette ma fille,
j'y suis resolu.

Vous ne sçauriez mieux faire.

C'est une chose conclue & ar-
restée.

Je m'en vais luy en parler dès
à present.

Vous ferez bien.

Voilà la maison.

Laquelle ?

Cette premiere.

C'est un fort belle maison.

Bien scituée.

En beau lieu.

En bel air.

Y a t-il un jardin ?

Ily en a deux.

Y a t-il quelque Françoisse
dans la maison, pour entre-
tenir les Demoiselles en
François.

Monsieur de la Mare a Made-
moiselle sa fille, qui est fort
jolie, qui tient compagnie
aux Demoiselles, & les en-
tretient en François.

Que me dites vous ?

Je ne vous dis rien qui ne soit
vray.

C'est une jeune Veuve qui a de
for belles qualitez.

Elle a la voix fort belle.

Elle chante à merveille.

Elle dance en perfection.

Elle entend fort bien la Mu-
sique.

Elle joue de la Guitarre.

Elle est fort bien apprise, fort
sage.

Voilà de belles qualitez.

Yes I assure. your

I must put my daughter there, I
am resolved.

You cannot do better.

It is a thing concluded and sure.

I am going to speak to him now a-
bout it.

You will do very well.

There is the House.

Which ?

The first of all.

It is a very fine House.

Well seated.

In a fine place.

In a good air.

Is there a Garden ?

There are two.

Is there any French Maids in the
House to converse with the
Gentlewomen in French.

Monsieur de la Mare hath a
daughter which is very
handsome, who keeps com-
pany alwayes with Gentle-
woman, and talks with them
in French.

What do you tell me ?

I tell you nothing, but what is
true.

She is a young Maid that is very
well qualified.

She hath a very fine voice.

She sings rarely.

She dances perfectly.

She understands the Art of Mu-
sick very well.

She plays upon the Guitarre.

She is very well bred, very dis-
creet.

These are fine qualities.

Cinquieme

Cinquieme

*Dialogue entre deux
Demoiselles.*

The Fifth

*Dialogue between
two Gentlewo-
men.*

MA chere, que ferons-nous à ce soir ?

Nous ferons tout ce qu'il vous plaira.

Allons nous promener.

Je le veux bien.

Où irons-nous ?

Allons au Parc.

Nous n'avons point de Carrosse.

Louons-en un.

Je ne veux pas aller au Parc dans un Carrosse de louage.

Pourquoy non ?

Parce que ce n'est pas la coutume des personnes de nostre qualité.

On nous prendroit pour des débauchées.

Allons voir mon frere.

Il nous prestera son Carrosse.

Est-il en Ville ?

Ouy.

Depuis quand ?

Dequies hier.

Comment se porte-il ?

Il se porte fort bien.

Dieu en soit loué.

MY Dear, what shall we do this evening ?

We will do any thing that you please.

Let us take a walk.

I will.

Whither shall we go ?

Let us go into the Park.

We have never a Coach.

Let us hire one.

I will not go into the Park in a Hackney Coach.

Why not ?

Because it is not the custom for persons of our quality.

People would take us to be naught.

Let us go see my Brother.

He will lend us his Coach.

Is he in Town ?

Yes.

Since when ?

Since yesterday.

How doth he do ?

He is very well.

God be thanked for it.

R.

Al-

- Allons donc le prier de nous
prester son Carosse.
Croyez-vous qu'il vueille bien
nous le prestier ?
Je suis assurée qu'il ne m'en
refusera pas.
Mais je croy qu'il voudra ve-
nir avec nous.
I'en serois bien aise.
Et moy aussi.
Mon frere, je vous viens prier
de me faire une grace.
Quelle grace, ma sœur ?
Mais ne me refuserez-vous
point ?
Non, si ce n'est quelque chose
que je ne puisse faire.
Si vous le pouvez faire, me le
promettez-vous ?
A quoy bon tant de paroles ?
Ay-je accoutumé de vous re-
fuser d'aucune chose ?
Dites moy ce que c'est.
Je vous le diray, mon frere.
Mademoiselle M. & moy vou-
driens bien nous aller pro-
mener au Parc : Mais nous
n'avons point de Carosse.
Je vous entens.
C'est à dire que vous voudriez
bien avoir le mien.
Vous avez deviné, mon frere.

Et où est Mademoiselle M ?
Elle est là bas dans la salle.
Vous aurez mon Carosse, &
encore d'avantage.
Et quoy, mon frere ?
Ma compagnie.
Que vous estes un bon frere !
Que vous estes flatteuse, ma
sœur !
- Let us go then and desire him to
lend us his Coach.
Do you think he will be willing
to lend it us ?
I am certain he will not deny it
me.
But I believe he will go along
with us.
I should be very glad of it.
And I also.
Brother, I come to beg a favour
of you.
What favour, Sister ?
But will you not refuse me ?

No, unless it be something I
cannot do.
If it be in your power, will you
promise me to do it ?
What needs so many words ?
Do I use to deny you any thing ?

Tell me what it is.
I will tell it you, Brother.
Mistress M. and I would fain
go walk in the Park ; but
we want a Coach.

I understand you.
That is as much as to say, You
would gladly have mine.
You have guessed right Brother.

And where is Mistress M ?
She is below in the Hall.
You shall have my Coach, and
something more.
What, Brother ?
My company.
What a good Brother you are !
How well you flatter, Sister !*

Je vous aime trop, mon frere.
Pouvez-vous m'aimer trop ?
Non, je confesse que je ne vous
sçaurois aimer autant que
vous estes aimable.

Et moy je ne vous aime point.

Je ne vous croy pas.

Je sçay bien que vous m'aimez
bien.

J'en ay des preuves bien cer-
taines.

J'en suis bien assuree.

Demeurons-en là, ma sœur.

Tout ce qu'il vous plaira, mon
frere.

Mais si vous voulez venir au
Parc avec nous, il est temps
de partir.

Bien, bien, descendez en bas.

Vous laissez Mademoiselle M.
toute seule.

Cela n'est pas civile.

Ce n'est pas pour long-temps.

Elle aura la bonté de m'ex-
cuser.

Allez la prier de me pardon-
ner, je suis à vous tout à
l'heure.

Je m'en vais donner ordre
qu'on mette les Chevaux au
Carosse.

Je vous en prie, mon cher
frere.

Ne nous faites pas attendre
trop long-temps.

Mademoiselle Marie, mon frere
s'en va descendre.

Il vous prie de l'excuser.

Il estoit un peu empesché.

Nous aurons son Carosse.

Il viendra avec nous.

I love you too much Brother.

Can you love me too much ?

*No, I confess I cannot love you
so much as you are aimable.*

*And I for my part, I do not love
you.*

I do not believe you.

I know you love me well.

*I have very certain proves of
it.*

I am very sure of it.

Let us stop here, Sister.

What you please, Brother.

*But if you will go with us in-
to the Park, it is time to be
going.*

Well, well, walk down stairs.

*You leave Mistress M. all al-
lone.*

That is not civil.

It is not for long.

*She will have the goodness to ex-
cuse me.*

*Go, and intreat her to pardon me,
I will be with you presently.*

*I am going to give order for the
Horses to be put into the Coach.*

Pray do so, Brother.

Do not make us stay too long.

*Mistress Mary, my Brother is
coming down.*

He desires you to excuse him.

He was a little busie.

We shall have his Coach.

He will go along with us.

En verité ? tout de bon ?

Il me l'a dit ainfi.

Que vous avez un bon frere !

C'est le meilleur garçon du monde.

Je voudrois en avoir un pareil.

Effectivement il est fort civil,
& fort courtois.

Il est tout à fait galand.

Tout le monde l'aime.

Il est bien aimable aussi, le
voilà qui vient.

Mademoiselle, je vous prie de
m'excuser.

Ma sœur ne m'avoit pas dit
d'abord que vous étiez icy.

Monsieur, vostre tres-humble
servante.

Ou il n'y a point de faute, il
n'y a point d'excuse.

Mademoiselle, je m'estime heu-
reux de ce que j'auray l'hon-
neur de vous accompagner
au Parc.

Monsieur, ce sera moy qui re-
cevray ce bon heur là.

Pleust à Dieu Mademoiselle,
que vous l'estimassiez tel en
effect, mes desirs seroient ac-
complis.

Je vous prie, mon frere, laissez
là les compliments, & mon-
tons en Carosse.

Il faut obeir à ma sœur.

Allons, Mademoiselle, per-
mettez-moy de vous donner
la main.

Monsieur, vostre servante.

Me laissez-vous derriere, mon
frere ?

Donnez-moy la main.

Truly ? In good earnest ?

He told me so.

*Oh ! What a good Brother you
have !*

*He is the best young man in the
World.*

I would I had one like him.

*Really he is very civil, and
very courteous.*

He is altogether gallant.

Every body loves him.

*He is also very lovely, there he
comes.*

*Madam, I intreat you to excuse
me.*

*My Sister did not tell me at first
that you were here.*

Sir, your most humble servant.

*There needs no excuse, where
there is no fault.*

*Madam, I think my self happy in
having the honor of waiting up-
on you in the Park.*

*Sir, it shall be I that shall have
that happiness.*

*Would to God, Madam, that you
would esteem it so. my desires
should be accomplished.*

*I pray you, Brother, leave off
these complements, and let us
go into the Coach.*

I must obey my Sister.

*Come Madam, give me leave to
take you by the hand.*

Your servant, Sir,

*Do you leave me behind, Bro-
ther ?*

Give me your hand.

Affect-

Afféez-vous là.
 Je veux estre à la portiere.
 Où vous voudrez.
 Ma sœur se veut faire voir.
 Elle a raison, Monsieur.
 Ouy, ouy, je me veux faire
 voir je ne crains rien.
 Faut avouer, Mademoiselle,
 que voici un lieu bien diver-
 tissant.
 Tout à fait, Monsieur.
 Que de Carosses !
 Quel Carosse est cela ?
 C'est celuy de l'Ambassadeur
 de France.
 Et cet autre là ?
 C'est celuy de l'Ambassadeur
 d'Espagne.
 Bon Dieu, que de poussiere !
 Allons-nous en, la poussiere
 m'aveugle.
 Où courent tous ces Chevaux ?
 Il y a une course.
 Voyez-vous ce petit Cheval
 blanc ?
 Qu'il est jolly ?
 Il court comme un petit Dia-
 ble.
 Il y auroit bien du plaisir, icy
 si ce n'estoit la poussiere.

Retournons-nous en.
 Il commence à estre tard.
 Il n'est pas si tard que vous
 pensez.
 Quelle heure est-il ?
 Regardez à vostre montre.
 Il n'est pas six heures.
 Il est de bonne heure.
 Il est heure de se retirer.

*Sit you there.
 I will be in the Boot.
 Where you will.
 My Sister will be seen.
 She may well, Sir.
 Yes, yes, I will be seen, I fear
 nothing.
 I must confess, Madam, here is a
 a very pleasant place.*

*Altogether, Sir.
 How many Coaches !
 What Coach is that ?
 It is the French Ambassadors.*

*And that other ?
 It is the Spanish Ambassadors.*

*Good God, what a dust here
 is !
 Let us go, the dust blinds me.*

*Whither run all those Horses ?
 There is a Race.
 Do you see that little white
 Horse ?
 How frolick he is !
 He runs like a little Devil.*

*Here would be much of pleasure,
 were it not for the dust.*

*Let us return again.
 It begins to be late.
 It is not so late as you think it
 is.*

*What a clock is it ?
 Look on your Watch.
 It is not six a clock.
 It is a good hour.*

*It is time to draw home-
 wards.*

Mademoiselle Marie, vous ne vous en irez pas.

Vous coucherez avec moy.

Ie vous remercie, Mademoiselle.

Que diroit ma mere ?

Que diroit-elle ?

Ce n'est pas la premiere fois que vous m'avez fait cet honneur là.

J'avoué que j'ay eu l'honneur de coucher avec vous, ma chere.

Mais il ne s'ensuit pas qu'il faille que j'y couche cette nuit.

Pourquoy non ?

Ie n'oserois sans la permission de ma mere.

Mademoiselle, je vous ne prie ne refusez pas ma sœur de cette faveur.

J'iray moy-mesme prier Madame vôtre mere qu'elle vous le permette.

Ie vous remercie, Monsieur.

Cela ne se peut pour cette fois.

Ce sera pour une autre fois.

Nous avons compagnie à souper à ce soir.

Il faut que je sois au logis.

De plus, mon Maître à Dancer vient à ce soir.

Comment, si tard ?

Il vient tousiours à six heures.

Comment s'appelle t-il ?

Il s'appelle Mr. Denis Oudan.

Comment, est-ce Mr. Oudan qui vous monstre ?

Ouy, c'est luy-mesme.

Lady Mary, you shall not go away.

You shall lie with me.

I thank you, Madam.

What would my Mother say ?

What should she say ?

It is not the first time you have done me that honour.

I confess I have had the honour to lie with you, my dear.

But it doth not follow, that I must needs lie with you this night.

Why not ?

I durst not without my Mothers leave.

Madam, pray refuse not my Sister that favour.

I will go my self and intreat your Lady-mother to give you leave.

I thank you, Sir.

That cannot be for this time.

Let it alone for another time.

We have some company to sup with us to night.

I must needs be at home.

Besides, my Dancing-Master come to night.

How, so late ?

He comes always at six a clock.

What is his name ?

His name is Mr. Denis Oudan.

How, is it Mr. Oudan that teaches you ?

Yes, it is the same.

Je le connois fort bien.
 J'ay appris de luy.
 C'est un habile homme.
 Il est excellent Maître.
 Il enseigne fort bien.
 Il prend beaucoup de peine.
 L'aime cet homme là.
 Il est extremement civil.
 Combien luy donnez-vous par
 mois ?

Quarante Chelins.
 Je luy en donnois autant.
 Où demeure-t-il ?
 Il demeure dans, &c.
 Il faut que je l'aïlle voir.
 Il m'a parlé de vous, Mon-
 sieur.

Il sera ravi de vous voir.
 Il fait grande estime de vous.
 Il dit que vous estes fort gene-
 reux.

C'est un homme qui connoist
 le monde.

Il sçait ce que c'est que la ci-
 vilité.

Je luy ay de l'obligation.

Mademoiselle, vous oserois-je
 prier de luy faire mes baise-
 mains ?

Je le feray, Monsieur.

Mon frere, nous approchons
 de chez nous.

Je le sçay bien, ma sœur.

Puis que Mademoiselle Marie
 ne veut pas venir chez nous,
 il faut que nous la menions
 chez elle.

Bien entendu.

Monsieur & Mademoiselle, je
 vous rens graces de l'hon-
 neur que vous m'avez fait.

A Dieu, ma Chere.

*I know him very well.
 I did learn of him.
 He is a very able man.
 He is an excellent Master.
 He teaches very well.
 He takes a great deal of pain.
 I love that man
 He is mighty civil.
 How much do you give him a
 Moneth ?*

*Forty shillings.
 I did give him so much.
 Where doth he dwell ?
 He dwells in, &c.
 I must go and see him.
 He spoke to me of you.*

*He will be glad to see you.
 He esteems you very much.
 He saith you are very gene-
 rous.*

*He is a man that knows the
 World.*

*He knows what belongs to ci-
 vility.*

I am much obliged to him.

*Madam, durst I intreat you to pre-
 sent my service to him ?*

I shall, Sir.

Brother, we draw near home.

I know it very well, Sister.

*Seeing Madam Mary will not
 go home with us, we must wait
 upon her home.*

That is understood.

*Sir and Madam, I give you
 thanks for the honor you have
 done me.*

Farewell, my Dear.

C'est nous qui l'avons reçu.
Mademoiselle, obligez moy
de m'honorer de vos com-
mandemens.

Monsieur, c'est à moy à vous
obéir, & non pas à vous
commander.

Que dites vous, Mademoi-
selle ? vous méritez de com-
mander à tous les hommes.

*It is we that have received it.
Madam, oblige me with the ho-
nour of your commands.*

*Sir, I am to obey you, not to com-
mand you.*

*What do you say, Madam ? you
deserve to command all men.*

Sixieme Dialogue

*Entre un Maistre Escri-
vain & son Ecolier.*

Monsieur, je vous prie
de m'enseigner à écri-
re.

De tout mon cœur, je le veux
bien, quelle lettre voulez
vous apprendre ?

La lettre commune, l'Italienne,
la Batarde, &c.

Quand voulez vous commen-
cer ?

Dés demain si vous voulez.

Avez vous du Papier, de Lan-
cre, des Plumes ?

Non, je vous prie de m'ache-
ter tout ce qu'il me faut, &
je vous rendray vostre ar-
gent.

Je n'y manqueray pas.

Avez vous une écritoire ?

J'en ay une méchante qui me
pourra servir.

The Sixth

*Dialogue between a
Writing-Master and
his Scholar.*

Sir, I would desire you to teach
me to write.

*With all my heart, what hand
would you learn ?*

*The ordinary hand, the Ita-
lian, Roman.*

When will you begin ?

To morrow, if you please.

*Have you any Paper, Ink, and
Pens ?*

*No, I would desire you to buy
me all that is fitting, and I
will pay you again.*

I shall not fail to do it.

Have you an Inkhorn ?

*I have a bad one that shall serve
me.*

Avez

- Avez vous un ganif ?
 Non, je n'en ay point.
 Voulez vous aussi que je vous
 en achete un ?
 Mais je ne sçay pas tailler les
 plumes.
 Vous y apprendrez.
 Achetez m'en donc un s'il
 vous plaist.
 Si vous voulez je vous donne-
 ray de l'argent pour m'a-
 cheter tout cela.
 Il n'est pas besoin de cela, ne
 me le rendez vous pas bien
 apres ?
 Ce m'est tout un.
 Voulez vous vous régler ?
 Non, c'est une mauvaise cou-
 tume.
 Je veux apprendre à écrire
 sans règles.
 Vous ferez mieux.
 Prenez la peine de me faire
 des exemples chez vous.
 Je les feray bien icy.
 Il vaut mieux que je les fasse en
 vostre presence.
 Afin que vous voyez comme
 je fais.
 Il est vray que je pourray
 miex profiter, en vous voy-
 ant faire.
 Je vous le conseille.
 Je suivray vostre conseil.
 Monsieur, voila tout ce qu'il
 vous faut.
 Combien tout cela vous cou-
 te-t-il ?
 Le Papier coute six solz, les
 Plumes quatre, sont dix,
 & l'Ancre trois sont treise.
- Have you a Pen-knife ?
 No, I have none.
 Shall I buy you one too.
 But I do not know how to make
 Pens.
 You shall learn.
 Then buy me one, if you please.
 If you will, I will give you Mo-
 ney, to buy me all that.
 There is no need of that, can
 you not return it me after ?
 It is all one to me.
 Will you be ruled ?
 No, it is an ill custom.
 I will learn to write without
 Lines.
 You will do better.
 Take the pains to make me some
 Copies at your House.
 I can make them here.
 It is better I should make them be-
 fore your eyes.
 That you may mark how I do.
 It is true, I may the better pro-
 fit, by seeing you do.
 I advise you so.
 I will follow your advice.
 Sir, there is every thing that you
 want.
 How much doth all that cost you ?
 The Paper cost six pence, the Pens
 four pence, that is, ten pence ;
 and the Ink three pence, that
 is, thirteen pence.*

Vous

Vous disiez que vous m'achet-
teriez un ganiſ, l'avez vous
oublié ?

Non, mais je n'ay pas eu le
temps d'aller où se font les
meilleurs.

Et bien n'importe pas.

Cela n'est pas pressé.

Je vous l'apporteray demain
sans faute.

Ca commencerons nous ?

Ouy s'il vous plaist.

Où nous mettrons nous ?

N'importe pas où, pourveu
que nous ayons une table,
dans une Chambre.

Allons dans la ſale, il y fait
bien clair.

Ily a deux Tables.

Nous prendrons la plus pro-
pre.

Cette table là est trop basse,
trop haute.

Allons à l'autre.

Faites moy mon exemple.

Sçavez vous déjà écrire ?

Non, point du tout.

Il faut commencer par les
Lettres.

Il faut premierement appren-
dre à bien faire un o, & un i.

Taillez moy ma Plume.

Tenez bien vostre Plume.

Tenez la droite.

Allongez vos doigts.

Levez un peu le pouce.

Prenez de l'Ancre.

Il faut que je vous mene la
main.

La main vous tremble.

Je ne ſçaurois tenir ma Plume.

You ſaid you would buy me a
Pen-kniſe, have you forgot it ?

Not, but I had no time to go
where the beſt are made.

Well, it is no matter.

That is not in haſte.

I will bring it to morrow with-
out fail.

Come, ſhall we begin ?

Yes, if you pleaſe.

Where ſhall we ſit ?

It is no matter where, provided
we have a Table into a
Room.

Let us go into the Hall, it is very
light there.

There are two Tables.

We will uſe the fitteſt.

That Table is too low, too high.

Let us go to the other.

Make me a Copy.

Can you write already ?

Not at all.

We muſt begin by the Letters.

You muſt firſt learn to make an
o, and an i well.

Make me a Pen.

Hold well your Pen.

Hold it ſtrait.

Reach down your fingers.

Hold up your thumb a little.

Take ſome Ink.

I muſt guide your hand.

Your hand ſhakes.

I cannot hold my Pen.

Regardez

Regardez comme je la tiens.	<i>See how I hold it.</i>
Ne sçauriez vous la tenir de mesme.	<i>Cannot you hold it so.</i>
Tenez vos doigts comme cela.	<i>Hold your Fingers so.</i>
Tournez de ce costé là.	<i>Turn that way.</i>
Tirez en bas.	<i>Draw downwards.</i>
Tenez vostre bras droit.	<i>Hold your arm strait.</i>
Levez la teste.	<i>Hold up your head.</i>
Soutenez vostre Papier de la main gauche.	<i>Hold fast your Book with the left hand.</i>
Reculer vostre main gauche.	<i>Set back your left hand.</i>
Tournez vostre Plume du costé du ponce.	<i>Turn your Pen toward your thumb.</i>
Voilà qui est bien.	<i>That is well.</i>
Voilà un bon o.	<i>That is a good o.</i>
Faites en un autre.	<i>Make another.</i>
Ne tirez pas si bas.	<i>Do not draw so low.</i>
Celui la ne vaut rien.	<i>That same is naught.</i>
Il est tout tortu.	<i>It is all crooked.</i>
Faites en un meilleur.	<i>Make a better one.</i>
Comme cela.	<i>So, thus.</i>
Voyez vous ?	<i>Do you see ?</i>
Je voy bien.	<i>I do see.</i>
Laissez m'en faire un a cette heure.	<i>Now let me make one my self.</i>
Faites en donc un bon.	<i>Make a good one.</i>
Ma Plume ne marque pas.	<i>My Pen doth not cast Ink.</i>
Elle marque assez.	<i>It casts Ink enough.</i>
Menez moy encore la main.	<i>Guide my hand again.</i>
Laissez aller vostre main.	<i>Let your hand go.</i>
Vous la tenez trop roide.	<i>You hold it too stiff.</i>
Laissez moy faire.	<i>Let me do.</i>
Remarquez bien comme je fais.	<i>Mark well how I do.</i>
Si vous ne me laissez , faire nous ne ferons rien qui vaille.	<i>Unless you let me do, we shall do no good.</i>
Je le voy bien.	<i>I see that well.</i>
Je voy bien que vous ne ferez jamais rien que vaille.	<i>I perceive you will never do any thing that is good.</i>
Je feray mieux un autre fois.	<i>I will do better another time.</i>
C'est la premiere fois.	<i>It is the first time.</i>

- I'ay assez écrit pour la premiere fois. *I have writ enough for the first time.*
 Ne voulez vous pas faire toute vostre exemple. *Went you write out your whole copy.*
 Non, c'est assez de la moitié. *No, half is enough.*
 Je feray demain le reste. *I will write the rest to morrow.*
- I'ay la main lassée. *My hand is weary.*
 Vous estes bientôt las. *You are soon weary.*
 Monsieur, ma Sœur voudroit bien apprendre aussi de vous. *Sir, my Sister would fain learn of you too.*
- Ne sçait elle pas écrire ? *Cannot she write.*
 Ouy, mais non pas assez bien. *She can, but not well enough.*
 Elle a un bon commencement. *She hath a good beginning.*
 Mais elle voudroit bien écrire mieux. *But she would fain write better.*
- Et bien je lay montreray s'il luy plaist. *Well, I will teach her if she pleases.*
 Où est elle ? *Where is she ?*
 Elle est au logis. *She is within.*
 S'il vous plaist je l'iray appeller. *I will call her, if you please.*
- Comme il vous plaira. *As you please.*
 La voicy qui vient. *Here she cometh.*
 Ma Sœur je vous allois appeller. *Sister, I was going to call you.*
- Pourquoy faire mon frere ? *For what Brother ?*
 Ne m'avez vous pas dit que vous vouliez apprendre à écrire ? *Did you not tell me, that you would learn to write ?*
- Et que je vous appellasse lors que Mr. seroit icy. *And bid me call you, when Master is here.*
 Ouy. *Yes.*
 Mademoiselle vostre servante. *Madam, your servant.*
 Monsieur vostre servante. *Tours, Sir.*
 C'est vous qui enseignez l'écriture a mon frere ? *Is it you that teaches my Brother to write ?*
 Ouy Madame a vostre service. *Yes, Madam, at your service.*
- Voudriez vous bien prendre la peine de m'enseigner aussi ? *Will ye take the trouble to teach me too ?*

Pour-

Pourquoy non Madame ? Ce me sera beaucoup d'honneur.

Monsieur vostre servante.

Mais sans doute M. vous écrivez déjà fort bien.

Vrayement Monsieur j'écris fort mal ; & je trouve votre caractère si beau que je voudrois de tout mon cœur le pouvoir imiter.

Vous le pourrez facilement faire Madame avec une peu d'instruction & de pratique.

Monsieur, j'ay peur que je n'écriray jamais bien.

Car j'ay la main fort pesante.

La pratique Madame vous la rendra plus legere.

Pouvez vous me faire voir de votre écriture Madame.

En voila Monsieur.

Que je voye.

Et bien cette écriture la n'est pas tant mauvaise.

Pardonnez moy Monsieur, elle est tout a fait mauvaise.

Ily a des fautes dont il faudra vous corriger.

Ily en a quantité Monsieur.

Cela est assez droit.

Vous riez Madame.

Monsieur je vous diray dequoy je ris.

J'ay une feuille de Papier réglée de grosse lignes noires, que je mets sous mon Papier quand j'écris, & je vois les lignes au travers.

Why not Madam ? it will be a great honour to me.

Your servant, Sir.

But doubtless M. you can write well already.

Truly Sir, I write very ill ; and I like your writing so well, that I wish with all my heart that I could imitate it.

You may easily attain to it Madam, with a little instruction and practice.

Sir, I am afraid that I shall never write well.

For my hand is very heavy.

Madam, Practice will make it lighter.

Madam, can you let me see your writing.

There is some Sir.

Let me see.

Well, that writing is none of the worst.

Excuse me Sir, it is extremely bad.

There are some faults that must be mended.

There are a great many Sir.

That is straight or even enough.

You laugh, Madam.

Sir, I will tell you what I laugh at.

I have a sheet of Paper ruled with large black Lines, that I put under the Paper I write upon, and I can see the Lines thorow.

- Je nie doutois bien qu'il y
 avoit quelque chose comme
 cela. *I thought it was some such
 matter.*
- Mais il faut apprendre à écrire
 sans lignes. *But you must learn to write with-
 out lines.*
- C'est ce que je ne pourray ja-
 mais faire. *That is the thing I shall never be
 able to do.*
- Si ferez, si ferez. *Yes, yes, you will.*
- Le croyez, vous Monsieur ? *Do you believe it Sir ?*
- Ouy, ouy, je le croy. *Yes, yes, I do believe it.*
- Croyez vous que je pourray
 améliorer ma main ? *Do you think that I can mend my
 hand ?*
- Ouy assurément. *Yes sure.*
- Et bien Monsieur nous com-
 mencerons donc quand il
 vous plaira. *Well, Sir, then we will begin
 when you please.*
- Dés aujourd'hui si vous voulez
 Avez vous le temps de demeu-
 rer a present ? *This very day, if you will.
 Are you at leisure to stay now ?*
- Ouy Madame. *Yes, Madam.*
- Nous commencerons donc a
 cette heure. *Then we will begin presently.*
- Avez vous un Papier ? *Have you a Paper Book ?*
- Ouy Monsieur, Je m'en vais le
 querir. *Yes, Sir, I will fetch it.*
- Voilà mon Papier. *Here is my Paper Book.*
- Faites moy s'il vous plaist une
 exemple. *Make me a Copy, if you please.*
- Donnez moy vostre Papier &
 vostre Plume. *Give me your Paper Book, and
 your Pen.*
- Voilà un tuyau, ou une plume
 qui n'a jamais esté taillée. *Here is a Quill that was never
 cut.*
- C'est une Plume de Cygne. *It is a Swans Quill.*
- Pardonnez moy c'est une
 Plume d'Oye. *Pardon me, it is a Goose-quill.*
- Les Plumes de Cygne sont
 trop dures. *The Swans Quills are too hard.*
- J'ay un quarteron de ces
 Plumes là. *I have a quartern of these Quills.*
- Sont elles toutes comme celle
 là ? *Are they all such ?*
- Elles sont fort bonnes. *They are very good.*

Ce sont des Plumes de Hollande.

They are Dutch Quills.

Les Plumes de Hollande sont elles meilleures que les autres ?

Are Dutch Quills better then others ?

On appelle Plumes de Hollandes, celles qui sont Hollandées.

They call Dutch Quills, those that are Dutchified.

Je n'entens pas ce mot d'Hollandées.

I do not understand that word Dutchified.

Voyez vous ces marques aux deux costez de la Plume ?

Do you see these marks at both sides of the Quill ?

Ouy.

Yes.

Les Plumes qui ont ces marques sont Hollandées.

Quills that are thus marked, are Dutchified.

Et comment se font ces marques là ?

And how are these marks made ?

On prend une Plume que l'on fait un peu chauffer dans les cendres chaudes, jusqu'à ce qu'elle soit molle.

One must take a Quill, and warm it a little in hot embers, till it be softened.

Puis apres on la fait plier avec le dos d'un couteau sur le Genou, tout le long du Tuyau.

Afterwards one binds it with the back of a Knife, upon ones knee, all along the Quill.

Je vous prie apprenez moy a faire cela.

Pray teach me to do so.

Je le veux bien.

I will.

Avez vous du feu ?

Have you any fire ?

Ouy, il y en a dans ma chambre.

Yes, there is some in my Chamber.

Donnez moy une Plume.

Give me a Pen.

En voila une.

There is one.

Regardez moy faire.

See me do it.

Je fourre la Plume dans le feu comme cela.

I thrust the Pen into the fire, as you see.

Touchez comme elle est molle.

Touch how soft it is.

Elle est bien chaude.

It is very hot.

Assurément.

Sure enough.

A cette heure faut la mettre sur vostre Genou ou sur la table, comme cela.

Now you must put it upon your Knee, or upon the Table, so—
Vous

- Vous mettez le couteau dessus,
comme vous voyez, ferme
comme cela.
- Puis vous tirez la Plume ainsi,
voyez comme elle se ploye.
- Après cela il la faut froter,
pour la nettoyer & l'arron-
dir.
- Cela est joly.
- Fort joly.
- La Plume en est elle meilleure
pour cela ?
- Elle en est plus nette.
- Elle se fend plus nettement.
- Ca que je face vôtre exemple.
- Regardez comme je tiens ma
main & mon bras.
- Vous écrivez bien Monsieur.
- Faut avouer que c'est une belle
chose qu'une belle écriture.
- Quand écriray-je comme ce-
la ? Jamais.
- Pourquoy jamais.
- I'ay écrit aussi mal que vous.
- Si vous aimez l'écriture, &
que vous vous y exerciez,
vous pouvez paryenir a la
perfection.
- En forgeant on devient forge-
ron.
- En faisant on apprend.
- En apprenant on devient Mai-
stre.
- Londres n'a pas esté rebasti
tout en un jour.
- Que voila de jolis traiçts !
- Comment pouvez vous faire
cela ?
- Vous voyez comme je fais.
- Cela n'est pas difficile.
- Non pas à vous qui le savez
faire.
- You must put the Knife upon it,
as you see, hard so.
- Then you must pull the Quill so,
see how it bends.
- After that you must rub it, to
make it clean and round.
- That is pretty.
- Very pretty.
- Is the Quill the better for that ?
- It is clearer.
- It opens more neatly.
- Come, let me make your Copy.
- Look how I hold my Pen, and my
Arm.
- You write well Sir.
- It is without dispute, fair wri-
ting is a fine thing.
- When shall I write so ? Never.
- Why, never ?
- I wrote once as bad as you.
- If you love writing, and exercise
your self in it, you may attain
to perfection.
- Continual Practice begets Skill.
- In doing one doth learn.
- In learning, one becometh a
Master.
- London was not rebuilt in one
day.
- Ho ! What fine flourisher !
- How can you do that ?
- You see how I do it.
- That is not hard.
- Not to you that can do it.

- Rien n'est difficile a ceux qui ont bonne envie. *Nothing is hard for them that are mindful.*
- L'affiduité amène la facilité. *Affiduity brings in facility or easiness.*
- Ca, voyons ce que vous pouvez faire. *Come let us see what you can do.*
- Je ne sçaurois bien tenir ma Plume. *I cannot hold my Pen well.*
- Vous ne la tenez pas mal. *You hold it pretty well.*
- Tournez la un peu du costé du pouce. *Turn it a little towards the Thumb.*
- Tenez vostre bras droit. *Hold your Arm strait.*
- Pliez un peu le pouce. *Bend your Thumb a little.*
- Ecrivez hardiment. *Write with assurance.*
- Egallez bien vos Lettres. *Make your Letters very even.*
- Cemot là est il bon ? *Is that a good word ?*
- Ecrivez une ligne, & puis je vous corrigeray. *Write a Line, and then I will correct your faults.*
- Mon frere, vous branlez la table. *Brother, you shake the Table.*
- Reculez vous un peu. *Sit back a little.*
- Né touchez pas a la table. *Do not touch the Table.*
- Et bien Monsieur, que dites vous de cette ligne là ? *Well Sir, what say you to that Line ?*
- Vrayement elle n'est pas mauvaise. *Truly, it is pretty good.*
- Mais vous ne couchez pas assez vos lettres. *But you do not make your letter sloping enough.*
- Tenez Madame, tout le secret de bien écrire c'est de coucher vos lettres également. *Mark Madam, all the secret to write well, is to make your letters sloping alike.*
- Les faire d'une mesme longueur, d'une mesme largeur, & d'une égale distance. *To make them of the same length, of the same breadth, and of an equal distance.*
- Comment, d'une égale distance ? *How, of an equal distance ?*
- C'est qu'il faut que la place qui est entre chaque lettre d'un mot, soit égale en largeur. *The thing is, that the place which is between every letter be of an equal breadth.*
- Voilà ce qu'on appelle la distance depuis là jusques là. *The thing which is called distance, from that place to that.*

- M'entendez vous ?
 Je vous entends fort bien.
 Il est bien difficile d'observer
 toutes ces règles là.
 Il n'y a rien de plus facile.
 Oh ça, faites cette ligne là
 meilleure si vous pouvez.
 Tenez vous droite.
 Faites vos liaisons menues.
 Cette liaison là est tortuë.
 Coupez vostre t de la hauteur
 des autres lettres.
- Faites ce d la bien rond en
 haut.
 Tirez ce trait la vifte.
 Voilà qui est bien.
 Ah que voila un bon mot !
 Cette grande M là n'est elle
 pas bien ?
 Ce trait là n'est pas assez
 rond.
 Ce premier jambage là est trop
 pointu.
 Il faut que ce trait là soit un
 peu plus haut que l'autre.
 Il faut toujours faire vos li-
 aisons d'embas bien ron-
 des.
 J'ay fait deux n au lieu de
 deux m.
 N'importe pas beaucoup.
 Il faut prendre garde à vostre
 exemple.
 Il faut écrire avec jugement.
- Il ne faut point écrire à la
 negligence.
 Il vaut mieux n'en faire guere
 & qu'il soit bon, que beau-
 coup & qu'il ne vaille rien.
 Cela est vray.
- Do you understand me ?
 I understand you very well.
 It is very difficult to observe all
 these rules.
 There is nothing so easie.
 Come now, make that line bet-
 ter if you can.
 Sit strait.
 Make the joynts small.
 That joynt is crooked.
 Cross your t as high as the
 length of your other let-
 ters.
 Make that d very round at the
 top.
 Draw that stroke quick.
 That is well.
 Oh that is a good word !
 Is not that great M well done ?
 That stroke is not round enough.
 That first foot is too pointed.
 That stroke must be a little
 higher than the other.
 You must always make your low
 joynts very round.
 I have made two n's, instead of
 two m's.
 It is no great matter.
 You must observe your Copy.
 You must write with judge-
 ment.
 You must not write carelessly.
 It is better to write but little
 and well, than a great deal
 and bad.
 That is true.

Voulez

- Voulez vous que j'écrive avec
vostre Plume ? *Will you let me write with your
Pen ?*
- Je croy que vostre Plume est
meilleure que la mienne. *I believe that your Pen is better
than mine.*
- Prenez là. *Take it.*
- Faut il que cela passe la ligne ? *Must that go beyond the line ?*
- Non, vrayement ; ne voyez
vous pas bien a vostre ex-
emple. *No truly, do not you see your
Copy.*
- Attendez que je vous mène un
peu la main a ce mot là. *Stay, let me guide your hand at
that word a little.*
- A quoy songez vous ? *What do you think upon ?*
- Que regardez vous ? *What do you look at ?*
- Porquoy regardez vous d'un
autre costé quand je vous
mène la main ? *Why do you look another way, when
I guide your hand ?*
- Il faut que ce petit trait là soit
bien menu. *That little stroke must be very
small.*
- Cela est il difficile ? *Is that hard ?*
- Me semble que cela est assez
facile. *It seems that is easy enough.*
- Vous faites cela quarré, & il
faut qu'il soit long. *You do that square, and it must
be long.*
- Vous ne faites pas vos ff assez
rondes. *You do not make your ff round e-
nough.*
- Il ne faut pas que ce trait là
soit plus haut que celui
là. *That stroke must not be higher
than that same.*
- Ca, je m'en vais faire une bon-
ne ligne pour la dernière. *Well, I am going to write a good
line for the last.*
- Et bien, qu'en dites vous ? *Well, what say you to it ?*
- Elle est fort bien faite. *It is very well done.*
- Faites toujours de même. *Do always so.*
- Vous enseignez fort bien
Monsieur. *You teach very well Sir.*
- Vous avez une bonne me-
thode. *You have a good method.*
- Vous prenez bien de la peine.
l'en prens autant qu'il m'est
possible. *You take a great deal of pains.
I take as much as I can.*
- Prenez en aussi de vostre costé
& tout ira bien. *Take some too on your part, and
all will be well.*

- Je le feray Monsieur, j'y suis la plus interressée. *I will do it Sir, I am most concerned.*
 Si vous apprenez bien vous en aurez le profit & moy l'honneur & le credit. *If you learn well, you shall have the profit, and I the honour and credit.*
 Adieu Madame, vostre Serviteur. *Farewel Madam, your Servant.*
 Adieu Monsieur, vostre Servante. *Adieu to you Sir, your Servant.*
 Je vous remercie de vos peines. *I give you thanks for your pains.*
-

*Septieme Dialogue
touchant une Mon-
tre.*

*The Seventh
Dialogue about a
Watch.*

- Q**uelle heure est il a vostre Montre ? *What is it a clock by your Watch ?*
 Ma montre ne va pas. *My Watch doth not go ?*
 Pourquoi cela ? *Why so ?*
 Parce que j'ay oublié à la monter à ce matin. *Because I forgot to winde it up this morning.*
 Ne voulez vous pas la monter à present ? *Will you not wind it up now ?*
 Non. *No.*
 La raison ? *What is your reason ?*
 Lors que je verray un quadrain au soleil je la monteray pour la mettre exactement à l'heure. *When I see a Sun Dial, I will winde it up, and set exactly at the time.*
 Je vous diray bien quelle heure il est. *I can tell you what it is a clock.*
 Comment me le direz vous ? *How can you tell me ?*
 Quand le soleil donne là, il est justement neuf heures & demie. *When the Sun shines there, it is just half an hour after nine.*

Cela

Cela n'est pas assuré.	<i>That is not certain.</i>
Je gageray tout ce que vous voudrez qu'il n'est pas encore dix heures.	<i>I will lay what you will, it is not ten a clock yet.</i>
Cela se peut faire.	<i>That may be.</i>
Montrez moy vostre montre.	<i>Shew me your Watch.</i>
Combien vous a coûté cette montre la ?	<i>How much did this Watch cost you ?</i>
Elle ma couté six Pistoles.	<i>It cost me six Pistols.</i>
C'est trop cher.	<i>That is too dear.</i>
Ce n'est pas trop cher pour sa bonté.	<i>It is not too dear, considering the worth of it.</i>
Est elle meilleure qu'une autre ?	<i>Is it better than another ?</i>
Assurément.	<i>Without doubt.</i>
Où a t'elle esté faite ?	<i>Where was it made ?</i>
En France.	<i>In France.</i>
La boîte n'est pas d'argent.	<i>The Case is not of Silver.</i>
Cette boîte là est plus chere qu'une d'argent.	<i>The Case is dearer than one of Silver.</i>
Je ne croy pas cela.	<i>I do not believe that.</i>
Croyez ce qu'il vous plaira.	<i>Believe what you please.</i>
Je ne la donne ois pas pour deux boîtes d'argent.	<i>I would not give it for two Silver ones.</i>
Tenez, voilà une montre a boîte d'argent, voyez la difference.	<i>Look, here is a Watch with a Silver Case, see the difference.</i>
Comment vous avez deux montres ?	<i>What, have you two Watches ?</i>
J'en ay une autre au logis.	<i>I have another at home.</i>
Il faut donc que vous m'en donniez une.	<i>You must give me one then.</i>
Je vous en donneray une pour de l'argent.	<i>I will give you one for money.</i>
Cela n'est pas donner c'est vendre.	<i>That is not giving, that is selling.</i>
Et bien, je vous en vendray donc une, si vous voulez.	<i>Well then, I will sell you one, if you will.</i>
Je n'ay point d'argent.	<i>I have no Money.</i>
Point d'argent point de Suisse.	<i>No Money, no Wears.</i>
Si vous me voulez faire credit, je vous en acheteray une.	<i>If you will trust me, I will buy one of you.</i>

Je ne fais point de crédit.
Crédit est mort.
Argent contant porte médecine.

Vous méfiez vous de moy ?
Ce n'est pas cela.
Je vous payerai bien.
Je n'en doute pas.
Êtes vous Marchant de Montres ?

Je suis Marchant de tout.
Voulez vous troquer vostre
Montre contre quelque autre chose.

Contre quoy ?
Contre cette bague là.
Quelle Pierre est cela ?
C'est un Diamant.
Comme j'ay le dos.
Vrayement c'en est un.
De quel prix est il ?
Il m'a coûté dix pièces.
Il vous a coûté dix vieilles.
Je vous assure qu'il m'a coûté
autant.

Il n'en vaut pas six.
Vous méprisez fort le bien des
autres.
Je gage qu'il n'y a personne
qui vous en voudrust donner
5 pièces.

Je ne gage rien.
Si le Diamant est bon nous le
troquerons avec ma grand
Montre.

Vous n'êtes pas niais.
Combien me voulez vous donner de retour ?

Pas un sol.
Voulez vous me donner vingt
chellins de retour ?

Non, troc pour troc.

*I do not trust.
Trusting is dead.
Ready Money brings cure.*

*Do you mistrust me ?
It is not that.
I will pay you well.
I make no doubt of it.
Are you a Watch-Merchant ?*

*I am a Merchant of all things.
Will you truck your Watch for
some other thing.*

*For what ?
For this Ring.
What Stone is that ? it is a Diamond.*

*The wrong way.
Indeed it is one.
Of what price is it ?
It cost me ten pounds.
It cost ten fiddles.
I will assure you it cost me so much.*

*It is not worth six.
You do much undervalue other
folks things.
I will lay you, no body will give
you five pounds for it.*

*I will lay nothing.
If your Diamond is good, I
will exchange for my great
Watch.*

*You are not a fool.
What will you give me to boot ?*

*Not a penny.
Will you give me twenty shillings
to boot.
No, one for the other.*

Et bien voilà qui est fait.
 Aussi bien, j'ay envie d'avoir
 une montre.
 Mais c'est a condition que le
 Diamant est bon.
 Je vous le garentis tel.
 S'il n'est bon je vous rendray
 vostre montre.
 Mettez là la main.
 Voilà un marché fait.
 La montre va-t-elle bien ?
 Parfaitement bien.
 Quelques fois elle va un peu
 trop viste.
 Comment faites vous, pour la
 faire aller plus doucement.
 Je bande le ressort.
 Où est le ressort.
 Il est dans le barillet.
 Quel est le barillet ?
 C'est cette petite boîte là.
 Combien coute un ressort ?
 Huiet ou dix chelins.
 Je ne sçay pas monter une
 montre.
 Est il possible ?
 Il est possible.
 Je vous montreray cela facile-
 ment.
 Laissez moy faire.
 De quel costé faut il tour-
 ner ?
 Du costé droit.
 Comment sçavez vous quand
 elle est assez montée ?
 Tournez tout doucement jus-
 qu'a a ce que vous sentiez
 un peu de resistance.
 Vous tournez trop viste.
 Vous romprez la corde.
 Ha ! la voilà rompuë.
 Que n'arrestiez vous quand

Well, it is done.
For indeed I have a mind to have
a Watch.
But it is on that condition, that
it is a good Diamond.
I will warrant it you to be so.
If it is naught, I will lose the
Watch.
Give me your hand.
There is a bargain made.
Doth the Watch go well?
Extreamly well.
Sometimes it goes a little too
fast.
What do you do to it to make it go
slower.
I bind up the Spring.
Where is the Spring?
It is in the Spring-box.
Which is the Spring-box?
It is that little Box.
What doth a Spring cost?
Eight or ten shillings.
I cannot wind up a Watch.
Is it possible ?
It is possible.
I can soon shew you that.
Let me do it.
Which side must I turn?
The right side.
How do you know when it is e-
nough?
Turn softly until you feel a little
resistance.
You turn too fast.
You will break the String.
Oh ! It is broke.
Why did you not stay, when
you

- vous avez senty dela resist-
ance?
Me semble que je n'en ay
point senti.
La Corde estoit usée.
Il la faut porter chez l'hor-
logeur afin qu'il y remette
une Corde.
Combien cela coutera t-il ?
Un cheling.
Que cela ?
N'est-ce pas assez ?
Connoissez vous un bon Hor-
logeur ? Ouy.
Où demeure-t-il ?
Dans sa maison.
Où est sa maison ?
Sur terre.
En quel lieu ?
Dans Londres.
Dans quel quartier ?
Dans le quartier de devant.
Vous raillez toujours.
Donnez, donnez la moy j'y
feray mettre un autre cor-
de.
La voila. Adieu.
- you felt resistance ?
Methinks I have felt none.
The String was worn out.
It must be carried to the
Watch-maker, that he may put
another String to it.
What will it cost ?
One shilling.
No more.
Is not that enough ?
Do you know a good Watch-
maker ? Yes.
Where doth he dwell ?
In his house.
Where is his house ?
Upon the Earth.
In what place ?
In London.
In what quarter ?
In the fore quarter.
You always jest.
Give it, give it, I will have an-
other String put to it.
There it is. Adieu.

Huitième Dialogue

Entre plusieurs Gentils-hommes qui se vont divertir a la Promenade.

A. **Q**ue ferons-nous aujourd'hui, Messieurs, a quoy passerons-nous la journée ?

B. A ce qu'il vous plaira.

C. Allons nous promener jusques à *Greenwich*.

D. Ha, Messieurs, allons-y je vous en prie, je n'y ay jamais esté.

A. Et quoy faire à *Greenwich*.

D. Voila une belle demande, & quoy faire autre part ?

A. Allons-y si vous voulez, je suis de tous bons accords.

B. Je connois là un honneste homme qui a de bon vin dans sa Cave.

A. Allons-nous y en donc, comment irons-nous, Messieurs ?

B. Allons-y par eau.

C. Prenons plû tost un Carosse.

The Eighth Dialogue between several Gentlemen that go to be merry abroad.

A. **W**hat shall we do to day, Gentlemen, How shall we pass away this day?

B. What you please.

C. Let us walk as far as *Greenwich*.

D. Ah, Gentlemen, let us go thither, I intreat you, I have never been there.

A. And what do you intend to do at *Greenwich*.

D. That is a fine Question, and what should we do elsewhere ?

A. Let us go thither, if you please, I am content to do as the rest.

B. I know an honest man there, that hath good Wine in his Cellar.

A. Let us go thither then, which way shall we go, Gentlemen?

B. Let us go thither by Water.

C. Let us rather take a Coach.

D. Non

D. Non, non, il y a plus de plaisir sur l'eau.

A. Monsieur a raison, nous pourrons fumer dans le bateau, & boire le petit coup gaillard.

B. Pour moy, vous savez, que je ne fume point : Mais je serai bien aise de boire un coup de bon Vin de Canarie.

C. Ne boirons-nous pas, & ne fumerons-nous pas assez quand nous serons là ?

D. Messieurs, si nous voulons aller là, ne perdons point de temps, pendant que la marée est bonne.

A. Allez tousiours devant, Messieurs, je m'en vais à la Rose prendre une couple de bouteilles, & des pipes.

B. Ne tardez donc pas, nous vous attendrons à Somerset.

A. Marchez tousiours, je vous attraperai bien.

D. Il falloit luy dire qu'il apportast une once de bon Tabac d'Espagne.

C. Il en a dans sa boîte, il n'est jamais sans cela.

B. Messieurs, faisons marché pour un bateau.

C. Prendrons nous un homme ou deux.

D. Prenons-en deux.

B. Bonnes gens, combien vous donnerons-nous pour nous mener à Greenwich, & pour nous ramener.

Monsieur, vous nous donnerez, s'il vous plaist un Escu.

D. No, no, there is more pleasure by Water.

A. The Gentleman saith right, we may smoak in the Boat, and drink a merry Cup.

B. For my part, you know I never smoak; but I will be glad to drink a Cup of good Canary.

C. Shall we not drink and smoak enough, when we come thither?

D. Gentlemen, if we will go thither, let us not lose time whilst the Tide serves.

A. Go you before, Gentlemen, I am going to the Rose for a couple of Bottles, and some Pipes.

B. Do not stay then, we will stay for you at Somerset-house.

A. Go on, I will overtake you by and by.

D. We should have told him that he should bring an ounce of good Spanish Tobacco.

C. He hath some in his Box, he is never without it.

B. Gentlemen, let us agree for a Boat.

C. Shall we take a man or two.

D. Let us take two.

B. Honest men, what shall we give you to carry us to Greenwich, and to bring us back again.

Sir, you shall give us a Crown, if you please.

C'est

C'est trop, vous aurez quatre chelins.

Nous ne pouvons vous mener à moins.

C. Il leur faut donner cinq chelins, ce sont d'honnêtes gens, il faut qu'ils gagnent leur vie.

B. Et bien vous aurez ce que vous demandez.

Où est votre Bateau ?

Le voilà, Messieurs.

Vous plaist-il y entrer ?

D. Tout à cette heure, nous attendons un Gentilhomme.

C. Voilà Mr. A. qui vient, il a fait diligence.

B. Il va du pied comme un Chat maigre.

A. Et bien, Messieurs, ne suis-je pas diligent ?

D. Ouy vraiment vous l'êtes, vous boirez le premier.

B. Avez-vous apporté de bon Vin ?

A. S'il n'est bon, je le boirai tout seul.

B. Vous ne l'entendez pas mal.

C. Allons donc, Messieurs, entrons dans la Bateau.

D. Entrez le premier, nous vous suivrons.

A. Sans ceremonie, Messieurs, qui m'aime me suive.

B. A quoy bon tant de compliments ? Pour moy je n'en fais jamais ; je me place aupres de vous, car vous gardez les bouteilles.

It is too much, you shall have four shillings.

We cannot carry you for less.

C. *We must give them Five shillings, they are honest men, they must get their living.*

B. *Will, you shall have what you ask.*

Where is your Boat ?

There it is, Gentlemen.

Will you be pleased to step in ?

D. *Presently, we stay for a Gentleman.*

C. *There is Mr. A. coming, he hath made haste.*

B. *He goeth like a lean Cat.*

A. *Well, Gentlemen, have not I dispatcht ?*

D. *Truly, you have, you shall drink first.*

B. *Have you brought good Wine ?*

A. *If it be not good, I will drink it all my self.*

B. *You understand the matter very well.*

C. *Come then, Gentlemen, let us step into the Boat.*

D. *Step in first, we will follow you.*

A. *Without ceremony, Gentlemen, let him follow me that loves me.*

B. *What needs so many compliments ? For my part I never use any : I take my place by you, for you keep the Bottles.*

C. Mon-

C. Monsieur, je vous prie de ne me pas obliger à commettre une incivilité.

D. Ma foy, Monsieur, je ne passerai pas devant vous, je sçay trop bien l'honneur qui vous est dû.

C. Mais, Monsieur, vous vous moquez de moy, nous serons donc ici jusqu'à demain.

A. Faut avouer, Messieurs, que vous estes bien ceremonieux.

B. Et allons, allons, Messieurs, deseschons nous, faut-il tant de ceremonies entre amis ?

D. De grace, Monsieur, ne faisons pas attendre ces Messieurs.

C. Monsieur, j'aime mieux faire une incivilité, que de vous desobeir.

A. Faut avouer, Messieurs, que voici une belle Riviere.

B. C'est la plus belle de l'Europe.

C. L'eau est bien calme à present.

D. Nous ne pouvions choisir un plus beau jour pour nous promener par eau.

B. Mais Monsieur A. vous avez apporté du Tabac, & des Pipes : Mais où prendrez vous du feu ?

A. Ma foy, j'ay oublié une mèche, je suis bien estourdi.

C. Tant mieux, aussi bien : je n'aime point fumer que quand je suis d'arrest.

C. Sir, I intreat you not to let me commit an incivility.

D. Faith, Sir, I will not go before you, I know very well the respect that is due to you.

C. But, Sir, you laugh at me, we will stay here then till to morrow.

A. I must confess, Gentlemen, you are very ceremonious.

B. Come, come, Gentlemen, let us make haste, what needs so many ceremonies among friends.

D. I beseech you, Sir, let us not make these Gentlemen stay.

C. Sir, I had rather commit an incivility, then to disobey you.

A. Seriously, Gentlemen, this is a fine River.

B. It is the finest in Europe.

C. The Water is very calm at present.

D. We could not have pitch'd upon a finer day to go by Water.

B. But Monsieur A. you have brought Tobacco and Pipes with you : But where will you have fire ?

A. Truly, I have forgot a match, I am very giddy-headed.

C. So much the better, for indeed I do not love smoking, but when I am at my journys-end.

B. Vraye-

B. Vrayement, Messieurs, nostre conversation vaut mieux que de la fumée.

D. Nous voici bien proche du Pont, n'y a-t-il point de danger à passer dessous ?

A. Non plus qu'ici, l'eau y est à présent toute unie.

B. I'y passe tous les jours deux ou trois fois, soit que l'eau soit haute ou basse.

C. Vous estes bien hardi, j'y passai une fois que l'eau estoit basse, le bateau pensa enfoncer.

D. Il n'y a point trop d'assurance, je ne m'y fierois pas trop.

A. Ni moy non plus.

B. Comment, Messieurs, ne savez-vous pas nager ?

C. Je nage comme un poisson, mais non pas avec mes habits.

A. J'ay passé plusieurs fois la Riviere à la nage avec un Bateau apres moy.

B. Je gage que je m'en vais nager d'ici à Greenwich.

C. Je vous en prie, donnez-nous un peu ce plaisir là.

D. Je croy qu'il boiroit de l'eau, pendant que nous boirions le Vin.

B. Ce sera pour une autre fois, Messieurs, l'eau n'est pas assez chaude maintenant.

D. Je voudrois savoir nager à la peine de me baigner à présent : Mais je nage comme une pierre.

B. Really, Gentlemen, our conversation is better than smok.

D. We are very near the Bridge, is there no danger to shoot it ?

A. No more than in this place, the Water is smooth now.

B. I go through it two or three times a day, whether the Water be high or low.

C. You are mighty bold, I went through it once, when the Water was low, the Boat had like to have been sunk.

D. There is not too much safety, I would not trust too much to it.

A. Nor I neither.

B. What, Gentlemen, cannot you swim ?

C. I swim like a Fish, but not in my Cloaths.

A. I have swimm'd many times over the River, with a Boat after me.

B. I will lay a wager, that I can swim from hence to Greenwich.

C. Pray let us have that pass-time a little.

D. I believe he would drink Water, whilst we drink Wine.

B. Some other time, Gentlemen, the Water is not hot enough now.

D. I wish I could swim on condition, to bathe myself now ; but I swim like a Stone.

A. Nous

A. Nous voici sous le Pont.

B. Voila un beau Pont.

C. C'est le plus beau de l'Europe.

D. Combien y a-t-il qu'il est basti, il y a plus de—

A. Nous allons bien voir des vaisseaux à présent.

B. Nous en verrons assez : mais ce sont presque tous des vaisseaux marchands.

C. Où sont donc les vaisseaux de guerre ?

D. Ils sont presque tous sur mer à présent.

B. Un peu avant que la guerre fust déclarée, je fus me promener à Rochester par eau avec des Messieurs de Londres, nous vîmes les plus beaux vaisseaux du Roy dans la Rivière de Rochester.

A. Vistes vous le Souverain ?

B. Ouy, & une vingtaine, des plus grands apres luy.

B. On dit que c'est un vaisseau prodigieux.

A. C'est le plus grand que j'aye jamais veu, vous diriez que vous estes dans un chateau.

C. Me semble que voila de grands vaisseaux.

D. Ils sont assez grands pour des vaisseaux Marchands.

C. N'y a-t-il point de vaisseaux de guerre sur la Tamise à présent ?

D. Il y en peut avoir quelques uns.

A. *We are now under Bridge.*

B. *This is a fine Bridge.*

C. *It is the finest in Europe.*

D. *How long is it since it was built, it is above—*

A. *We are now going to see a great many Ships.*

B. *We shall see many of them; but they are almost all Merchant-men.*

C. *Where are then the Men of War ?*

D. *They are most of them now at Sea.*

B. *A little before the War was proclaimed, I went to Rochester by Water with some Gentlemen of London, we saw the finest of the Kings Ships in the River of Rochester.*

A. *Did you see the Sovereign ?*

B. *Yes, and Twenty more of the biggest next it.*

B. *They say it is a prodigious Ship.*

A. *It is the biggest that ever I saw ; you would think that you are in a Castle.*

C. *Methinks that those are very great Ships.*

D. *They are big enough for Merchant-men*

C. *Is there no Men of War upon the Thames at this time ?*

D. *There may be some, I suppose.*

B. *I ay*

B. J'ay ouy dire que le Roy fait bastir plusieurs Fregates à Woolledge & à Deptford.

A. Je les ay veu commencer.

B. N'y aura t-il pas moyen de les aller voir ?

A. Ouy da, si nous avons assez de temps.

C. Nous viendrons une autre fois tout expres pour voir les vaisseaux.

D. Si nous avons le temps, nous pourrons mettre pied à terre à Deptford en revenant.

B. Comme la compagnie le jugera à propos.

C. Nous verrons, nous verrons.

A. Nous voilà tantost à Greenwich.

B. Je voudrois que nous y fussions desja : Car je commence à estre alteré.

C. A propos, nous ne songeons pas à nos Bouteilles.

D. Monsieur, tirez un peu vostre tasse de vostre poche.

A. Ma soy, vous avez bien fait de m'en avertir : Car je n'y songeois point.

A. Allons, Messieurs, à vostre santé.

B. Tope.

C. Beuvez à moy, car j'estrange de soif.

D. A moy, Monsieur, je vous ferai raison.

A. Monsieur, je vous porte la santé du Roy.

B. I have heard His Majesty hath caused many Fregats to be built at Woolledge, and at Deptford.

A. I saw them begun.

B. Is there no way to go to see them ?

A. Yes, if we have but time enough.

C. We will come on purpose another time, to see the Ships.

D. If we have time, we may land at Deptford as we come back.

B. As the company shall think fitting.

C. We shall see, we shall see.

A. We are almost at Greenwich.

B. I wish we were there already : For I begin to be dry.

C. To the business in hand, we do not mind our Bottles.

D. Sir, pull your Cup out of your Pocket a little.

A. Truly, you have done well to put me in mind ; for I did not think upon it.

A. Come, Gentlemen, to your Health.

B. Tope it.

C. Drink to me, for I am almost choaked.

D. To me, Sir, I will pledge you.

A. Sir, I drink the Kings Health.

B. Je la recois du bon du cœur.

A. Il faut qu'elle aille à la ronde.

B. Monsieur, c'est la santé de sa Majesté, je vous la porte, Monsieur.

A. Vous ne beuvez pas tout.

B. Je ne saurois, Monsieur, le verre est trop grand, & vous l'avez rempli si plein, que je ne le puis tenir sans répandre.

A. En vérité, je l'ay beu de mesme.

B. Excusez-moy, je ne saurois tant boire à une fois.

C. Monsieur est fort sobre.

B. Tenez, Monsieur, faites moy raison.

C. Je ne demande pas mieux.

D. Je n'ay encore ben qu'un coup, depeschez-vous donc de boire, afin que je boive à mon tour.

A. Donnez-moy la tasse, Monsieur, je vous servirai.

D. Je me servirai bien moy-mesme, donnez-moy la bouteille.

A. Tenez, la voila, elle est presque vuide.

D. Il y en a encore assez pour moy.

E. Il ne tire pas mal pour un petit homme.

A. Ca, débouchons l'autre bouteille, j'ay si grand soif, que je boirois bien la mer & les poissons.

B. I accept of it with all my heart.

A. It must go round.

B. Sir, it is His Majesties good health, I drink it to you, Sir.

A. You do not drink it up.

B. I cannot, Sir, the Glass is too big, and you have filled it so full, that I cannot held it without spilling.

A. Truly, I drunk it so.

B. Excuse me, I cannot drink so much at a draught.

C. The Gentleman is very sober.

B. Here, Sir, pledge me.

C. I desire no better.

D. I have drunk but one Cup, make haste then, that I may drink at my turn.

A. Let me see the Cup, Sir, I will help you.

D. I will help my self, give me the Bottle.

A. Hold, here it is, it is almost empty.

D. There is enough still for me.

E. He draws pretty well for a little man.

A. Come, let us open the other Bottle, I am so dry, that I could drink the Sea and Fishes.

B. Vous

B. Vous respandez, prenez garde à ce que vous faites.

A. Vous n'en sauriez tant faire, que vous en avez perdu.

A. J'ay tort, je le confesse; mais puis que j'ay fait la faute, il faut que je la boive.

B. Ce Vin ici fait fendre les pierres.

A. Messieurs, achevons notre bouteille devant que de sortir du Bateau.

C. Donnez en un coup à ces pauvres Bateliers, qui ont tant pris de peine à ramer.

D. Tenez, mes bons amis, voila pour vous.

Grand merci, Messieurs.

A. Messieurs, payerons-nous le Bateau à present, ou si nous attendrons au retour ?

B. Faites comme il vous plaira, comme vous le trouverez bon.

C. Non, non, nous le payerons à nostre retour.

D. Voici un fort beau lieu, & fort divertissant.

A. Aussi est-il.

B. Messieurs, voulez-vous que je vous mene chez cet honneste homme, dont je vous ay parlé en partant ?

C. A t-il de bon Vin ?

B. Il en a d'excellent.

D. Allons y donc.

B. Avec cela, c'est un homme de fort bonne compagnie.

Il a esté en France, il parle bon François.

Il est tout à fait gaillard, il chante tousiours.

B. You spill, have a care what you do.

A. You cannot make so much as you have lost.

A. I am to blame, I confess; but seeing I have committed a fault, I must drink it.

B. This Wine will make a Cat speak.

A. Gentlemen, let us empty our Bottle, before we come out of the Boat.

C. Give a Glass to these poor Watermen, that have taken so much pains to row.

D. Here, Friends, this is for you.

Thanks, Gentlemen

A. Gentlemen, shall we pay for the Boat now, or shall we pay them when we come back ?

B. Do as you please, as you think good.

C. No, no, we will pay when we come back.

D. This is a very fine and delightful place.

A. So it is.

B. Gentlemen, will you have me carry you to that honest mans house, I spoke to you of when we came away ?

C. Hath he got good Wine ?

B. He hath some excellent.

D. Let us go there then.

B. Besides, he is a Man of good company too.

He hath been in France, he can speak good French.

He is altogether merry, he always sings.

Il ſçait beaucoup de chan-
ſons à boire.

Il vous fera crever de rire.

On ne s'ennuye point en ſa
compagnie.

A. Allons-nous y en donc
viſſement, c'eſt une homme
come il me faut.

B. Serviteur à Monsieur de
Ceans.

Monsieur, voſtre tres hum-
ble ſerviteur.

Comment vous portez-
vous ?

Fort à voſtre ſervice.

Nous nous ſommes venus
promener ces Meſſieurs &
moy.

Ie leur ay fait recit de voſtre
perſonne & de voſtre bon Vin.

Monsieur, je vous ſuis bien
obligé, je vous en remercie.

Meſſieurs, vous ſoyez tous
les tres bien venus.

Vous plaift-il monter en
haut, j'ay quelque choſe de
haut gouſt que je m'en vais
vous envoyer, avec du meil-
leur Vin, haut de couleur, il
me reſſemble ?

Car quoy que je ne le porte
pas haut, j'aime bien hauſſer
le gobelet, principalement ſur
le haut du jour. & ſi je ne
tombe jamais de mon haut,
n'y n'en ſuis jamais plus haut à
la main.

A. Ma foy, mon hoſte, vous
parlez fort bon François.

Exculez-moy, Monsieur, je

He hath many drinking Songs.

*He will make you burſt with
laughing.*

*One is never weary of his com-
pany.*

A. *Let us go there quickly
then, he is ſuch a Man as I would
have.*

B. *Your Servant, Landlord.*

*Sir, your moſt humble Ser-
vant.*

How do you do ?

Well at your Service.

*We are come to take a little di-
vertiſement here, theſe Gentle-
men and I.*

*I have commended to them,
both your ſelf, and your good
Wine.*

*Sir, I am much obliged to
you, I give you thanks for it.*

*Gentlemen, you are all very
wel come.*

*Will you be pleaſed to walk
up Stairs, I have ſome ho-gothat
I will ſend you up, with ſome of
the beſt Wine, of a high colour,
it is like me ?*

*For although I am not high-
minded, I love to drink high,
chiefly about the higher time
of the day (the Evening) and
yet I never ſtumble, nor am never
more impatient nor inſolent.*

A. *Faith, Landlord, you
ſpeak very good French.*

*Excuse me, Sir, I under-
ſtand*

n'y entens que le haut *Allemand*.

B. Et bien, Messieurs, ne vous ay-je pas bien dit, que cet homme là estoit de bonne compagnie.

C. Vrayement il est fort gaillard.

A. C'est un bon Drole, il faut que je face connoissance avec luy.

B. Vous vous plairez en sa compagnie quand vous le connoistrez.

Messieurs, je vous apporte quelque chose qui n'a point encore esté mangé.

Voyez-vous cette langue de Bœuf ?

Vous ne l'aviez jamais veüe auparavant.

Quand ce seroit pour la bouche du Roy, elle ne pourroit pas estre meilleure.

C. Ma foy, mon hoste, nous vous avons de l'obligation, allons, asséez-vous ici auprès de moy.

Je vous aime, vous estes de bonne humeur, je m'en vais boire à vostre santé.

Voulez-vous me faire raison.

Ouy da, Monsieur, je fais raison à tout le monde.

Et principalement aux honnestes gens.

A. Mon hoste, il faut que nous fassions connoissance vous & moy.

Ma foy, Monsieur, si vous faites connoissance avec moy,

stand it no more than I do High German.

B. Well, Gentlemen, did not I tell you, that this Man was very good company.

C. Truly, he is very merry.

A. He is a good fellow, I must scrape acquaintance with him.

B. You will delight in his company, when you know him.

Gentlemen, I bring you something that was never eaten yet.

Do you see this Neats-tongue?

You never saw it before.

Though it were for the Kings Mouth, it could not be better.

C. Faith, Landlord, we are engaged to you, come, sit down here by me.

I love you, you are of a good humour, I am going to drink your health.

Will you do me reason.

Yes indeed, Sir, I do reason to all the World.

And especially unto honest People.

A. Landlord, you and I must be better acquainted.

Faith, Sir, if you get acquaintance with me, you

vous ferez bien ; car j'aime la grandeur. Et quoy que je ne sois pas grand homme, je fais comme faisoit mon Grandpere, je me leve de grand matin, auparavant qu'il soit grand jour, & je bois un bon grand verre de Vin.

A. Vous faites comme un honneste homme doit faire.

Helas, Monsieur, je le faisois autrefois ; mais à present je ne saurois plus le faire, je ressemble à mon meschant habit, j'ay fait mon temps.

D. Mon hoste, à vostre santé.

Monsieur, je vous remercie.

J'ay ouy dire que vous savez quantité de bonnes chansons, je vous prie chantez nous en une.

Ouy da, Monsieur : Mais je vous prie coupez donc de cette langue de Bœuf, je vous assure qu'elle est excellente.

A. Prestez-moy un couteau, mon hoste, je la couperai.

B. Vrayement elle à bonne couleur.

C. Elle est excellente.

Messieurs, je vous l'avois bien dit, une autre fois vous me croirez.

D. Nous n'avons point douté qu'elle ne fust bonne sur vostre parole.

Messieurs, une parole attire l'autre, goustez un peu de ce Vin blanc, je croy que vous le trouverez bon.

do well ; for I love greatness. And though I am no great Man, I do as my Grandfather did, I rise betimes in the Morning, before it be broad-day, and I drink a great Glass of Wine.

A. You do as an honest man ought to do.

Alas, Sir, I did it formerly ; but now I am not able to do it any longer, I am like my old Cloaths, I have had my time.

D. Landlord, here is to you.

Sir, I thank you.

I have heard that you have a great many good Songs, pray sing us one.

Yes, Sir : But pray cut this Neats-tongue, I assure you, that it is an exceeding good one.

A. Lend me a Knife, Landlord, and I will cut it

B. Truly, it looks well.

C. It is exceeding good.

Gentlemen, did not I tell you so, another time you will believe me.

D. We did not doubt, but that it was good upon your word.

Gentlemen, one word draws another, taste a little of this White Wine, I believe you will like it.

A. Ic

A. Je vous ferai 'raison, mon hôte, il est en bonne main, he bien, Monsieur, c'est la santé de vos inclinations.

Monsieur, je vous la porte.

B. Je la reçois de tout mon cœur, je m'en vais vous faire raison tout à cette heure.

C. Mon hôte, je trouve que cette langue est un peu trop salée n'avez-vous point quelque autre chose pour moy ? Car je n'aime pas les choses qui sont si salées.

J'ay là bas une couple de bons poulets à la broche.

Bon, apportez les nous, s'il vous plaît.

A. Ho, ho, vous avez donc envie de faire bonne chère.

H. Monsieur est de mon humeur, il n'est pas friand : mais il aime bien les bons morceaux.

C. Nostre hôte a raison ; mais je vous dirai bien d'avantage, quand je suis bien saoul, il ne me faut guère de choses pour me rassasier.

D. Monsieur, je vous soufflé celui là, vous preschez trop sur la vendange.

C. He bien, à la pareille.

B. Mais, Messieurs, vous ne songez pas qu'il commence à estre tard.

A. Ne vous mettez point en peine, nous aurons assez de temps.

Messieurs, voila ces deux

A. I will pledge you, Landlord, it is in a good hand, well, Sir, it is the health of your inclinations.

Sir, I drink it to you.

B. I receive it with all my heart, I will pledge you presently.

C. Landlord, I find this Tongue a little too salted, have you got nothing else for me ? For I love not things that are so salted.

I have a couple of good Pullets below on the spit.

Well, bring them up to us, if you please.

A. Ah, ah, you have then a mind to feast.

H. The Gentleman is of my humour, he is not dainty-mouthed, but he loves good victuals well.

C. Our Landlord saith right ; but I will tell you more when my belly is full, I want but a few things to satisfy my hunger.

D. Sir, I blow this cup from you, you preach too long over the vintage.

C. Well, well, like for like.

B. But, Gentlemen, you do not mind that it begins to be late.

A. Do not trouble your self, we shall have time enough.

Gentlemen, here are the two

Poulets, ils sont tendres comme—

B. Mettez vous donc là nostre hôte, & mangez un morceau avec nous.

H. Messieurs, je vous dirai une chose, je ne mange pas beaucoup; mais je mouille bien en recompense.

C. C'est comme il faut faire, à petit manger bien boire.

H. Je m'en acquite fort bien; car je croy asseurement, que tant que je boirai, je ne mourrai point.

D. Vous avez raison; mais aussi quand vous serez mort, vous ne boirez plus.

A. Helas, quel malheur, quand j'y songe; ça, beuvons donc tandis que nous vivons.

A. Garçon, va nous tirer du mesme Vin blanc.

Je le veux, Monsieur.

Dépeſche-toy.

A. Mon hôte, une petite chanson à boire.

Ouy da, Monsieur: Mais il faut boire un coup auparavant.

B. Ce Garçon met long troup à venir.

H. Il seroit bon à aller querir la mort.

Pourquoy nous fais-tu tant attendre?

C. Allons, mon hôte, à vostre santé, & en vous remerciant de vostre bonne compagnie.

Pullets, they are as tender as—

B. *Sit you down there, Landlord, and eat a bit with us.*

L. *Gentlemen, I will tell you one thing, I eat not much; but I make it up in drink.*

C. *We must do so, little eating, much drinking.*

L. *I eat my part well enough; for I do really believe, that as long as I drink, I shall never die.*

D. *You say right; but otherwise when you are dead, you shall drink no more.*

L. *Alas, what misfortune, when I think upon it; come, let us drink then, while we live.*

A. *Drawer, go and draw us of the same White Wine,*

I will, Sir.

Make haste.

A. *Come, Landlord, sing a judding Song.*

I will, Sir; but I must first drink a Glaſs.

B. *This Drawer is long a coming.*

L. *He would be fit to fetch death.*

Why dost thou make us stay so long?

C. *Come, Landlord, this is to your health, and to thank you, for your good company.*

H. Mon-

H. Monsieur, je suis vostre tres-humble serviteur.

C'est à moy à vous remercier de l'honneur qu'il vous a plu me faire.

B. Combien vous devons-nous, mon hoste ?

Messieurs, il y a huit Chelins en vin, payez ce qu'il vous plaira pour le reste.

Tenez, mon hoste, voila quinze Chelins pour tout, estes vous content ?

Ouy, Monsieur, & grand merci.

Adieu, mon hoste, jusqu'au revoir.

Messieurs, vostre tres-humble serviteur, j'esperé que vous me ferez l'honneur de me venir voir quand vous viendrez vous divertir en ces quartiers.

Ouy da, ouy da.

Vous aurez tousiours du meilleur.

En vous remerciant, nostre hoste.

Messieurs, je vous souhaite une bonne arrivée chacun chez vous, je prie Dieu qu'il vous maintienne en bonné santé.

Grand merci, nostre hoste.

Dieu vous y maintienne aussi.

Nous avons tardé là long temps, il est fort tard.

Allons nous en vistement trouver nostre Bateau.

Faut avouer que cet homme là est de bonne compagnie.

Aussi est-il.

L. Sir, I am your most humble Servant.

I am to give you thanks for the honour, you have been pleased to bestow upon me.

B. What do we owe you, Landlord ?

Gentlemen, there is eight shillings for Wine, pay what you please for the rest.

Here Landlord, there is fifteen shillings for all, are you content ?

Yes, Sir, and give you many thanks besides.

Farewel, Landlord, till we see you again.

Gentlemen, your most humble servant, I hope you will do me the favour to come and see me, when you come to divertise your selves in these parts.

Yes, yes, we will.

You shall always command the best Wine.

We thank you, Landlord.

Gentlemen, I wish you well home, every one to his own house, I pray God to keep you in good health.

We thank you, Landlord.

God keep you so too.

We have staid there a long while, it is very late.

Let us go quickly to find out our Boat.

Truly, this man is good company.

So he is.

Il ne nous ennuyoit point en sa compagnie.

Sans mentir, il est bien gail-lard.

Il merite qu'on l'aïlle voir.

Il reçoit fort bien les gens.

Allons, mes bons amis, nous avons demeuré un peu plus que nous ne pensions.

Vous estes les bien venus, Messieurs.

Il faut un peu faire diligence s'il vous plaist.

Autant qu'il nous sera possible, Messieurs.

Faites donc, vous aurez encore un chelin pour boire.

Je croy que nous aurons assez de temps.

Il fait beau, nous avons vent & marée, nous arriverons assez tost.

Il fait clair de lune, nous allons bien viste, nous serons bien tost au Pont de Londres.

Ces hommes là sont forts, ils rament de toute leur force.

Qu'il fait beau sur l'eau à present !

Ne sont-ce pas là des pecheurs ?

Ouy, Monsieur.

Croyez-vous qu'ils ayent du poisson ?

Vrayement ouy, ils en ont.

Achetons-en.

Non, non, ne nous arrestons point, nous n'avons pas trop de temps.

We were not weary of his company.

Truly, he is very merry.

He deserves that people should go to his house.

He receives people very kindly.

Come, honest friends, we have staid a little longer than we thought.

You are welcome, Gentlemen.

You must make a little haste, if you please.

As much as we can possible, Gentlemen.

Do then, you shall have another shilling to drink.

I think we shall have time enough.

It is fine weather, we have wind and tide, we shall come home in good time.

The Moon shines bright, we go a great pace, we shall quickly be at London-Bridge.

These men are strong, they row with all their strength.

How pleasant it is now upon the Water !

Are not those fishers ?

Yes, Sir.

Do you think they have got any fish ?

Yes truly, they have.

Let us buy some.

No, no, let us not stay, we have not too much time.

Que ferons-nous de ce poisson ?

Nous le mangerons.

Il y en a assez à la Poissonnerie.

Vous avez raison : Mais il n'est pas si bon, & il est plus cher.

Il est aussi bon, qu'il importe pour la cherté ? il n'est pas trop cher non plus.

Je n'aime pas le poisson, j'aime mieux la chair.

Vous êtes un vray carnacier.

J'aime mieux le poisson que la chair.

Il n'y a rien meilleur qu'une bonne Carpe à l'étuvée.

Vous avez raison.

J'aime extrêmement les Tenches quand elles sont bien assaisonnées.

Et moy aussi.

Mesemble qu'on accommode bien mieux le poisson en France qu'ici.

Cela est vray, les François sont meilleurs Cuisiniers que nous.

Mais pourtant j'en ay mangé de bien appresté en ce pays ici.

Je le croy bien.

Il y a quelque temps j'estois à Kingston avec un Gentilhomme de mes amis, il y avoit porté deux grosses Carpes de Londres ; on nous les accommoda à merveille dans nostre hostellerie. Je n'ay jamais rien mangé de si bon.

What shall we do with that fish ?

We will eat it.

There is enough at the Fish-market.

You say right ; but it is not so good, and it is dearer.

It is as good every jot, what matter is it, how dear it is ? it is not too dear neither.

I do not love fish, I love flesh better.

You are a great flesh-eater.

I love fish better then flesh.

There is nothing better then a good stewed Carp.

You have reason.

I love Tenches extreemly, when they are well seasoned.

So do I.

Metinks that they do dress fish better in France then here.

That is true, the French are better Cooks then we are.

Yet I have eaten some well dressed in this Country.

I believe it.

I was at Kingston a while ago with a Gentleman, a friend of mine, that carried thither two great Carps from London ; we had them dress for us very well, in our Inn. I did never eat any thing so good.

A quelle hostellerie loge-
astes-vous ?

A l'enseigne du Chasteau.

Il est vray, c'est une bonne
hostellerie, il y à là une jolie
fille qui est fort bonne Cuisi-
niere.

Ho, ho, nous voici desia à
la Tour.

S'il n'estoit point si tard,
nous irions voir un Gentil-
homme de mes amis dans la
Tour, qui nous regaleroit.

Il est trop tard, ce sera pour
une autre fois.

Quand il vous plaira, nous
y viendrons.

O Dieu merci nous voila
arrivez.

Tout doucement, Messieurs,
sortez l'un apres l'autre, nous
sommes arrivez à bonne
heure.

Il n'est point trop tard, pay-
ons le Bateau c'est bien la
raison.

Tenez, mes bons amis voila
vostre argent, voila un chelin
que nous vous avons promis
pour boire.

Grand merci, Messieurs.

Or sus, Messieurs, il est temps
que nous prenions congé les
uns des autres.

Messieurs, auparavant que
de nous separer, vous plaist-
il que je vous donne un coup
de vin d'Espagne ?

Non, Monsieur, en vous re-
merciant, ce sera pour une
autre fois.

In what Inn did you lodge ?

At the Castle.

*It is true, it is a good Inn ;
there is a handsome Maid which is
a very good Cook.*

*Ab, ab, we are come already to
the Tower.*

*If it were not so late, we
would go to visit a Gentle-
man, a friend of mine in the
Tower, that would entertain
us nobly.*

*It is too late, it must be some
other time.*

*When you please, we shall go
there.*

*O God be thanked, we are ar-
rived.*

*Softly, Gentlemen, step out
one after another, we are come in
good time.*

*It is not too late, let us pay the
Boat, it is good reason.*

*Here, honest man, here is your
money ; here is another shilling
that we promised you to drink.*

We thank you Gentlemen.

*Now, Gentlemen, it is time for
us to take leave one of another.*

*Gentlemen, before we part,
will you be pleased to let me give
you a glass of Sack ?*

*No, Sir, we thank you, it shall
be for another time.*

Allons,

Allons, allons, il n'est pas si tard.

Pour moy, il faut que je m'en aille, je ne boirai point aujourd'huy, on m'atten chez moy.

Bien donc, Monsieur, puis qu'il ne vous plaist pas, adieu, je demeure vostre serviteur.

Je vous remercie de vostre bonne compagnie.

Messieurs, vostre tres-humble serviteur.

Je vous souhaite le bon soir & la bonne nuit.

Come, come, it is not so late.

For my part, I must go home, I will not drink to day, they stay for me at home.

Well, Sir, since you are not pleased, farewell, I rest your servant.

I thank you for your good company.

Gentlemen, your must humble servant.

I wish you a good evening, and a good night.

*Neufieme Dialogue
entre un Gentil-
homme & une De-
moiselle, Si la Fem-
me aime plus son
Mari que le Mari sa
Femme.*

*The Ninth
Dialogue between a
Gentleman and a
Gentlewoman,
Whether the Wife
loves Her Husband
more then the Hus-
band his Wife.*

Gentil. **M** Ademoiselle, estes vous invitée aux nopces de Mr. un tel ?

Demois. Monsieur, il m'a fait cet honneur là.

G. I'en suis ravi, Mademoiselle, nous aurons l'honneur de vostre conversation.

D. Ce sera moy qui recev-

Gent. **M** Adam, are you invited to Mr. such a ones Wedding ?

Mad. Sir, he did me that honour.

G. I am very glad of it, Madam, we shall have the honour of your conversation.

M. It shall be I, that shall
rai

rai l'honneur de la vostre, de laquelle je fais grand estat.

G. Mademoiselle, je sçay que ce n'est pas d'aujourd'huy que vous me faites l'honneur d'avoir ma compagnie pour agreable, c'est en quoy je fais consister toute ma felicité.

D. Je ne remarque pourtant pas, Monsieur, que mon approbation vous soit bien avantageuse.

G. Je sçay par experience que tous ceux qui sont en vostre estime, sont reputez de tous les gens d'honneur.

D. Vous avez autant de civilité que Mr. C. a d'amour pour sa Maitresse.

G. Je le souhaiterois, Mademoiselle; car je sçay qu'il l'aime passionnement.

D. Tous les hommes aiment de la sorte, ils ne sont que feu & flame quand ils font l'amour.

G. Veritablement, Mademoiselle, un homme d'esprit qui a fait choix d'une fille de merite & de bonne naissance, doit avoir autant d'amour pour elle qu'elle a de bonnes qualitez.

D. Je ne dis pas le contraire; mais ils devroient aussi la continuer apres leur mariage.

G. Sans doute, Mademoiselle tout homme d'honneur le fait.

D. Generalement tous les

receive the honour of yours, whereof I make great account.

G. Madam, I know that the honour you do me, in loving my company, is not a new thing, therein it is that I place all my happiness.

M. Yes, Sir, I do not observe, that my approbation can be much advantageous to you.

G. I know by experience, that all those that are in your esteem, are in the reputation of all persons of honour.

M. You have as much civility as M. C. hath love for his Mistress.

G. I could wish it were so, Madam; for I know he loves her passionately.

M. All mens love is such, they are all fire and flame when they are a wooing.

G. Truly, Madam, a man of parts that hath made choice of a Gentlewoman of merits, and of good education, ought to have as much love for her, as she hath good qualities.

M. I say nothing to the contrary; but they should also continue the same after their marriage.

G. Questionless, Madam, every man of honour doth so.

M. All men are generally
hommes

hommes sont coupables d'inconstance en ce point.

G. Je vous avouë que généralement on aime moins ce qui est acquis ; mais vous accusez les hommes d'une crime dont les femmes sont coupables aussi bien qu'eux.

D. Je vous prie ne dites pas cela, Monsieur, la femme a toujours plus d'amour envers son mari, que son mari envers elle.

G. Je le croy, Mademoiselle, mais elle a moins d'amitié, d'autant qu'elle a l'imagination plus forte, & l'intellect moins parfait.

D. Quelle si grande différence mettez vous entre l'amitié & l'amour ?

G. L'amour & l'amitié différent, en ce que l'amour est une passion, & l'amitié est une vertu qui consiste en habitude. C'est pourquoy la passion d'amour est excusable aux jeunes gens ; mais elle est ridicule aux vieillards, auxquels l'amitié est recommandable.

D. Quoy qu'il en soit, je vous puis prouver par plusieurs exemples que les femmes aiment plus que les hommes.

G. Ne m'accordez-vous pas, Mademoiselle, que ceux qui ont le plus de connoissance, sont plus capables d'une solide amitié.

D. Qu'inferez-vous de cela ?

G. Je conclus que les hom-

guilty of inconstancy in this point.

G. I grant you, that men love generally less that which is purchased ; but you accuse men of a crime, whereof women are guilty as well as men.

M. Pray, Sir, do not say so, a woman hath always more love for her husband, than her husband hath for her.

G. I believe it Madam, but she hath less amity, because her imagination is stronger, and her apprehension less perfect.

M. What, so great difference do you think there is between amity and love.

G. Love and amity do differ ; in that, love is a passion, and amity is a virtue, which doth consist in acquaintance. Therefore the passion of love is to be excused in young people ; but it is ridiculous in old men, in whom amity is commendable.

M. However I can prove it to you by several examples, That women love more than men.

G. Will you not grant me, Madam, that those which have more knowledge, are more capable of a solid amity ?

M. What do you gather from thence ?

G. I conclude, That men
mes

mes aiment davantage, ayant plus de connoissance & de capacité que les femmes, & plus de lumiere de leurs vies & de leurs mœurs, qu'elles n'en ont de celles de leurs maris.

D. Les exemples estant plus fortes que les raisons, je vous puis prouver mon dire par ce moyen.

G. Je vous écouterai, Madame.

D. Vous sçavez que de tout temps, les femmes se sont contentées d'un seul mari, pour luy conserver leur affection toute entiere. Mais anciennement, comme encore aujourd'hui entre les Turcs, un homme ayant plusieurs femmes, il s'ensuit que leur affection, plus elle est commune, moins elle est forte.

G. Nous ne sommes pas en different du temps passé, ni de la coutume des Turcs.

D. Il est vray, mais si c'estoit la coutume parmi les Chrestiens, chacun voudroit avoir plus d'une femme.

G. Ce n'est pas là une preuve suffisante de ce que vous maintenez, puis qu'un homme peut avoir autant d'affection pour plusieurs, comme pour une seule.

D. L'en suis d'accord, mais il ne s'ensuit pas qu'il le fasse.

G. Je vous le prouverai moy même par les effets, puis

love more, having more knowledge and learning than women, and more light of their lives and behaviours, then they have of their husbands.

M. *Examples being stronger than Reasons, I can prove you my words that way.*

G. *I will hear you, Madam.*

M. *You know, that from all times, women have been contented with a single husband, to keep their whole affection unto him. But in time past, as now with the Turks, a man having many wives, it followeth, That the more their affection is common, the less strong it is.*

G. *We are not in dispute of the time past, nor of the Turks custom.*

M. *True, but if it was the custom among Christians, every man would have more than one wife.*

G. *This is not a sufficient proof of that which you affirm, because a man may have as much affection for many, as for a single one.*

M. *I agree to that, but it doth not follow, that he should do so.*

G. *I will prove it you my self by the effects, seeing that*
que

que vous ne voulez point croire mes raisons.

D. Je serai bien aise d'entendre quels exemples vous pouvez produire de l'affection des hommes envers leurs femmes.

G. Se peut-il voir une amitié plus grande que celle de *Tyberius Graccus*, qui choisit la mort pour faire vivre sa femme *Cornelie*, ayant tué le mâle des deux Serpens qu'il trouva dans sa Chambre; sur ce que l'Oracle luy avoit assuré, que s'il faisoit mourir la femelle, il exposoit la vie de sa chere, moitié à la rigueur de la mort.

D. Se peut-il voir une amitié pareille à celle d'*Artemisia*, Reine de *Carie*, laquelle apres la mort de son mari, avalla ses cendres, luy voulant servir de sepulture, & se joindre avec luy.

G. Mais, Mademoiselle, se peut il voir une cruauté plus grande que celle de *Semiramis*, qui n'ayant eu qu'un jour le commandement en main, fit tuer son mari *Ninus*, qui luy avoit esté indulgent jusqu'à ce point, & l'avoit tant chérie & caressée toute sa vie.

D. C'est là un exemple particulier d'une meschante femme; mais combien a-t-on veu d'Empereurs & de Rois qui on fait mourir leurs femmes pour en épouser d'autres?

you will not believe my Reasons.

M. I shall be very glad to hear what examples you can bring of mens affection towards their wives.

G. Can there be a greater love than that of *Tyberius Graccus*, who chused to die, that *Cornelia* his wife might live, having killed the male of the two Serpents which he found in his Chamber; because the Oracle had assured him, That if he should kill the female, he would expose the life of his dear half to the rigour of death.

M. Can a love be like unto that of *Artemisia*, Queen of *Caria*, who after her husbands death, swallowed down his ashes; being willing to be his grave, and joyn her self unto him.

G. But, Madam, can a cruelty be greater than that of *Semiramis*, who having had the Power but one day in her hands, caused her husband *Ninus* to be murdered, who had been so far indulgent unto her, and that had loved and cherished her so much all his life time.

M. That is a particular example of a wicked woman; but how many Emperors and Kings have been known, that have put their wives to death, to marry others?

G Brif-

G. Briffons la dessus, Mademoiselle, assurement vous avez beaucoup d'affection pour Monsieur vostre mary. Si je ne craignois d'estre coupable, j'envierois son bonheur : Mais je me contenterai de souhaiter une femme qui merite autant que vous, s'il est possible d'en rencontrer encore une telle.

D. Vous me raillez, Monsieur, je vous en souhaite une qui soit digne de vos merites.

G. Mademoiselle, je vous ay mille obligations de vos bons souhaits.

G. *Let us break off, Madam, undoubtedly you have a great affection for your husband. If I did not fear of being guilty, I would envy his happiness; but I will content my self in wishing for a wife, whose deserts might equal yours, if it be possible to find such another again.*

M. *You jear me, Sir, I wish you one worthy of your merits.*

G. *Madam, I am a thousand times obliged to you for your good wishes.*

*Diexéme Dialogue
entre un Gentilhomme
Francois, & une
Demoiselle Angloise.*

*The Tenth Dialogue
between a
French Gentleman,
and an English
Gentlewoman.*

Gent. **M**Ademoiselle, je viens pour avoir l'honneur de vous rendre mes respects.

Demois. Monsieur, vous sçavez que vous estes le tres-bien venu, & que je reçois un honneur indicible en vos visites.

G. Mademoiselle, la connoissance que j'ay de vostre generosité, ne me permet pas de douter de ma bien venue ;

Gent. **M**Adam, I come to have the honour to render you my respects.

Lady. Sir, you know that you are very welcom, and that I receive an unspeakable honour in your visits.

G. Madam, the knowledge that I have of your generosity, doth not permit me to doubt of my welcome ; but
mais

mais je vous contredirai pour le reste.

D. Comment, Monsieur, je vous jay ouy dire autres fois, que vous ne contredisiez jamais les Dames.

G. Je vous l'accorde, Mademoiselle, mais c'est quand elles ne se raillent pas de moy.

D. Trouvez vous que je me raille de vous Monsieur ? me croyez vous si peu civile ?

G. Mademoiselle, je vous croy la plus civile du monde.

D. Pourquoi me taxez vous donc d'un crime, en m'accusant de raillerie ?

G. Mademoiselle, je ne troy pas que ce soit un crime, & sans doute vous ne l'estimez pas tel.

D. Veritablement, Monsieur, je ne l'estime pas un grand crime entre amis ; mais si une personne s'en servoit fort souvent, je le blasmerois.

G. L'en ferois de mesme, Mademoiselle ; mais avouez que vous raillez, quand vous me dites que vous recevez un honneur indincible en mes visites ; car je croy plutôt vous apporter beaucoup d'incommodité.

D. Je n'ay jamais veu un homme comme vous, vous voudriez estre le seul civil : Vous appelez la civilité une raillerie en tout autre qu'en vous.

but for the rest I must contradict you.

M. How, Sir, I have heard you say formerly, that you would never contradict Ladies.

G. I grant it, Madam, but it is when they do not laugh at me.

M. Do you find that I jeer you, Sir ? Do you think that I am so uncivil ?

G. Madam, I believe that you are the most civil Lady in the World.

M. Why then do you reprehend me of a crime, by accusing me of jesting ?

G. I do not believe it to be a crime, and without doubt, Madam, you do not repute it such.

M. Truly, Sir, I do not hold it to be a great crime amongst friends : But if a body should use it very often, I should blame him.

G. I would do the same, Madam, but confess that you jeer, when you tell me, that you receive an unspeakable honour by my visits ; for I rather believe, that I put too much trouble upon you.

M. I never saw a man like you, you would be the only civil person : You name civility a jeering in every body else but you.

G. Je vous demande pardon, Mademoiselle, ce n'est pas une raillerie, lors que vous vous en servez à l'endroit de ceux qui le meritent.

D. Monsieur, les Gentilshommes François se plaisent à contrecarrer les Dames: Mais n'en parlons plus, faites moy la faveur de prendre un siege, & de me dire quelques nouvelles.

G. Mademoiselle, je n'en sçay aucune qui soit digne de vous raconter.

D. En sçavez-vous qui soient indignes de me raconter ?

G. A le bien prendre, Mademoiselle, tout est indigne de vous, & s'il falloit prendre garde à cela on ne vous pourroit jamais rien dire.

D. Monsieur, obligez moy de me dire franchement les choses sans compliment, car je vous assure que je n'y entens rien.

G. Il me semble, Mademoiselle, que je n'apperois point de compliments en mes discours.

D. Ils en sont pleins, Monsieur, au reste ne m'apprendrez-vous rien aujourd'huy ?

G. Mademoiselle, je vous dirai qu'il y aura belle compagnie au Parc à ce soir.

D. Quelle compagnie ?

G. Monsieur un tel y sera, avec sa Maistresse, vous plait-

G. I crave your pardon, Madam, it is not a jeering, when you use it towards them that deserve it.

M. Sir, the French Gentlemen are pleased to cross the Ladies: But let us talk no more of it, do me the favour to take a seat, and to tell me some news.

G. Madam, I know not any that may be worthy relating to you.

M. Do you know any thing that is unworthy the relating ?

G. To speak in earnest, Madam, every thing is unworthy of you, and if men should take heed of this, they would never be able to say any thing to you.

M. Sir, oblige me so much as to speak freely with me, and without complement; for I assure you, that I have no skill that way.

G. Methinks, Madam, I perceive no complements in my discourses.

M. They are full of them, Sir. In fine, Will you inform me of nothing to day ?

G. Madam, I will tell you that there will be gallant company in the Park this evening.

M. What company ?

G. Master such a one will be there with his Mistress, Will

il vous y trouver, Mademoi-
selle ?

D. Non, Monsieur, je ne me
plais pas fort à la vue de tant
de monde.

G. Mademoiselle, s'il vous
plaist d'y aller, je me donne-
rai l'honneur de vous y accom-
pagner.

D. Pas pour aujourd'huy, Monsieur, je vous remercie de vostre civilité.

G. Vous n'aimez que la solitude, Mademoiselle, pour vous y entretenir des objets de vos amours.

D. Je ne suis pourtant pas
amoureuse Monsieur.

G. le croy que vous l'estes,
Mademoiselle.

D. Vous me surprenez fort, Monsieur, de me vouloir faire croire que je suis amoureuse.

G. Ne vous en offendez pas, Mademoiselle, mais vous l'êtes affeurement, je le lis dans vos yeux.

D. Le m'estonne fort de ce que vous dites, & ne le comprends pas. C'est pourquoy je vous prie de vous expliquer.

G. Je vous obeirai, Mademoiselle, n'est il pas vray qu'il y a plusieurs sortes d'amour ?

D. De combien de sortes ?

G. Je croy, Mademoiselle, que vous le sçavez aussi bien que moy : Car je suis affeuré que vous n'ignorez de rien.

D. Vous m'excuserez, Mon-

you be pleased to be there
Madam?

M. No, Sir, I do not care to be where there is so much company.

G. Madam, if you please to go
thither, I shall have the honour to
wait upon you.

M. Not to day, Sir, I give you thanks for your civility.

G. You love nothing but solitariness, Madam, that you may entertain your self with the objects of your love.

M. Yet I am not in love, Sir.

G. I believe you are, Ma-
dam.

M. You surprise me very much, Sir, to make me believe that I am in love.

G. Be not offended at it, Ma-
dam, but assuredly you are so; I
read it in your eyes.

D. I wonder very much at what you say, and I do not apprehend it; therefore I intreat you to explain your self.

G. I will obey you, Madam,
Is it not true that there are se-
veral sorts of love.

M. *How many sorts?*

G. Midam, I believe you know that as well as I, for I am certain that you are ignorant of nothing.

M. Excuse me, Sir: your
V: fear,

sieur, vous m'obligerez de m'en informer.

G. Mademoiselle, ce n'est pas pour vous en informer; car assurément vous ne doutez pas que nous n'avons qu'une amour mais qu'elle a plusieurs objects.

D. Vous me rendrez Philosophe, Monsieur; mais combien d'objects a-t-elle?

G. Plusieurs, Mademoiselle; mais principalement ces trois, Dieu, l'Homme, & les Creatures irraisonnables.

D. De quelle amour croyez-vous que je sois possédée?

G. De toutes, Mademoiselle; car je suis bien assuré que vous aimez bien Dieu, & conséquemment toutes les vertus, & vos prochains semblablement.

D. Vous estes bien obligé, Monsieur, d'avoir si bonne opinion de moy.

G. J'aurois grand tort d'en avoir mauvaise opinion.

D. Mais vous, Monsieur, vous avez quelque Maistresse particuliere que vous aimez plus que vos amis ordinaires.

G. Cela se peut faire, Mademoiselle; je ne serois pas homme si je n'aimois la plus belle chose du monde.

D. A vostre conte, Monsieur, vostre Maistresse est la plus belle du monde.

G. Je ne dis pas cela, Mademoiselle, quoy que celle que

shall oblige me in instructing me.

G. Madam, it is not to instruct you; for assuredly you do not doubt, that we have only one love, but that it hath several objects.

M. You will make me a Philosopher, Sir; but how many objects hath it?

G. Many, Madam; but chiefly these three, God, Man, and brutish Creatures.

M. What love do you think I am possessed with?

G. With all, Madam; for I am sure you love God well, and consequently all virtues, and your neighbours likewise.

M. You are very obliging, Sir, to have so good opinion of me.

G. I should be to blame, if I had an ill opinion of you.

M. But you, Sir, you have some particular Mistress which you love better than your ordinary friends.

G. It may be so, Madam, I should not be a man, if I should not love the finest thing in the world.

M. In your opinion, Sir, your Mistress is the handsomest in the world.

G. I do not say so, Madam, although she that I most honour I honour

j'honore le plus soit extrêmement pourveuë de bonnes qualitez.

is extremely well furnished with good qualities.

D. Monsieur, je vous trouve tres-heureux d'avoir une Maistresse si accomplie, je prie Dieu qu'il vous donne bonne issue en vos amours.

M. Sir, I find you very happy to have a Mistress so well accomplished, I pray God give you good success in your love.

G. Mademoiselle, je vous rens graces de tout mon cœur.

G. Madam, I give you many thanks with all my heart.

D. Monsieur, n'aurai je point l'honneur de sçavoir le nom de celle qui a la gloire de vous captiver ?

M. Sir, shall I not have the honour to know the name of her that hath the glory to captivate you ?

G. Mademoiselle, je vous prie de me dispenser de vous la nommer jusqu'a ce qu'elle la sache elle-mesme.

G. I beseech you, Madam, hold me excused in naming of her, until she knows it her self.

D. Comment, Monsieur, ignore t-elle vostre passion ?

M. How, Sir, is she ignorant of your affection ?

G. Ouy, Mademoiselle, parce que je n'ay encore jamais osé luy en donner des marques.

G. Yes, Madam, because I durst not as yet give her notice of it.

D. Qui vous en a empêché ?

M. Who hindered you ?

G. C'est la crainte, Mademoiselle; que j'ay de n'estre pas aimé.

G. Madam, it is for fear that she should not love me.

D. La crainte est une passion dont un cœur genereux comme est le vostre, ne devoit point estre possédé.

M. Fear is a passion that so generous a heart as yours is, ought not to be possessed with.

G. Mademoiselle, il est difficile d'estre bien amoureux sans avoir un peu de toutes les passions.

G. Madam, it is a hard matter to be very much in love without having some of every passion.

D. Je croyois, Monsieur, que la crainte ne fust que la passion d'un homme lasche.

M. I thought, Sir, that fear was only the passion of a cowardly man.

G. En effect, Mademoiselle.

G. True, Madam.

D. Je voy pourtant qu'il n'est pas toujours veritable.

G. Il l'est ainsi en un sens; car c'est la crainte de la mort qui abbat le courage, & qui fait prendre la fuite aux poltrons.

D. Je trouve que cette crainte là est fort necessaire pour se conserver la vie.

G. Il est bien vray; mais elle est fort contraire à un Estat. Car si tous les sujets d'un Roy en estoient possédez, il n'auroit guere de soldats.

D. Il est vray; mais si un soldat ne craignoit la correction on il seroit fort insolent.

G. Vous avez raison, Mademoiselle, c'est l'usage qu'on en fait, qui la rend utile ou dangereuse en toutes sortes de façons.

D. Personne ne peut estre juste sans la crainte de Dieu.

G. Le Sage dit, que c'est le commencement de sagesse.

D. Il me semble que les amans vivent toujours avec plus de crainte que d'esperance; cela se trouve veritable en vous.

G. Je vous dirai, Mademoiselle, que l'amour est toujours meslée d'esperance & de crainte.

D. L'esperance a plus fait de miserables, que la crainte n'a jamais fait de malheureux.

G. Il est vray que l'esperance est bien trompeuse.

M. Yet I see it is not always true.

G. It is so in one sense; for it is the fear of death that takes away courage, and that makes cowards run away.

M. I find that that fear is very necessary for to preserve ones life.

G. It is very true; but it is much contrary to a State. For if all the subjects of a King were possessed with it, he would have but few Soldiers.

M. It is true, but if a Soldier did not fear correction, he would be very insolent.

G. You are in the right, Madam, it is the use that is made of it, that makes it profitable or dangerous in all manner of ways.

M. None can be righteous without the fear of God.

G. The Wiseman saith, That it is the beginning of Wisdom.

M. It seems to me, that Lovers live always in more fear than hope; which proves true in you.

G. I will tell you, Madam, that love is always mingled with hope and fear.

M. Hope hath made more men unfortunate, than fear ever made unhappy.

G. It is true, that hope is very deceitful.

D. Apres

D. Apres avoir long temps esperé, on désespere.

G. C'est une prudence, que de quitter l'esperance, lors qu'on ne peut parvenir à ses fins.

D. Il faut avoir un grand esprit, & s'en sçavoir bien servir, & avec cela il faut estre bien raisonnable, pour se gouverner en toutes sortes d'occurrences.

G. Vous possédez toutes ces qualitez jusqu'au supreme degré. C'est pour-quoy on vous estime la merveille de vostre âge.

D. Monsieur, ne me flatez point, je vous en prie ; je me connois assez pour sçavoir ce que je suis.

G. Je n'en doute point, Mademoiselle, c'est ce qui vous rend sans égale ; car c'est le plus haut degré de la sagesse, que de se bien connoître.

D. Veritablement, Monsieur, il y a bien du contentement en vostre conversation, faites-moy l'honneur que je vous voye plus souvent.

G. Je ne manquerai pas de vous venir rendre mes devoirs, tant pour vous obeir, que pour l'extrême contentement que je prens en vostre compagnie.

D. Je vous puis asseurer Monsieur, que vous serez toujours le tres-bien venu.

G. Mademoiselle, je vous rends mille graces de vos bontez, & serai toute ma vie

M. After having hoped a long while, one doth despair.

G. It is a prudence to forsake hope, when one cannot attain unto his end.

M. One must have a great wit, and know well how to use it right, and withal one must be very discreet to govern himself in all manner of occurrences.

G. You possess all these qualities in the highest degree. Therefore you are esteemed the wonder of your age.

M. Sir, do not flatter me, I pray you ; I know my self well enough to know what I am.

G. I do not question it, Madam, it is that which makes you without equal ; for it is the highest degree of wisdom to know ones self.

M. Truly, Sir, there is a great deal of satisfaction in your conversation, do me the honour to let me see you oftner.

G. I shall not fail to come and render you my service, as well to obey you, as for the extream pleasure that I take in your company.

M. I can assure you, Sir, that you shall always be very welcom.

G. Madam, I give you a thousand thanks for your favours, and shall be all my life

vostre tres affectionné serviteur.

D. Monsieur, je suis vostre tres-humble servante.

time your most affectionate servant.

M. Sir, I am your most humble servant.

Dialogue Onzième.

The Eleventh Dialogue.

Messieurs, je m'en vais prendre congé de vous.

Pourquoy voulez-vous vous en aller ?

Parce que voici le temps de dîner qui approche.

Ne pouvez-vous pas dîner avec nous ?

Je vous remercie, Monsieur, je ne saurois demeurer aujourd'hui.

Quelles affaires avez-vous donc ?

Je n'ay pas beaucoup d'affaires, mais il faut que j'aille dîner aujourd'hui chez nous.

Avez-vous invité quelqu'un à dîner avec vous ?

Non, mais j'ay promis à un Gentilhomme François qui n'entend point nostre langue, d'aller avec luy en la ville pour luy aider à faire quelque emplette.

A quelle heure l'attendez-vous ?

Je l'attens à deux heures.

Gentlemen, I am going to take my leave of you.

Why will you go ?

Because it is almost dinner time.

Can you not dine with us ?

Sir, I give you thanks, I cannot stay to day.

Why, what business have you ?

I have not much business, but I must needs dine at home to day.

Have you invited any body to dine with you ?

No, but I did promise a French Gentleman, who doth not understand our Language, to go along with him into the City, to help him to buy some commodities.

What time do you look for him ?

I look for him about two a clock.

Este-

Estes-vous bien assuré qu'il viendra ?

Je n'en suis pas assuré, mais puis que je luy ay promis, il faut que je m'y trouve.

C'est bien fait.

Bien donc, je ne veux pas vous empêcher.

Adieu, vostre serviteur.

Monsieur, je suis le vostre bien humble.

Garçon, allez ouvrir la porte à Monsieur.

Je l'ouvrirai bien moy-même.

Mais vous n'avez pas la clef.

Comment fermez-vous vostre porte à la clef ?

C'est nostre coutume.

Monsieur, obligez moy de faire mes baise-mains à Mademoiselle vostre sœur.

Monsieur, je ny manquerai pas, mais elle est bien vostre servante.

Je suis son tres-humble serviteur.

Quand nous reverrons-nous ?

Demain, s'il plaist à Dieu.

Je vous irai voir.

Je vous en prie.

Je vous attendrai, adieu, adieu.

Jaques, & où vas-tu ?

Je vous allois chercher, Monsieur.

Qu'est-ce qu'il y a ?

On vous attend pour dîner.

Comment ! est-il si tard ?

Are you sure he will come ?

I am not sure of it, but seeing I have promised him, I must needs be at home.

It is well done.

Well then, I will not hinder you.

Farewel, your Servant.

Sir, I am your most humble Servant.

Boy, go open the door to Master—

I can open it my self.

But you have not the Key.

How ! do you lock your door ?

It is our custom.

Pray, Sir, oblige me so much as to present my respects to your sister.

Sir, I shall not fail, but she is very much your servant.

I am her most humble servant.

When shall we see one another again ?

To morrow, God willing.

I will come and see you.

Pray do.

I will expect you, farewell.]

James, where goest thou ?

I was going to look for you, Sir.

What is the matter ?

They stay for you to dinner.

What ! Is it so late ?

Il est midi.

Desia ?

On dit qu'ouy.

Qui est ce qui est chez nous ?

C'est Mademoiselle une telle qui est venue voir à ce matin Mademoiselle vostre sœur.

Y a t-il long temps qu'elle y est ?

Elle y est venue aussi tost que vous avez esté sorti, mais Mademoiselle vostre sœur s'est allée promener avec elle, & elles sont revenue ensemble.

Disne t-elle au logis ?

Ie croy qu'ouy, Monsieur.

Le dîné est-il prest ?

Ouy, Monsieur, on n'attend que vous pour se mettre à table.

Hâtons-nous donc, voila l'horloge qui sonne.

C'est midi, Monsieur.

Contes tu ?

Ouy, Monsieur, c'est autant.

Ie ne croyois pas qu'il fust si tard.

Sonne la cloche.

Sonne fort.

On vient, Monsieur.

Mademoiselle, vostre tres-humble serviteur.

Vostre tres-humble servante, Monsieur.

Mademoiselle, je suis ravi de vous rencontrer ici si heureusement.

Monsieur, Mademoiselle vostre sœur m'a fait l'honneur de me convier à dîner, apres

It is twelve a clock.

Already ?

They say so.

Who is at home ?

It is Mistress such a one, who is come this morning to see your sister.

How long hath she been there ?

She came as soon as you went out, but your sister went to walk abroad with her, and they came back together.

Doth she dine at home ?

I think so, Sir.

Is dinner ready ?

Yes, Sir, they only stay for you to sit down.

Let us make haste then, the clock strikes.

It is twelve, Sir.

Dost thou reckon ?

Yes, Sir, it is so much.

I did not think it was so late.

Ring the Bell.

Ring hard.

They are coming, Sir.

Madam, your most humble servant.

Your most humble servant, Sir.

Madam, I am very glad to meet with you here so fortunately.

Sir, the Gentlewoman your sister did me the honour to invite me to dinner, after a lit-
une

une petite promenade que nous avons faite ensemble.

O que j'ay une bonne sœur, d'inviter chez nous les personnes que j'honore comme vous !

Il faut que je la baise tout à cette heure à cause de cela.

Venez ça, ma sœur, que je vous baise.

Pourquoy me voulez-vous baiser.

C'est à cause du bonheur que vous m'avez procuré.

Quel bonheur, mon frere ?

D'avoir invité Mademoiselle à dîner avec nous.

Je l'ay fait pour mon intérêt, aussi bien que pour le vostre.

Certes, je vous suis fort obligée à tous deux, de vostre bonne amitié, de vos civilitez.

Trêve de compliments, ma chere.

Mais, mon frere, d'où venez vous donc, que vous nous avez fait attendre si long temps ?

Je viens de faire une visite.

Mais vous pouviez dîner sans moy.

Vous ne deviez pas m'attendre.

Vous deviez commencer.

Mademoiselle vostre sœur a trop de respect pour vous.

Monsieur, pour ne vous pas attendre.

Elle m'attend quelques fois, comme les Moines font l'Abbé.

the walk that we have had together.

Oh ! what a good sister I have to invite to our house such person as I honour as you.

I must kiss her presently for that very thing.

Come hither, sister, that I may kiss you.

Why will you kiss me ?

Because of the happiness which you have procured me.

What happiness, Brother ?

For having invited this Lady to dine with us.

I did it for my own interest, as well as for yours.

Truly, I am very much engaged to you both, for your kind love, and your civilities.

Let us leave off complements, my dear.

But, Brother, from whence come you, that you made us stay so long ?

I come from giving a visit.

But you might have dined without me.

You should not have staid for me.

You should have begun.

The Gentlewoman your sister hath too much respect for you, Sir, as not to wait for you.

She stays for me sometimes, as the Fryer stays for the Abbot.

Tou

Tout de bon, mon frere, je vous attens quelques fois trop long temps à dîner & à souper.

Et quelques fois aussi vous dînez bien sans moy.

Cela n'arrive que lors que l'heure est tout à fait passée.

Vous estes une bonne sœur, je ne m'en plains pas.

Certes vous auriez tort de vous plaindre sans sujet.

Ca, ça, parlons d'autre chose disons viftement, je commence à avoir bon appetit.

De plus, il faut que je me dépêche.

Car j'attens un Gentilhomme qui me doit venir prendre à l'issuë du dîner.

Comment, mon frere, voulez vous quitter la compagnie de Mademoiselle?

Mademoiselle aura s'il lui plaist, la bonté de m'excuser; car je suis engagé de parole d'accompagner un Gentilhomme à la Ville, qui me doit venir trouver tout presentement.

Monsieur, je serois bien fâchée d'empescher l'effect de vos promesses.

Mademoiselle, je vous demande mille pardons, si je commets aujourd'huy une incivilité envers vous; mais une autre fois je rachèterai cette faute.

Monsieur, il n'y a point de faute, je vous assure.

In earnest, Brother, I sometimes wait too long for you, both at dinner and supper.

And sometimes also you dine well without me.

That seldom happens but when the time is past.

You are a good sister, I do not complain.

Truly, you were to blame to complain without cause.

Come, come, let us talk of something else, let us dine quickly, I begin to have a good stomach.

Besides that, I must make haste.

For I look for a Gentleman, who is to call upon me as soon as I have dined.

How, Brother, will you leave the company of Madam?

Madam will be pleased to have the goodness to excuse me; for I am engaged by word of mouth to keep a Gentleman company into the City, who is to call on me presently.

Sir, I should be very sorry to hinder the effect of your promises.

Madam, I beg a thousand times your pardon, if I commit this day any incivility towards you; but another time I will redeem this fault.

Sir, there is no fault, I assure you.

Ma-

Mademoiselle, je vous connois si bonne, que je suis assuré que vous ne croiez pas que ce soit manque de respect en vostre endroit.

Monsieur, je vous connois assez, pour sçavoir que vous estes le plus civil Gentilhomme que j'aye jamais connu ; c'est tout vous dire.

Mademoiselle, vous estes trop obligeante, vous estes obligeante à un excès, qui n'est pas imaginable. Vous me donnerez s'il vous plaist, la permission d'en tirer un bon augure à mon avantage.

Helas, Monsieur, dequoy parlez-vous ? Mes paroles sont trop basses, ils ne vous peuvent pas avantager en aucune chose.

Madam, I know you to be so good, that I am sure you will not believe that it is for want of respect towards you.

Sir, I know you so well, that I know you to be the most civil Gentleman that ever I knew ; this is all I can say.

Madam, you are too much obliging, you are obliging to an excess that is not imaginable. You will be pleased to grant me the permission to draw a conjecture of it to my advantage.

Alas, Sir, what do you speak of ? My words are too inconsiderable, they are not able to advantage you in any thing.

*Dialogue Douzième
Entre A Vieillard &
B Jeunehomme.*

*The Twelfth Dialogue between A an
Old Man, and B a
Young Man.*

A. **V**ous soyez le bien venu.

B. Et vous le bien trouvé Monsieur. Comment vous portez vous ?

A. Pas trop bien, mon enfant.

C. Comment pas trop bien,

A. **Y**ou are very welcome.

B. And you well met, Sir. How do you do ?

A. Not very well, Child.

B. How, not very well, Sir ?
Mon-

Monsieur? Vous avez fort bon visage, il me semble a vous voir que vous rajeunissez tant vous avez bonne couleur.

A. Je me trouve pourtant fort mal.

B. Quel mal avez vous donc?

A. J'ay un mal intérieur qui me fera mourir.

B. Vous n'avez pas les Gouttes?

A. Non, mais j'ay bien pire.

B. Quoy donc? L'espère que vous n'avez pas la verole.

A. La Verole n'est rien au prix du mal qui me possède.

B. C'est donc la peste.

A. Si j'avois la peste, j'aurois plus d'espérance de guérison que je n'en ay.

B. Et qu'est ce donc je vous prie?

A. C'est un mal incurable.

B. Est ce un mal qui se communique?

A. Non, non, tu n'as que faire de craindre, quoy qu'il soit dangereux, il n'est pas contagieux.

B. Quel Diable de mal est-ce donc. Comment le nommez vous?

A. Je n'ose te le dire.

B. Dequoy avez vous peur?

A. De moy mesme.

B. Je ne vous entends point, si vous ne vous expliquez mieux. Adieu, Je suis vostre serviteur.

You look very well, methinks, when I see you that you grow younger, such a good colour you have got.

A. Yet I find my self very ill.

B. What is your disease then?

A. I have an inward pain that will kill me.

B. You have not the Gout?

A. No, but I have worse.

B. What then? I hope you are not pockified.

A. The Pox is nothing to the evil that possesses me.

B. It is the Plague then.

A. If I had the Plague, I should have more hope of a cure then I have.

B. What is it then, I beseech you?

A. Is it an incurable evil.

B. Is it a catching disease?

A. No, no, thou needst not fear, though it is dangerous, it is not infecting.

B. What Devilish evil is it then; what name do you give it?

A. I dare not tell thee.

B. What are you afraid of?

A. Of my self.

B. I do not understand you, unless you exp'ain your self better. Adieu, I am your servant.

A. No

A. Ne m'abandonne pas je te prie mon cher amy.

B. Dites moy donc ce que vous avez.

A. He bien je le veux, il faut que je me decouvre a toy, il faut que je décharge en ton sein le tourment qui me tient au cœur, a condition que tu m'assisteras s'il est en ton pouvoir.

B. Il n'en faut point douter.

A. Mais me le promets tu ?

B. Ouy, je vous le promets dites moy promptement.

A. *Amour* ce petit Dieu ailé, m'a tiré une de ces flèches au beau milieu du cœur.

B. Ha, ha ! C'est donc l'amour qui vous tourmente.

A. Tu en ris.

B. Et, qui n'en riroit ? Je croyois que ce fust quelque mal sans remede.

A. Ha pleust a Dieu qu'il y en eust au mien, & qu'il m'en eust coûté tout mon bien.

B. Ecoutez Monsieur ? Si vous voulez croire mon conseil vous serez bien tost guéry.

A. L'amour est un mal incurable.

B. L'amour fait beaucoup, mais l'argent fait tout.

A. Vous avez raison ceux qui se batent avec des armes d'argent, sont assurez de la victoire.

A. *Pray thee, my dear friend, do not forsake me.*

B. Tell me then what you ail.

A. *Well then I will, I must open my self to thee, I must ease my self into thy brest, of that pain that strikes at my heart, on condition that thou wilt help me, if it is in thy power.*

B. You must not doubt of it.

A. But dost thou promise it me ?

B. Yes, I do promise you, tell me quickly.

A. *Cupid that little winged god, hath shot one of his Arrows in the very middle of my heart.*

B. Ho, ho ! It is love then that torments you.

A. Thou laughest at it.

B. And, who would not ? I thought it had been some disease without remedy.

A. Oh, would to God there were any for mine, and that it should have cost me all I am worth.

B. I will tell you what, Sir ? if you will believe my advise, you shall be soon cured.

A. There is no remedy for love.

B. Love doth much, but Money doth all.

A. You are in the right, they which fight with Silver Weapons, are sure to gain the victory.

B. Il est vray que j'ay tous-jours ouy dire, qu'argent com-tant porte médecine.

A. On dit qu'il n'y a point de Ville imprenable, pourveu, qu'un Mulet chargé d'or y puisse entrer.

B. Je le croy, c'est pourquoy comme vous estes riche si vous estes libéral, la vache est a vous.

A. Ah mon amy ! mais celle que j'aime est—

B. Quoy, qui est elle ? est ce quelque Princesse, ou quel-que Reine ?

A. Elle n'est n'y Reine, ni Princesse.

B. Qui est elle donc ?

A. C'est une belle jeune fille.

B. Une belle jeune fille ! la Vieillesse, & l'amour ne s'ac-cordent guère bien ensemble.

A. Ah, c'est ce qui me des-espere !

B. Je m'étonne comment un vieillard comme vous, veut aimer une jeune fille.

A. Ne sçais tu pas, que l'amour est aveugle ?

B. On le dit, mais croyez vous qu'une jeune fille vueille aimer un Vieillard de vostre âge.

A. Ah, que ne suis je main-tenant ce que j'ay esté !

B. Si je pouvois rajeunir si je pouvois revenir à l'âge de trente ans, je ne craindrois point que tout ne me vint a souhait.

B. It is true, that I have al-ways heard say, that ready Money brings Cure.

A. They say, that there is no City impregnable, provided, a Mule laden with Gold may enter in it.

B. I believe it, therefore as you are rich, if you are liberal, the Cow is your own.

A. Ah friend ! but she that I love is—

B. What, who is she ? is it some Princess or Queen ?

A. She is neither Queen, nor Princess.

B. Who is she then ?

A. It is a fair Young Maid.

B. A fair Young Maid ! Old Age, and Love, doth seldom agree well together.

A. Ah, that is it which makes me despair.

B. I wonder how an Old Man like you, will love a young Maid.

A. Dost thou not know, that Love is blind ?

B. They say so, but do you think that a Young Maid can love an old Man of your age ?

A. Oh, why am I not now, what I was once !

B. If I could but become young, if I could come to be but thirty years old, I would not fear to speed.

A. Si cela estoit les filles se batroient a qui vous auroit.

B. Je te prie, mon cher amy ne me raille point, mais trouve quelque remede au mal qui me tourmente.

A. Et bien, comme je vous ay déjà dit, il faut estre liberal.

B. Ah mon enfant je t'ay dit que ma Maistresse est une belle jeune fille.

A. Je vous entends c'est une jeune fille de joye.

B. Comment fille de joye !

A. C'est la plus vertueuse fille qui soit au monde.

B. Est il possible ?

A. S'il est possible ; il n'est rien de plus vray.

A. A-t-elle Pere & Mere ?

A. Ouy.

B. Sont ils riches ?

A. Entre-deux.

B. Comment s'appelle son Pere ?

A. Il s'appelle C—

B. Je le connois, il n'est pas si riche que l'on croit.

A. Je souhaiterois qu'il n'eust pas vaillant cinq sols.

B. Pourquoi cela ?

A. Parce que j'aurois plus d'esperance que je n'en ay de l'espouser.

B. Vous avez donc envie de vous marier ?

A. En doutes tu ?

B. Vostre dessein est loua-

A. If that could be, the Maids would fight for you.

B. Pray friend do not jeer me, but find me out some help for my torment.

A. Well then, as I told you before, you must be liberal.

B. Oh child, I told thee that my Mistress is a handsome young Girl.

A. I understand she is a young Girl of Pleasure.

B. How, a Girl of Pleasure !

A. She is the most virtuous Maid that is in the World.

B. Is it possible ?

A. If it be possible ; there is nothing more true.

B. Hath she a Father and Mother ?

A. Yes.

B. Are they rich ?

A. Betwixt both.

B. How do you call her Fathers name ?

A. His name is C—

B. I knew him, he is not so rich as he is thought to be.

A. I could wish that he were not worth five pence.

B. Why so ?

A. Because I should have more hopes to marry her, then I have.

B. Then you have a minde to marry ?

A. Dost thou doubt of it ?

B. Your design is com-

ble ; mais j'ay creu d'abord, que vous estiez amour-eux de quelque jeune fille que vous voulussiez débaucher.

A. Oh a Dieu ne plaïse !

B. Mais croyez vous en verité que celle que vous aimez voulust épouser un homme de vostre âge, elle qui est recherchée de plusieurs jeunes Gentils-hommes ?

A. Je n'en croy rien, c'est ce qui me tue.

B. Voyez vous Monsieur, je vous conseille de ne point songer à vous marier.

A. Pourquoi non ?

B. Parce que cela avancera vostre mort de plus de dix ans.

A. Tu te moques.

B. Deplus, si vous épousez une jeune fille, vous devez vous asseurer, d'estre Cocu.

A. Que m'importe ; il vaut mieux estre cocu que coquin.

B. Je vous l'accorde, mais je ne voudrois estre ni l'un ni l'autre.

A. Ecoute mon ami, tu sçais qu'il vaut mieux se marier que brûler.

B. Ah bien, mariez vous à la hâte, pour vous en repentir à loisir.

A. Je ne m'en repentiray jamais, j'ay besoin d'une bonne femme.

B. Une femme bonne, vaut une couronne.

A. Prenez en donc une qui

mindable ; but I thought at first, that you were in love with some young Maid that you had a mind to seduce.

A. Oh, God forbid !

B. But do you believe indeed, that she that you love, would marry one of your age ; she who is courted by several young Gentlemen.

A. I do not believe it, and it is that which kills me.

B. I will tell you, Sir, I would counsel you to think no more of marrying.

A. Why so ?

B. Because, that it will hasten your death by ten years.

A. You jest.

B. Besides, if you marry a young Maid, you must assure your self to be a Cuckold.

A. What makes matter, it is better to be a Cuckold, than a Rogue.

B. I agree to you, but I would be neither.

A. Hear me, my Friend, thou knowest it is better to marry, then to burn.

B. Well then, marry in haste to repent at leisure.

A. I shall never repent, for I have need of a good Wife.

B. A good Wife is worth a Crown.

A. Then take one that is
approche

approche de vostre âge.

B. Il faut acheter maison faite, & femme à faire.

A. Qui femme a, noïse a.

B. Toutes les femmes ne se ressemblent pas.

A. Les femmes, l'argent, & le vin, ont leur bien & leur venin.

B. Mariez vous donc dès demain.

near your age.

B. One must buy a House ready made, and a Wife unmade.

A. He that a Wife hath, Strife hath.

B. All Women are not alike.

A. Women, Money, and Wine, have good and bad things in them.

B. Then be you married to morrow.

*Dialogue Treizième,
entre deux Demoiselles, s'il est nécessaire que les Femmes soient savantes.*

*The Thirteenth
Dialogue between
two Gentlewomen,
Whether it is necessary for Women to be learned.*

B On jour, ma chere.

Comment te portes-tu ?

Fort bien, ma chere, à ton service.

Je te prie, prends un siege, & te mets aupres du feu.

J'auray bien tost fait.

A quoy t'amuses-tu donc ?

Que fais tu donc ?

J'escriis un Sonnet au net.

Quel Sonnet ?

Un Sonnet que je composay hier.

G Ood morrow, my Daar.

How dost thou do ?

Very well, my dear, at thy service.

Præthee take a seat, and sit down by the fire.

I shall have soon done.

What art thou busie about then ?

What art thou doing then ?

I am writing a Sonnet fair ?

What Sonnet ?

A Sonnet I compos'd yesterday.

Comment ſçais-tu faite des vers ?

Quelques fois je me divertis à en faire, pour paſſer mon temps.

Quand je n'ay point d'autres affaires.

Tu te moques, il n'appartient qu'aux hommes de faire des vers.

Pourquoy pas aux femmes auſſi bien qu'aux hommes ?

Parce que les hommes ont plus d'eſprit que nous.

Du moins ils le veulent ainſi.

Je ne ſuis pas de cette opinion là.

Je croy que les femmes (dans le general) ont autant d'eſprit que les hommes.

Mais generally les hommes nous ſurpaſſent.

Pourquoy crois-tu cela ?

Parce que ce ſont les hommes qui ſont tout.

Ils ſont la guerre.

Ils gouvernent tout.

Ils poſſèdent les Charges.

Ils gaignent la vie des femmes.

Ils ſçavent les Sciences.

Ils ſont des livres, & toute ſorte d'autres choſes, dont les femmes ne ſont pas capables.

Et tu inferes de toutes ces choſes, que les hommes ont plus d'eſprit que les femmes ?

Il le ſemble, & ils le prou-

How canſt thou make Verſes ?

Sometimes I divert my ſelf to make ſome, to paſs my time.

When I have no other buſineſs.

Thou doſt jeſt, it belongs to none, but men to make Verſes.

Why not to women, as well as to men ?

Beccaue men have more wit then we have.

At leaſt they will have it ſo.

I am not of that opinion.

I believe that women (in general) have as much wit as men.

But generally men go beyond us.

Why doeſt thou believe that ?

Beccaue it is men that do all

They make war.

They rule all.

They do poſſeſs Offices.

They get womens livelihood.

They know Sciences

They conpoſe Books, and do all manner of other things, which women are not capable of.

And thou doſt infer out of all that, That men have more wit then women.

*It ſeems ſo, and they prove
vent*

vent eux mesmes par l'Escri-
ture.

Et comment ?

Ils disent que l'homme a
esté crée le premier, & que la
femme a esté formée d'une
de ses costes, comme il est
vray.

Il ne s'ensuit pas pour cela
qu'ils ayent plus d'esprit que
nous ; car les bestes qui n'en
ont point, ont esté créés avant
l'homme.

Dieu a crée les plus nobles
choses les dernières.

Mais Dieu a assujetty la
femme à l'homme, & veut
qu'elle luy obeisse, comme
estant le plus digne des
deux.

Au contraire, c'est à cause
que la femme est la plus digne
que Dieu a voulu qu'elle o-
beisse à l'homme, comme à un
fier & orgueilleux.

Car il y a plus de force
d'esprit à ceder & à obeir,
qu'à commander imperieuse-
ment.

Tu parler à merveilles ;
mais S. Paul dit pourtant,
que l'homme est le chef de la
femme.

Il est vray.

Mais les femmes ne sont
elles pas membres de Christ
aussi bien que l'homme ?

Il n'y a point de doute.

L'Image de Dieu en l'hom-
me consiste elle au corps, ou
en l'esprit ?

Le croy plutôt que c'est en

it themselves by Scripture.

Which way ?

They say that man was created
first, and that the woman was
made of one of his ribs, as it is
true.

It doth not follow for all that,
that they have got more wit then
we ; for Beasts that have got
none, were created before man.

God created the noblest last of
all.

But God made the woman
subject unto man, and he will
have her obey him, as being the
most worthy of the two.

But rather, it is because the
woman is the most worthy, that
God would have her obey man,
as a fierce and proud Creature.

For there is more force of
wit to yield and obey, then to com-
mand imperiously.

Thou speakest wonderful well ;
but yet S. Paul saith, That the
man is the head of the woman.

It is true.

But are not women members of
Christ as well as men ?

There is no doubt.

Doth the Image of God con-
sist in the Body, or in the Spirit,
or Mind ?

I rather believe that it is in
X 3 l'esprit ;

l'esprit ; car Dieu n'est pas un corps.

Pourquoy donc l'esprit des femmes ne seroit-il pas aussi bon que celui des hommes, puis que la femme est l'image de Dieu aussi bien que l'homme ?

Mais S. Paul ne veut pas que les femmes parlent en l'Eglise.

C'est signe qu'il ne les en croi pas si capables que les hommes.

Non, ce n'est pas cela. C'est seulement qu'il ne croy pas qu'il soit bien à propos que les femmes soyent mêlées avec les hommes dans un conseil d'Eglise. Car il a preveu que cela pourroit causer quelque desordre à cause du mépris que les hommes font du jugement & de l'esprit des femmes.

Mais il ne s'ensuit pas qu'elles ne soyent aussi capables de toutes fonctions d'esprit que les hommes.

C'est ce que nous aurions peine à leur persuader.

Cela seroit assez facile, s'ils vouloient escouter la raison.

N'est ce pas une preuve bien convainquante de l'esprit des femmes, que leur bonne conduite ?

Les voit-on s'enyvrer, & commettre des meurtres comme font les hommes ?

Il est vray que leur sexe est

the Spirit ; for God is not a Body.

Why then should not the wit of Women , be as good as that of Men , seeing that the Woman is the Image of God, as well as Man ?

But S. Paul will not have women speak in the Church.

It is a sign, that he doth not hold them so capable as men.

No, it is not that, the thing only is, That he doth not hold it so convenient , that women be mixt with men in a Church-counsel. For he foresaw that this might cause some disorder by reason of the small account that men make of womens judgment and wit.

But it doth not follow , that they are not capable of all Functions of Spirit, as Men are.

It is a thing that we could hardly persuade them.

That would be easie enough, if they would hear reason.

Is not the good behaviour of women a sufficient proof of their wisdom ?

Are they seen to fuddle, and commit murders as men do ?

It is true, their Sex is beau-

beaucoup plus vicieux que le
nostre.

Mais ils se prevalent au
dessus de nous, à cause qu'ils
nous surpassent en force de
corps.

Et c'est ce qui devrait leur
faire connoître la verité.

Comment cela ?

Parce que nous voyons qu'
entre tous les animaux, ceux
ausquels la nature a donné
moins de force, elle les a pour-
vus de plus d'adresse, & d'in-
telligence.

Et ceux qui sont les plus
robustes, sont les plus stupi-
des.

Vrayement tu as raison.

Cela se remarque ordinai-
rement, que les plus foibles
approchent plus de la raison;
& ont un instinct plus puis-
sant, que ceux à qui la nature
a donné d'autres advanta-
ges.

Pour preuve de cela, voit-
on des animaux plus petits &
plus industrieux que le ver à
soye, l'abeille, & la formi ?

Tu juges donc bien que se-
lon cet ordre, la nature ayant
donné plus de force aux hom-
mes qu'aux femmes, elle doit
aussi nous avoir donné plus
d'esprit & plus de jugement.

Tu argumentes fortement.

Et si cela est, pourquoy ne
nous addonnerions-nous pas à

much more vicious than ours.

*But they do prevail above us,
because they go beyond us in
strength of body.*

*And that thing should bring
them to the knowledge of
truth.*

How so ?

*Because we see that among
all creatures, those which nature
gave less strength to, she hath fur-
nished them with more skill and
understanding.*

*And those that are the strong-
est, are the more stupid.*

Truly thou art in the right.

*That is commonly observed;
that the weakest are nearer to
reason, and have a more power-
ful instinct than those whom
Nature hath endued with other
advantages.*

*For a proof thereof, are
there any creatures seen lesser
and more industrious than the
Silk-worm, the Bee, and the
Ant ?*

*Thou dost understand then,
that according to this rule,
Nature having given more
strength unto men, then to
women, she ought also to have
given us more wit, and more,
judgment.*

Thou dost argue strongly.

*And if it be so, why should
we not addict our selves to the*

l'estude des belles lettres aussi bien que les hommes ?

Mais quoy qu'il en soit, il semble pourtant que ce n'est pas le fait d'une femme de manier la plume.

Quoy nous aurons un esprit clairvoyant, & un jugement solide, & nous ne les employerons qu'à friser nos cheveux !

Ce seroit abuser des faveurs que nous avons receües du ciel.

Le grand Origine estoit d'un autre sentiment.

Car comme il ne jugeoit pas nostre sexe moins capable de la Philosophie que le sien ; il tenoit Escole ouverte aux filles, & aux femmes.

Qui estoit ce grand Origine dont tu parles ?

C'estoit le plus grand Philosophe de son temps.

Il estoit versé en toutes sortes de Sciences & Disciplines, tant Divines qu'humaines.

En quel pays enseignoit-il ?

En Grece.

As tu esté à son Escole ?

Il faudroit que je fusse bien vieille pour y avoir esté.

Il y a donc long temps qu'il est mort.

Il mourut l'an de salut 260.

Nous n'estions pas encore nées.

study of good Letters, as well as Men ?

But however, it seems notwithstanding, that it is not the part of a woman to make use of a Pen.

What, we must have a clear-sighted mind, and solid judgment ; and we must not imploy them, but only to curl our hair !

That would be to abuse those favours we have received from Heaven.

The Great Origen was of another mind.

For as he did not judge our Sex less capable of Philosophy than his own, he kept his School open for Maids and Women.

Who was that great Origen thou speakest of ?

He was the greatest Philosopher of his time.

He was experienced in all manner of Sciences and Disciplines, both Divine and Humane.

In what Countrey did he teach ?

In Grecia.

Hast thou been in his School ?

I should be very old to have been there.

He hath then been dead a long time.

He died in the year of our Lord 260.

We were not then born.

Sans doute.

Assurément il faut que tu ayes esté à quelque bonne École ; car il me semble que tu discours tout à fait en Philosophe.

Helas ! ma chere je ne sçay pas grand chose. Mais en despit de tous les hommes, je me veux estudier à les surpasser, ou du moins à les égaler.

Que tu es heureuse d'avoir tant d'esprit !

Je n'en ay pas plus qu'un autre ; mais en le cultivant j'espere le meurir.

Si je croyois réussir dans l'estude aussi bien que toy, je m'y exercerois.

C'est une chose bien facile.

La lecture des bons livres nous donne de grandes instructions.

Mais d'où vient que les hommes ne veulent pas que nous soyons savantes ?

Je n'en saurois trouver la raison.

C'est asseurement pour obtenir nostre admiration.

Ce ne seroit pas là le moyen de parvenir à leur but, puis que l'on ne peut admirer ce que l'on ne connoist pas.

Peut estre que c'est afin de nous rendre plus assujetties.

Si c'est à ce dessein là, leur sentiment n'est gueres genereux. Et s'ils ont quelque Empire sur nous, c'est rendre leur domination peu glorieuse

Sure enough.

Certainly thou must needs have been at some good Schools, for methinks thou dost discourse altogether like a Philosopher.

Alas ! My dear, my knowledge is but little. But in spite of all men, I will study to go beyond them, or at least to equalize them.

How happy art thou to have so much wit !

I have no more then another ; but I hope by cultivating it, to bring it to maturity.

If I thought to do any good in study, as well as thou hast done, I would practise it.

It is a very easie matter.

Reading of good Books, gives us great instructions.

But how comes it to pass, that men will not have us to be Scholars ?

I cannot imagine the reason of it.

Sure it is to gain our admiration.

That would not be the way to come where they aim at, seeing a body cannot admire a thing unknown.

It may be it is to make us the more subject.

If it be for that end, they have but little generosity. And if they have dominion or command over us, it is but little glorious, to rule over que

que de regner sur des stupides, & sur des ignorantes.

Je ne sçaurois donc m'imaginer pourquoy ils n'approuvent pas la Science en nostre Sexe aussi bien comme au leur.

La meilleure raison qu'ils en donnent, (c'est disent-ils) que l'estude est incompatible avec le soin qu'une femme doit avoir de ses enfans & de sa maison.

Encore cette raison n'a lieu qu'envers celles qui se veulent marier.

Mais comment une femme élèvera-t-elle ses enfans en la crainte de Dieu, & en l'amour de la vertu, si elle est ignorante ?

Il est des hommes si stupides, que de dire qu'une femme est assez sçavante, lors qu'elle sçait distinguer le liêt de son mary d'avec celui d'un autre.

Ils croient que l'honnesteré & la science sont des choses incompatibles.

Ceux qui ont cette folle opinion, ce sont de parfaits ignorants.

Ils aiment ce qu'ils possèdent, & ce qui leur ressemble.

Il y a des hommes qui sont plus raisonnables, & qui estiment la vertu où elle se rencontre.

Il me semble qu'un homme sçavant qui auroit une femme

stupid and ignorant Creatures.

I cannot then imagine why they approve not learning in our Sex, as well as in their own.

The best reason they give for it, it is (say they) that study doth not agree with the care a woman ought to have of her children, and of her house.

Yet that reason hath no place, but with them that have a mind to marry.

But how shall a woman bring up her children in the fear of God, and in the love of virtue, if she be ignorant ?

Some men are so stupid as to say, That a woman is learned enough, when she can distinguish her husbands bed from anothers.

They think that honesty and learning, are things that cannot agree together.

Those that are of that foolish opinion, are quite ignorant.

They love that which they enjoy, and that which is like them.

There are some men that are more rational, and that esteem Vertue where it is.

Metinks that a learned man that should have a stupid woman,

stupide, ne prendroit gueres de satisfaction en sa compagnie.

Comment est-ce qu'une femme stupide peut connoître & distinguer la vertu d'avec le vice ?

Assurément que la Science fait bien mieux connoître la vertu que l'ignorance.

L'ignorance est la mere de tous vices.

Tu as raison ; car elle est la cause de l'oïiveté, & l'oïiveté est la racine de tous maux.

L'ignorance est toujours méprisable en quelque Sexe qu'elle se rencontre ; mais le sçavoir attire l'estime & l'amitié de tout le monde.

Tu m'as entierement persuadée de m'appliquer à l'estude, en me faisant voir que les femmes n'en sont pas incapables non plus que les hommes.

Je suis bien aise de t'avoir donné une meilleure opinion de nôtre Sexe que tu n'avois.

man could not have much content in her company.

How can a stupid woman know virtue and distinguish it from vice ?

Certainly, Learning brings one to the knowledge of Virtue better than Ignorance.

Ignorance is the mother of all vices.

Thou art in the right ; for it is the cause of idleness, and idleness is the root of all evil.

Ignorance is always contemptible in what Sex soever it is seen ; but learning attracts the esteem and love of every body.

Thou hast wholly persuaded me to apply my self to study, in shewing me, that women are no more incapable of it, than men.

I am glad I have given thee a better opinion of our Sex, than thou hadst before.

*Dialog. Quatorzième
entre un jeune homme
de Paris, & un Mar-
chand François de Lon-
dres, à qui il est re-
commandé.*

*The Fourteenth
Dialogue between a
young man of Paris,
and a French Mer-
chant of London, to
whom he is recom-
mended.*

Monsieur, je viens de Pa-
ris, & j'ay une lettre qui
s'adresse à vous.

Monsieur, vous m'obligez
fort, je la liray à l'oisir.

Vous plaist vous reposer,
Monsieur ?

Monsieur, je ne suis point
las, je vous remercie tres-
humblement.

Sans façon, Monsieur, je
vous prie, mettez vous là.

Nous déjeunerons ensemble.

Monsieur, je vous demande
pardon, j'auray le bonheur de
vous voir une autre fois. Il y a
un de mes amis qui m'attens à
present, qui me veut bien ser-
vir d'interprete, pour m'aider
à acheter dequoy me faire un
habit, & du linge ; car comme
vous voyez, j'en ay grand be-
soin.

Vous est il arrivé quelque
accident en vostre Voyage ?

Ouy certes, Monsieur.

Sir, I come from Paris, and I
have a Letter directed or ad-
dressed to you.

Sir, you have very much obli-
ged me, I'll read it at leisure.

Will you be pleased to repose
your self, Sir ?

I am not weary at all, I hum-
bly thank you.

Without ceremony, Sir, pray
sit you there.

We will break-fast together.

Sir, I beg your pardon, I shall
have the happiness to wait upon
you another time. A Friend of
mine stays now for me, who is
willing to be my Interpreter, to
help to buy wherewithal to make
me a Sute, and some linnen ; for
as you see, I have great need of
that.

Did any accident happen to you
in your journey or voyage ?

Yes truly, Sir.

En

En passant de Diepe à la Rye, nous avons esté pris des Holandois, qui nous ont depouillez.

Je suis fort fasché de cela, c'est le malheur de la Guerre.

Vous avez raison, il faut s'en consoler.

Si je vous puis servir en quelque chose, Monsieur, vous n'avez qu'à me commander.

Monsieur, je vous suis serviteur, apres que vous aurez fait la lecture de vostre lettre, je prendray la liberté de vous parler librement.

Je la vais lire, Monsieur.

Monsieur, vous n'avez qu'à me dire si vous avez besoin de quelque chose, j'ay ordre de ne vous laisser manquer de rien ; & de plus je veux estre moy mesme vostre Interprete, afin de vous faire avoir bon marché.

Monsieur, je suis heureux dans mon malheur.

Courage, courage, Monsieur, le malheur n'est pas grand, il y a bon remede.

C'est une grande consolation de rencontrer des amis apres un malheur.

Vous n'avez pas perdu grand chose ?

J'ay perdu environ la valeur de cent pistolles.

Et comment cela ?

Monsieur, j'ay perdu vingt Louis d'or, une Montre, un Bague d'un beau Diamond &

In coming from Diepe to Rye we have been taken by the Hollanders, who have stript us.

I am very sorry for that, it is the misery of War.

You say true, one must comfort himself.

Sir, if I can do you any service, you need but command me.

Sir, your servant, after you have read your Letter, I will take the liberty to speak freely to you.

I am going to read it, Sir.

Sir, you need but tell me whether you have need of any thing, I have an order to let you want for nothing ; and besides, I will be your Interpreter my self, that you may buy cheaper.

Sir, I am fortunate in my misfortune.

Come, come, Sir, comfort your self, it is not a great misfortune, there's good remedy to it.

It is a great comfort to a friend after an accident.

You did not lose great matter ?

I have lost the value of about an hundred pistols.

How so ?

Sir, I have lost twenty Lewis of gold, a Watch, a Ring of a fine Diamond, and two Rubies,
deux

deux Rubis, tout mon linge, outre plusieurs petites curiositez que j'avois dans mon Cofre, comme Livres, Cartes Geographiques, tailles douces, Medalles, mes habits, & mon épée.

C'est une perte assez considerable : mais il faut s'en consoler.

Il ne faut pas jetter le manche apres la coignée.

C'est la Guerre quiest cause des troubles.

En temps de Guerre, les uns perdent & les autres guignent.

Marchand qui perd ne peut rire.

Mais il ne faut pas que vous fassiez valoir le Proverbe qui dit, *Qui perd le sien, perd le sens.*

Pour le sens ou l'esprit, Dieu me l'augmente je n'en ay pas trop ; mais pour ce qui est de ma perte, je n'en pleureray pas davantage, un bon Mariage payera tout.

Ouy, ouy, Monsieur, vous avez raison reposez vous la dessus, & me dites librement combien d'argent il vous faut à present.

Monsieur, j'aurois besoin de cinquante livres *sterl.* à present, pour m'équiper depuis les pieds jusqu'à la tette.

Je m'en vais les conter, & les mettre dans un sac, & puis nous irons à l'emplette.

Monsieur, je vous prie d'en conter dix en or, pur mettre dans mon gousset.

all my Linnen, besides many little curiosities, which I had in my Trunk, such as Books, Maps, Cuts, Medals, my Cloaths, and my Sword.

It is a loss considerable enough, but you must comfort your self.

The helve must not be thrown after the hatchet.

It is the War which is the cause of troubles.

In time of War, some lose others win.

They cannot laugh that lose.

But you must not make the Proverb good, that saith, He that loses his own, loses his wit.

For the matter of sence or wit, God give me more, I have none to spare ; but for my loss, I will cry no more for't, a good Marriage will pay for all.

Yes, yes, Sir, you are in the right, rely upon that, and tell me freely how much money you need at present.

Sir, I have need of fifty pounds to equip me from top to toes, from head to foot.

I am going to tell them, and put them in a bag, and then will go to buy.

Sir, I pray to let me have ten in gold, to put into my little Pocket. Cela

Cela vaut fait, Monsieur, je vous prie de vous reposer un moment.

Vostre serviteur, Monsieur. Tenez, Monsieur, voila dix guinées, qui valent dix livres quinze chelins.

Comment cela, Monsieur ? Ils valent vingt & un chelin & demy la piece.

Fort bien, Monsieur. Voila le reste dans ce sac, c'est à dire trente neuf livres cinq chelins, prenez la peine de les conter.

Monsieur, je m'en fie bien à vous.

Contez vostre argent, Monsieur, il faut conter son argent apres son Pere, deplus on se peut méconter.

Je puis m'estre méconté, ou je puis m'estre mépris.

Le le conteray donc puis que vous le voulez ; un, deux, &c.

Monsieur, le conte est juste, il ne s'en faut pas, ou il ny manque pas un liard.

Ah ça, dequoy est il question à present ? quelle étoffe voulez vous avoir pour vous faire un habit.

De bon drap, Monsieur. Allons donc, je m'en vais vous mener chez un Drapier de mes amis qui vous fera bon marché.

Mais, Monsieur, vous prendrez trop de peine.

Le prend la peine en gré, Monsieur.

I will, Sir, pray sit you down for a minute.

Your servant, Sir. Here, Sir, there is ten Guinees, which are ten pounds fifteen shillings.

How so, Sir ? They are one and twenty and six pence pieces.

Very well, Sir. Here is the rest in this bag, that is nine and thirty pounds five shillings, be pleased to tell them.

Sir, I do trust you.

Tell your money, Sir, one must tell his money after his own father ; besides, a body may mistake, or misreckon.

I may have misreckon'd, or may have mistook.

I will tell it then, because you will ; one, two, &c.

Sir, It is right, there is not a farthing wanting.

Come now, what is the matter ? what stuff would you have to make you a Sute ?

Good Cloath, Sir.

Come then, I will carry you to a Draper, who is a friend of mine, who will use you well.

Sir, you'l trouble your self too much.

I take that trouble in good part, Sir.

On

On ne perd jamais sa peine
en servant ses amis.

Monsieur, je tâcheray de
m'en revancher.

Treves de compliment,
Monsieur, voila la boutique
du Drapier, entrons.

Monsieur, voila un honneste
G. qui a besoin de Drap pour
se faire un habit.

Monsieur, vous estes le fort
bien venu.

Il ne parle pas Anglois, il
faut que je luy serve d'Inter-
prete.

Monsieur dit que vous estes
le fort bien venu.

Je le remercie.

Quel drap desire t-il avoir ?

Monsieur demande de quel
drap vous desirez avoir ?

Du meilleur.

Mais de quelle couleur ?

Qu'il m'en montre de plu-
sieurs couleurs, griles & brunes,
& je choisiray.

Monsieur voudroit avoir du
meilleur, montrez luy en de
plusieurs couleurs, afin qu'il
choisisse celle qu'il luy plaira
le plus.

Monsieur, voila des échantil-
lons que Monsieur choisisse la
couleur, qui luy aggrera le
plus.

Monsieur, voyez ces échan-
tillons, & choisissez celui qui
vous revient le mieux.

Fort bien, Monsieur.

Que je voye au jour.

Cette boutique icy est fort
obscure.

*One never loses his Labour in
serving his Friends.*

Sir, I will strive to requite it.

*Without complement, Sir, there
is the Drapers shop, let us step in.*

*Sir, there is an honest G. that
wants cloath to make him a Sute.*

Sir, you are very welcom.

*He doth not speak English, I
must be his Interpreter.*

Mr. saith you are very welcom.

I thank him.

*What cloath doth he desire to
have ?*

*The G. asks what cloath you
desire to have.*

Of the best.

But of what colour ?

*Let him shew me of several
colours, gray and brown, and I
will make choice.*

*The G. would have of the best,
shew him several colours, that
he may chuse that he likes best.*

*Sir, there are some patterns,
let the G. chuse what colour he
likes best.*

*Sir, see these patterns, and
chuse which likes you best.*

Very well, Sir.

Let me see at the light.

This shop is very dark.

Voyez

Voyez à la lumiere, il fait assez clair proche de cette fenestre.

Monsieur, cet Echantillon icy m'aggrée fort, qu'il nous face voir la piece, & puis nous nous accorderons de prix.

Monsieur, montrez nous la piece d'où a esté coupé cet échantillon, c'est celuy que Monsieur trouve le plus beau.

Je m'en vais vous la faire voir, Monsieur.

Tenez, Monsieur, maniez ce drap là.

Dites luy qu'il considere bien ce drap là.

Voilà de beau drap, Monsieur.

Ouy, il est assez fin.

Ce drap là me plaist fort.

Je vous prie, Monsieur, faites le marché vous mesme.

Ce que vous ferez sera bien fait.

Monsieur, combien demandez vous de la verge de ce drap là?

Monsieur, ne voulez vous qu'un mot? je ne le puis donner a moins de vingt cinq chelins.

C'est trop, Monsieur, je ne croy pas que Monsieur en vueille tant donner.

Je vous assure, Monsieur, je l'ay vendu vingt six chelins la verge, considerez bien la bonté du drap, il n'y a point de drap d'Espagne qui le vaille; maniez le il est doux comme de la soye, avec cela il a grand lé.

See 'at the light, it is light enough by that window.

Sir, this Pattern I like best: let him shew us the whole piece, and we will agree for the price.

Sir, shew us the whole piece, from which this Pattern was cut, it's that which the G. likes best.

I am going to shew it you.

Here Sir, touch or feel that cloath.

Desire him to look well upon that cloath.

That's fine cloath, Sir.

Yes, it is fine enough.

That cloath pleases me much; Pray, Sir, agree your self for the price.

What you shall do will be well done.

Sir, what do you ask for a yard of that cloath.

Sir, will you have but one word? I cannot let it go under five and twenty shillings.

It is too much, Sir, I do not think that the G. will give so much.

I assure you, Sir, that I have sold it for six and twenty shillings a yard; consider well the goodness of the cloath, there is no Spanish cloath like it; feel it, it is as soft as silk; besides, it hath a great breadth.

Y

Que

Quel lé a-t-il ?

Il a une verge & trois quarts.

C'est un Drap qui rendra grand service.

Est ce vostre dernier mot,

* Monsieur ?

Monsieur, je vous diray pour l'amour de vous, j'en rabats un chelin, dites le à Monsieur ; & quand ce seroit à mon propre frere, je ne le pourrois donner a moins.

Si Monsieur en veut donner autant de tout mon cœur, je m'en vais luy demander.

Monsieur, le dernier mot de ce drap là, c'est vingt quatre chelins la verge, il dit qu'il ne le sçauroit donner a moins sans y perdre.

Le drap est bon, mais il me semble que c'est un peu cher, s'il le vouloit donner a vingt deux chelins.

Je ne croy pas qu'il le donne a moins, mais pourtant je luy diray ce que vous dites.

Monsieur, n'en veut donner que vingt deux chelins.

Je ne sçauois le donner a moins, Monsieur ne trouvera pas du drap comme celui la dans tout Londres.

Monsieur, pour vous dire la verité, je croy que le drap le vaut, il est fin & fort, il vous rendra double service.

On m'avoit dit qu'il n'y avoit point de drap au dessus de vingt chelins en Angleterre.

Ce sont des contes, il y en a

What breadsh bath it ?

A yard and three quarters.

It is a Cloath that will do good service.

Is that your lowest price ?

Sir, I'll tell you, for your sake I bate a shilling, tell the G. so ; and though it were to my own brother, I could not sell it for less.

If the G. will pay so much for it, with all my heart, I will ask him.

Sir, the lowest price for that cloath is four and twenty shillings a yard, he saith he cannot take less, unless he loses by it.

The cloath is good, but methinks that it is something dear, if he would take two and twenty for it.

I do not think he will take less, however I'll tell him what you say.

The G. will give but two and twenty for it.

I cannot sell it for less, the G. will not find such cloath in all London.

Sir, to tell you the truth, I believe the cloath is worth it, it is fine and strong, it will do you a double service.

I was told that there was no cloath above twenty shillings in England.

That's a story, there is some au

au dessus de trente ; mais ces sortes de draps la sont trop déliez.

of thirty, but those sorts of cloaths are too thin.

Et bien, il faut luy donner son prix, dites luy s'il vous plaist, Monsieur, qu'il en mesure quatre verges & demie, & qu'il fasse bonne mesure afin que le Tailleur ne se plaigne pas.

Will, we must give him his price, desire him if you please, Sir, to measure four yards and an half, and let him give good measure, that the Taylor have no cause to complain.

Monsieur, coupez en quatre verges & demie, & faites bonne mesure.

Sir, cut four yards and an half, and make good measure.

Contez vostre argent, Monsieur, quatre verges & demie, a vingt quatre chelins la verge, combien est ce ?

Tell your money, Sir, four yards and an half, at four and twenty shillings a yard, how much is that ?

Quatre verges a vingt chelins la verge, ce sont quatre pieces, & a quatre chelins, la verge, ce sont seize chelins & douze chelins pour la demie verge, cela fait justement quatre pieces seize echelins, & douze, sont cinq pieces huit chelins.

Four yards at twenty shillings a yard, that's four pounds, and four shillings in a yard more, that's sixteen shillings, and twelve shillings for the half yard, that comes just to four pounds sixteen shillings, and twelve, that's five pounds eight shillings.

C'est le conte.

That's right.

Il n'y a point de faute.

There's no mistake.

Monsieur, voila vostre argent.

Sir, there is your money.

Messieurs, je vous remercie tres humblement, & vous particulièrement, Monsieur, qui avez pris la peine d'amener Monsieur icy.

Sir, I humbly thank you, and you particularly, Sir, that have had the trouble to bring that G. hisher.

Vostre serviteur, Monsieur.

Your servant, Sir.

Certes, Monsieur, vous n'etes pas trompé, le drap est excellent, il vous fera honneur & profit, je me connois un peu en drap, il est fort nouëlleux.

Truly, Sir, you are not cheated, the cloath is extream good, it will do you honour and profit, I have a little skill in cloath, it is very soft.

Je m'y connois un peu aussi, je le croy fort bon.

Je vous remercie de vos peines, quoy qu'il ne soit pas encore temps.

Monsieur, vostre serviteur.

Monsieur, le drap n'est rien, il vous faut acheter bien d'autres choses pour faire vostre habit ; il vous faut de la doubleure, des paremens, des aiguillettes, ou des rubans, de la dentelle, des boutons, &c.

Monsieur, je loge chez un Tailleur François, qui me fournira de tout.

Comment s'appelle-t-il ?

Il s'appelle Mr. R.

Je le connois fort bien.

C'est un honneste homme.

Il travaille fort bien.

Vous pouvez vous fier en luy.

Ouy, il a la phisionomie d'un honneste homme.

Monsieur, il vous faut un chapeau & des bas, une épée & un baudrier.

Ouy, Monsieur, mais je prieray mon Tailleur de m'acheter le chapeau & les bas.

Je voudrois seulement vous prier de me mener chez un Marchand de Toile pour acheter de la Hollande pour me faire du linge, j'avois fait dessein d'en acheter de tout fait, mais mon hoste a une sœur qui est fort bonne Lingere qui me le fera.

C'est bien dit, Monsieur, vostre linge en fera meilleur aussi.

I have a little skill in it too, I think it to be very good.

I thank you for all your troubles, for all it is not time yet.

Sir, I am your servant.

Sir, the cloath is nothing, you must buy many other things to make your Sute, you must have some lining, facing, points, ribbons, lace, buttons, &c.

Sir, I lodge at a French Taylors, who will find every thing.

What's his name ?

His name is Mr. R.

I know him very well.

He is an honest man.

He works very well.

You may trust him.

Yes, he looks like an honest man.

Sir, you must have a hat and stockings, a sword and a belt.

Yes, Sir, but I'll desire my Taylor to buy a hat and stockings for me.

I would only intreat you to carry me to a Linnen Drapers shop, to buy me some Holland to make me some linnen ; I did intend to buy some ready made, but my Landlord hath a Sister who is a very good Seamstress, who will make it for me.

It is well said, Sir, your linnen will be much better too.

Voila

Voila une boutique de Marchand de Toille, entrons y.

Quelle toille voulez vous avoir ?

De la *Hollande* pour me faire des chemises, des manches, des mouchoirs, & des chaufsons.

Et de la toille de *Cambray* pour me faire des cravates.

Vous trouverez des cravates toutes faites à la Bource.

Vous avez raison, aussi bien il m'en faut une pour demain.

Monsieur, montrez nous de la *Hollande* pour faire des chemises.

Vous la plaist il fine ?

Je la voudrois d'un écu l'aune.

Et de dix chelins l'aune, pour des demy-chemises.

Combien vous en faut il ?

Il m'en faut vingt quatre aunes de la grosse, & seize aunes de la fine.

Je m'en vais vous en montrer de la meilleure que j'aye.

Je vous en prie.

Tenez, Monsieur, voila une piece de *Hollande* qui est vostre fait, il y en a justement vingt quatre aunes de reste, mais je ne la scaurois donner a moins de cinq chelins & demy l'aune, elle vous durera autant que deux autres.

Et bien, je la prens sur vostre parole.

Montrez m'en a present de fine.

J'en ay d'une fine, que je puis donner a neuf chelins &

There is a Linnen-Drapers shop, let us step in.

What cloth will you have ?

Some Holland to make me some shirts, some sleeves, some handkerchiefs, and some socks.

And some Cambrick to make me cravats.

You will find cravats ready made in the Exchange.

You say well, for indeed I need one for to morrow.

Sir, shew us some Holland to make shirts.

Would you have it fine ?

I would have it of a crown an ell.

And of ten shillings an ell, for half shirts.

How much do you want ?

I want four and twenty ells of course, and sixteen of the fine.

I am going to shew you some of the finest I have.

Pray do.

Here, Sir, there is a piece of Holland that will do your business, there is just four and twenty ells left, but I cannot sell it under five and six pence an ell, it will last as long as two others.

Will, I take it upon your word.

Let me now see some of the finest.

I have of a fine one, that I can sell for nine and six pence, which

demy l'aune, que j'ay vendue
autrefois onze chelins.

Voyons la.

La voila, Monsieur.

Il me semble quelle n'est pas
fort blanche.

Elle n'en est pas pire pour
cela, Monsieur.

Elle se blanchira de moitié
quand elle aura esté lavée.

Le n'en croy rien, montrez
m'en d'autre.

Je vous en montreray d'au-
tre, Monsieur.

Tenez, en voila de plus
fine, & qui est aussi blanche que
vout en ayez jamais veu.

Le ne la trouve pas plus fine
que l'autre, & de plus, elle est
fort roide, je croy qu'il y a de
lampoïs dedans.

Monsieur, si vous voulez al-
ler jusqu'à douze chelins, je
vous en montreray une qui
vous aggreera.

Voyons ce que c'est.

Tenez, voyez, Monsieur.

A la verité celle cy me plaist
plus que les autres, si vous la
voulez donner pour onze che-
lins l'aune, j'en prendray vingt
aunes.

Je ne veux pas vous refuser,
à cause que c'est mon estreine,
& parce que j'espère avoir vo-
stre chalandise.

Ouy, ouy, je vous revien-
dray voir si vous m'avez bien
traité.

Je suis donc assuré que vous
me reviendrez voir, car quand
ce seroit mon propre frere je
ne le pourrois mieux traiter.

*I have sold formerly for eleven
shillings.*

Let us see it.

There it is, Sir.

Methinks it is not very white.

*It's never the worse for that,
Sir.*

*It will be as white again when
it hath been washt.*

*I do not think so, let me see
some other.*

I will shew you of another, Sir.

*Here, there's finer, and as
white as you ever saw.*

*I do not find it finer than the
other, and besides, it is very stiff,
I believe there is starch in it.*

*Sir, if you will go to the price
of twelve shillings, I will shew
you some that you will like.*

Let us see what it is.

Here, see, Sir.

*Indeed this same pleases me
better than the others, if you will
give it for eleven shillings an ell,
I will take twenty ells.*

*I will not refuse you, because
it is my handsel, and because I
hope to have your custom.*

*Yes, yes, I'll come to you a-
gain, if you have used me well.*

*Then I am sure you'll come to
me again, for if it was my own
brother, I could not use him bet-
ter.* N'avez

N'avez vous point besoin
d'autre chose ? est ce la tout
ce qu'il vous faut, Monsieur ?

Je n'ay point affaire d'autre
chose pour le present.

Tout ce que j'ay dans ma
boutique est à vostre service,
lors que vous en aurez a faire,
argent contant.

Je vous croy, vous n'avez
que faire d'en jurer. Adieu.

Monsieur, vostre serviteur.

*Do you want nothing else ? is
that all you stand in need of ?*

*I want nothing else for the pre-
sent.*

*All I have in my shop is at
your service, when you want it,
for ready money.*

*I believe you, you need not
swear. Adieu to you.*

Sir, your servant.

A VOCABULARY.

Of the true God.

Du Vray Dieu.

THe Godhead, *la Deité.*
 Lord, *Seigneur.*
 Lordship, *Seigneurie.*
 Almighty, *Tout-puissant.*
 Blessed, *Heu eux.*
 Blessedness, *Bonheur ou félicité.*
 Holy, *Saint.*
 Merciful, *Misericordieux.*

Of God the Father.

De Dieu le Pere.

THe Father, *le Pere.*
 Unbegotten, *Non-engendré.*
 The First, *le Premier.*
 The Creator, *le Createur.*
 The Creation, *la Creation.*

Of God the Son.

De Dieu le Fils.

THe Son, *le Fils.*
 Begotten, *Engendré.*
 A Saviour, *un Sauveur.*
 A Redeemer, *un Redempteur.*
 God and Man, *Dieu & Homme.*

Incarnation, *Incarnation.*

Conception, *Conception.*

Nativity, *Nativité.*

Swadling-cloaths, *des Langes.*

An Inn, *un Hostellerie.*

A Stable, *une Estable.*

A Manger, *une Crèche.*

Baptism, *Baptême.*

Fasting, *Jeune.*

A Cross, *une Croix.*

Crucifixion, *Crucifixion.*

Death, *Mort, Trespas.*

Burial, *Enterrement.*

Heaven, *le Ciel.*

Glory, *la Gloire.*

Hell, *l'Enfer.*

Of the Holy Ghost.

Du Saint Esprit.

THe Holy Ghost, *le S. Esprit.*
 Proceeding, *Procedant.*
 The Third, *le Troisième.*
 The Sanctifier, *le Sanctificateur.*
 The Comforter, *le Consolateur.*
 A Gift, *un Don.*
 Grace, *Grace.*
 Faith, *Foy.*

Hope,

Hope, *Esperance.*
Love, *Amour.*
Peace, *Paix.*
Joy, *Foye.*

Of Creatures.

Des Creatures.

A Creature, *une Creature.*
A living Creature, *un Animal.*
Rational, *Raisonnable.*
Sensitive, *Sensitif.*
Vegetative, *Vegetatif.*

Of Creatures.

Des Creatures.

A N Angel, *un Ange.*
A Spirit, *un Esprit.*
A Man, *un Homme.*
A Woman, *une Femme.*
An Infant, *une Enfant.*
A Boy, *un Garçon.*
A Girl, *une Fille.*
A Youth, *une Jeune Enfant.*
A young Man, *un Jeune Homme.*
An old Man, *un Vieillard.*
An old Woman, *une Vieille.*
A Giant, *un Geant.*
A Dwarf, *un Nain.*

Of the Parts of Mans
Body.

*Des Parties du Corps de
l'Homme.*

THe Body, *le Corps.*
The Soul, *l'Ame.*
A Member, *un Membre.*
The Skin, *la Peau.*
The Flesh, *la Chair.*
Fatness, *Grassesse.*
Leanness, *Maigreur.*
A Bone, *un Os.*
Marrow, *la Mouelle.*
A Vein, *une Veine.*
An Artery, *une Artire.*
A Sinew, *un Nersf.*
The Pores, *les Pores.*
A Muscle, *un Muscle.*
The Head, *la Teste.*
The Fore-part of the Head,
le devant de la Teste.
The Hinder-part, *le Derriere.*
The Crown, *le Sommet.*
The Hair of the Head, *les
Cheveux.*
The Hair of the Body, *le
Poil.*
The Face, *le Visage.*
The Forehead, *le Front.*
The Eyes, *les Yeux.*
The Nose, *le Nez.*
The Nostrils, *les Narrines.*
The Cheeks, *les Joües.*
The Mouth, *la Bouche.*
The Lips, *les Levres.*
The Tongue, *la Langue.*
The Teeth, *les Dents.*
The Ears, *les Oreilles.*

The

The Beard, *la Barbe*.
 The Chin, *le Menton*.
 The Neck, *le Col*.
 A Shoulder, *une Epaule*.
 An Arm, *un Bras*.
 An Arm-pit, *un Aisselle*.
 An Elbow, *un Coude*.
 The Wrist, *le Poignet*.
 The Hand, *la Main*.
 The Back of the Hand, *le dos de la Main*.
 The Hollow of the Hand, *le creux de la Main*.
 A Span, *un Empan ou Espe*.
 The Fist, *le Poing*.
 A Joynt, *une Jointure*.
 A Knuckle, *un Nœud*.
 A Thumb, *un Pouce*.
 A Finger, *un Doigt*.
 The Fore-finger, *le Premier Doigt*.
 The Middle-finger, *le Maître Doigt*.
 The Little-finger, *le Petit Doigt*.
 A Nail, *une Ongle*.
 The Right Hand, *la Main Droite*.
 The left Hand, *la Main Gauche*.
 Th Brest, *la Poitrine*.
 A Pap, *une Mammelle*.
 A Nipple, *le Bout d'une Mammelle*.
 A Bosome, *un Sein*.
 A Side, *un Costé*.
 A Rib, *un Costé*.
 The Back, *le Dos*.
 A Back-bone, *l'Espine du Dos*.
 The Loyn, *le Rable*.
 The Belly, *le Ventre*.

The Navel, *le Nombril*.
 The Hucklebone } *la Hanche*
 or Hip.
 The Buttocks, *les Fesses*.
 The Thigh, *la Cuisse*.
 The Ham, *le Jarret*.
 The Knee, *le Genouil*.
 A Leg, *une Jambe*.
 The Calf of the Leg, *le Gras de la Jambe*.
 The Shin, *l'Os de la Jambe*.
 The Ankle, *la Cheville du Pied*.
 A Foot, *un Pied*.
 A Toe, *un Orteil*.
 The great Toe, *le Gros Orteil*.
 The Heel, *le Taton*.
 The Sole of the Foot, *la Plante du Pied*.

Of the Inward Parts.

Des Parties Interieures.

THE Brain, *le Cerveau*.
 The Stomach, *l'Estomac*.
 The Heart, *le Cœur*.
 The Lungs, *les Poumons*.
 The Liver, *le Foye*.
 The Blood, *le Sang*.
 Flegm, *Pblegm*.
 The Kidneys, *le Roignon*.
 The Spleen, *la Rate*.
 The Gall, *le Fiel*.
 The Midriff, *Diaphragme*.
 The Caul, *la Coëse*.
 The Entrails, *les Entrailles*.
 The Bowels, *les Boyaux*.
 The Small Guts, *les Menus Boyaux*.

The

The Bladder, *la Veffie.*
The Urine, *l'Urine.*

Of the Accidents of the
Body.

Des Accidens du Corps.

Bald, *Chauve.*
One ey'd, *Borgne.*
Blind, *Aveugle.*
Squint-ey'd, *Louche, Bigle.*
Purblind, *la Vene courue.*
Deaf, *Sourd.*
Stammering, *Begue.*
Lisping, *Begayant.*
Toothless, *Edenté.*
Long-tongued, *Caquetteur, Ba-
billard.*
Dumb, *Muet.*
Gorbellied, *Ventru.*
Joult-headed, *Un qui a une
Grosse Teste.*
Great-nosed, *un Grand Nez.*
Blubber-lipped, *Lippu.*
A Wart, *une Verrue.*
A Wen, *une Loupe.*
A Blemish, *une Tache Natu-
relle, un Sein.*
A Freckle, *petite tache au Vi-
sage.*
Scurff, *la Teigne.*
A Tetter, *une Dartre.*
Lame, *Boiteux.*
Crump-footed, *Piedbot.*
Splay-footed, *Goibier.*
Belching, *Rosement.*
The Hiccup, *le Hocquet.*
Sneezing, *Eternuement.*

Of Diseases.

Des Maladies.

A Disease, *une Maladie.*
Paleness, *Palueur.*
Numbness, *Engourdissement.*
Drowsiness, *Assoupissement, ou
Endornissement.*
Pain, *Douleur.*
Amazedness, *Estonnement.*
Itching, *Demangeaison.*
Bed-rid, *Aliéné.*
A Fever or Ague, *la Fievre.*
The Head-ach, *le Mal de
Teste.*
Megrin, *la Migraine.*
The Cough, *la Toux.*
Hoarseness, *Enrouement.*
Dotage, *Resverie, Radote-
ment.*
Madness, *Rage.*
Toothach, *le Mal de Dents.*
Rheume, *Rheume.*
Swoounding, *Evanouissement.*
Fainting, *De-faillance de cœur.*
Bloody-flux, *Flux de sang.*
The Stone, *la Pierre.*
The Pleurisy, *la Pleuresie.*
The Jaundice, *la Jaunisse.*
A Swelling, *une Tumeur, ou
Enfleure.*
The Gout, *la Goutte.*
The Dropsie, *l'Hydropisie.*
The Consumption, *la Consum-
ption, la Phtisie.*
The Falling-sickness, *le Mal
Caduc, ou le haut Mal.*
The Cramp, *la Crampe.*
The Palsie, *la Paralyfie.*

The

The Scurvy, *le Scorbut*.
 The Plague, *la Peste*.
 A Fit, *un Accès*.
 An Imposthume, *un Apostume*.
 Gore-blood, *Sang meurtri*.
 The Canker, *le Chancre*.
 The great Pox, *la grosse Vèrole, ou le Mal de Naples*.
 The Woolf, *les Loups*.
 The Gangrene, *la Gangrene*.
 The Leprosie, *la Lepre*.
 The Measles, *la Rougeolle*.
 Pimples, *les Pustules*.
 Wheals, *Bubés*.
 The Scab, *la Galle*.
 A Scar, *une Cicatrice*.
 A Blow, or a Stroke, *un Coup*.

Of the Senses.

Des Sens.

THe Sight, *la Vue*.
 The Hearing, *l'Oïe*.
 The Smell, *l'Odeur*.
 The Taste, *le Goust*.
 The Touch, *le Toucher*.
 Colour, *le Couleur*.
 White, *Blanc*.
 Black, *Noir*.
 Brown, *Brun*.
 Blue, *Bleu*.
 Gray, *Gris*.
 Green, *Vert*.
 Red, *Rouge*.
 Yellow, *Jaune*.
 A Stink, *Puanteur*.
 A sweet Smell, *bonne Odeur*.
 A Sound, *un Son*.
 A Relish, *Saveur, ou Goust*.

Laughter, *le Ris, ou le Rire*.
 Weeping, *le Pleurer*.
 A Sigh, *un Soupir*.
 The Fancy, *la Phantasie*.
 The Memory, *la Memoire*.
 Forgetfulness, *l'Oubli*.
 Sleep, *le Sommeil*.
 Watching, *le Veiller*.
 A Dream, *un Songe*.
 Snorting, *Ronslement*.

Of Cloathing.

Des Habillemens.

A Garment, *un Vestement*,
Habit.
 Apparel, *Habillement*.
 Cloth, *Drap*.
 Linnen, *Linge, toile*.
 Silk, *Soye*.
 Thred, *Fil*.
 Flax, *Lin*.
 Canvas, *Canevas*.
 Fustion, *Futain*.
 Sack-cloth, *une Haire*.
 A Hat, *un Chapeau*.
 A Cap, *un Bonnet*.
 A Perrewig, *une Perruque*.
 A Hatband, *un Cordon de Chapeau*.
 A Coiff, *une Coiffe*.
 A Cross-cloth, *un Bandeau*.
 A Fan, *un Eventail*.
 A Pinner, *une Cornette*.
 A Hood, *une Coiffe*.
 A Neck-jewel, *un Collier*.
 A Chain, *une Chaîne*.
 A Bracelet, *un Brasselet*.
 A Neck cloth, *un Mouchoir de Col*. A

- A Band, *un Collet, un Rabat.*
 A Shirt or Smock, *une Chemise.*
 A Walcoat, *une Camisole.*
 A Doublet, *un Pourpoint.*
 A Sleeve, *une Manche.*
 A Button, *un Bouton.*
 A Pair of Breeches, *un Haut de Chausses.*
 A Point, *une Eguillette.*
 A Girdle, *une Ceinture.*
 A Skirt, *une Basse.*
 A Gown, *une Robbe.*
 A Cloak, *un Manteau.*
 A Coat, *une Casaque.*
 A Riding-Coat, *Casaque de Campagne.*
 An Apron, *un Tablier.*
 A Loose-gown, *une Robbe de Chambre.*
 A Glove, *un Gan.*
 Stockings, *des Bas de Chausses.*
 A Garter, *une Jartiere.*
 A Shooe, *un Soulier.*
 A Shooe-latchet, *la Courroye, ou l'Oreille d'un Soulier.*
 A Boot, *une Bote.*
 A Spur, *un Esperon.*
 A Slipper, *une Pantoufle.*
 A Sole, *une Semelle.*
 Socks, *des Chaussons.*

Of Meat.

Des Viandes.

- A Steward, *un Maistre d'Hôtel.*
 A Caterer, *Depensier.*
 Food, *des Vivres.*

- A Table, *une Table.*
 A Table-cloth, *une Nappe.*
 A Napkin or Towel, *une Serviette.*
 A Trencher, *un Tranchoir.*
 A Salt-seller, *une Saliere.*
 Salt, *du Sel.*
 Bread, *du Pain.*
 A Loaf, *un Pain.*
 A Morfel, *un Morceau.*
 A Crust, *une Crouste.*
 Crumb, *de la Mie de Pain.*
 A Bread-basket, *une Corbeille.*
 A Knife, *un Couteau.*
 A Carver, *un Escuyer tranchant.*
 A Mels, *un Mets.*
 A Dish, *une Escuelle, Plat.*
 A Porringer, *une Escuelle à oreilles.*
 A Spoon, *une Cuillier.*
 A Plate, *une Assiette.*
 Pottage, *du Potage, de la Soupe.*
 Pap, *de la Bouillie.*
 Milk, *du Lait.*
 Cream, *de la Creme.*
 A Sillibub, *Lait aigre.*
 Butter, *du Beurre.*
 Cheele, *du Fromage.*
 Flesh, *de la Chair.*
 Beef, *du Bœuf.*
 Veal, *du Veau.*
 Mutton, *du Mouton.*
 Lamb, *de l'Aigneau.*
 Pork, *du Porc.*
 Venison, *Venaïson.*
 Bacon, *du Lard.*
 Roast Meat, *du Rosti.*
 — Boiled, *du Bouilli.*
 — Baked, *Cuite au four.*

Broiled,

—Broiled, *Grillée*.
 —Fried, *Fricassée*.
 —Stewed, *à l'Estuvée*.
 —Carbonadoed, *à la Carbonnade*.
 —Minced, *Hachée*.
 A Pudding, *un Boudin*.
 A Baked Pudding, *un Boudin cuit au Four*.
 A Bag-Pudding, *un Boudin bouilli*.
 A Sausage, *une Saucisse*.
 A Cake, *Gâteau*.
 Fine Flour, *Fleur de Farine*.
 Unleavened Bread, *Pain sans Levain*.
 Manchet, *Miche*.
 Household Bread, *Pain de ménage ou pain bis*.
 Bisket, *Biscuit*.
 A Wafer, *une Gauffre*.
 A Fritter, *un Bignet*.
 A Pancake, *une Aumelette*.
 A Custard, *un Flan, Fron-diler*.
 A Tart, *une Tarte*.
 A Flesh-Pye, *un Pasté de Chair*.
 An Apple-Pye, *un Pasté de Pommes*.
 A Gammon of Bacon, *un Jambon*.
 A Flitch of Bacon, *une Fleche de Lard*.
 A Sallet, *une Salade*.
 Vinegar, *du Vinaigre*.
 Oyl, *de l'Huile*.
 An Olive, *une Olive*.
 Capers, *des Capres*.
 Sawce, *Sauce*.
 Sweet-meats, *Confitures*.
 Breakfast, *un Dejeuner*.

Dinner, *un Disner*.
 Bever, *la Collation ou le Gouté*.
 Supper, *un Souper*.
 A Feast, *un Festin*.
 A Smell-Feast, *un Escornifleur*.
 An Entertainer, *un Trai-teur*.
 A Guest, *un Hôte*.
 A Basin, *un Bassin*.
 An Ewer, *une Aiguïere*.
 A Towel, *un Essuymain*.
 A Tooth-pick, *un Curedent*.

Of Drink.

Du Breuvage.

Drink, *Boisson, Breu-vage*.
 Wine, *du Vin*.
 New Wine, *Vin nouveau, ou Vin doux*.
 Dead Wine, *Vin éventé*.
 Wormwood-Wine, *Vin d'Absinthe*.
 Sider, *Sidre ou Cidre*.
 Claret Wine, *Vin Blanc*.
 Red Wine, *Vin Rouge*.
 Sack, *Vin d'Espagne*.
 Rhenish Wine, *Vin de Rhin*.
 Perry, *Peré, Poiré*.
 Beer or Ale, *Biere ou Aile*.
 Hops, *Houblon*.
 A Brewer, *un Brasseur*.
 Dregs, *la Lie*.
 A Pot, *un Pot*.
 A Flagon, *un Flacon*.
 A Beaker, *une Tasse*.
 A Bowl, *une Coupe*.
 A Bottle, *un Bouteille*.

A Pot with two Ears, *un Pot à deux Anes.*
 A Glass, *un Verre.*
 A Cap-bearer, *un Eschanfon.*
 A Draught, *un Trait, ou un Coup.*

Of the Understanding,
 Will and Affections.

*De l'Intellect, de la Volonté,
 & des Affections.*

THe Mind, *l'Esprit.*
 The Understanding, *l'Entendement.*
 The Reason, *la Raison.*
 Knowledge, *Science.*
 Ignorance, *Ignorance.*
 Prudence, *Prudence.*
 Faith, *la Foy.*
 Wisdom, *la Sagesse.*
 Art, *l'Art.*
 Opinion, *Opinion, Advis.*
 Judgment, *Fugement.*
 Mistaking, *l'Erreur.*
 Suspicion, *Soupçon.*
 Doubting, *Doutes.*
 Admiration, *Admiration, Estonnement.*
 The Will, *la Volonté.*
 Love, *l'Amour.*
 Hatred, *la Haine.*
 Desire, *le Desir.*
 Loathing, *le Degoust.*
 Joy, *la Joye.*
 Sadness, *la Tristesse.*
 Fear, *la Peur, Crainte.*
 Boldness, *la Hardiesse.*
 Trust, *la Con fiance.*
 Hope, *l'Esperance.*

Despair, *le Desespoir.*
 Anger, *le Courroux, la Colere.*
 Pleasure, *le Plaisir.*
 Shame, *la Honte.*
 Mercy, *la Misericorde.*
 Envy, *l'Envie.*

Of Kinred.

De Parentage.

WEdlock, *le Mariage.*
 Marriage, *Mariage.*
 Espousal, *Esposailles.*
 An Husband, *un Mari.*
 A Wife, *une Femme.*
 A Batchelor, *un Garçon.*
 A Virgin, *une Vierge.*
 A Bridegroom, *le Marié.*
 A Bride, *la Mariée.*
 A Wooer, *un Amant.*
 A Portion, *une Dote.*
 A Bride-chamber, *la Chambre Nuptiale.*
 A Widower, *un Homme Veuf.*
 A Widow, *une Veuve.*
 A Father, *un Pere.*
 A Mother, *une Mere.*
 A Father-in-Law, *une Beau Pere.*
 A Mother-in-Law, *une belle Mere.*
 A Son, *un Fils.*
 A Daughter, *une Fille.*
 A Son-in-Law, *un Gendre.*
 A Daughter-in-Law, *une Belle Fille.*
 Children, *des Enfants.*
 Twins, *des Gemeaux.*

- A Brother, *un Frere.*
 A Sister, *une Sœur.*
 A Brother-in-Law, *un Beau Frere.*
 A Sister-in-Law, *une Belle Sœur.*
 A Grand-father, *un Grand-Pere.*
 A Grand-mother, *une Grand-Mere.*
 An Uncle, *Oncle.*
 An Aunt, *Tante.*
 A Cousin-German, *Cousin-Germain.*
 A Nephew, *un Neveu.*
 A Niece, *une Niece.*
 A Genealogy, *une Genealogie.*
 Ancestors, *Devanciers, Ancêtres.*
 Posterity, *Posterité.*
 An Heir, *un Heritier.*
 An Inheritance, *un Heritage.*
 An Orphan, *un Orphelin.*
- Of a House.
D'une Maison.
- A House, *une Maison.*
 A Building, *un Bastiment.*
 A Palace, *un Palais.*
 A Cottage, *une Hutte ou Cabane.*
 A Stone, *une Pierre.*
 A Brick, *une Brique.*
 Chalk or Lime, *Chaux.*
 Mortar, *du Mortier.*
 Rubbish, *les Ruines ou Masures.*
- A Foundation, *le Fondement.*
 A Wall, *une Muraille.*
 A Corner, *un Coin.*
 A Porch, *un Porche.*
 A Pent-House, *un Appentis.*
 A Gate, or } *une Porte.*
 A Door }
 A Knocker, *le Marteau.*
 A Latch, *le Loquet.*
 A Bar, *une Barre.*
 A Chink, *une Fente.*
 A Fore-door, *la Porte de la Rue.*
 A Back-door, *la Porte de Derriere.*
 A Lock, *une Serrure.*
 A Key, *une Clef.*
 A Hing, *un Gond.*
 A Threshold, *un Seuil.*
 A Wicket, *un Guichet.*
 A Post, *un Posteau.*
 The Lintel, *le Lintean.*
 A Bolt, *un Ferrouil.*
 Glass, *Verre.*
 A Window, *une Fenestre.*
 A Lattice, *un Treillis.*
 The Ridge, *le Toit, le Sommet.*
 A Tower, *un Tour.*
 An Arch, *un Arche.*
 A prop, *un Appuy.*
 The Roof, *le Toit, Faiste.*
 A Slate, *une Ardoise.*
 A Tile, *une Tuile.*
 A Beam, *Poutre.*
 A Rafter, *un Cheuron, un Soliveau.*
 A Board, *un Ais, une Planche.*
 A Lath, *une Latte.*
 A Pillar, *une Colonne.*
 A Pavement, *le Pavé.*

A Pavement, *le Pavé.*
 A Hall, *une Sale.*
 A Parlor, *un Parloir.*
 A Kitchen, *une Cuisine.*
 A Bake-house, *une Boulangerie.*
 A Cellar, *une Cave ou Cellier.*
 A Dining-Room, *une Salle.*
 A Chamber, *une Chambre.*
 The Stairs, *les Degrez, l'Escallier, la Montée.*
 A Closet, *un Cabinet.*
 A Study, *une Etude.*
 A Library, *Bibliothèque.*
 An Inn, *une Hostellerie.*
 A Tavern, *une Taverne.*
 A Victualling-house, *un Cabaret.*
 A Spittle, *un Hospital.*
 A Work-house, *une Boutique.*
 A Ware-house, *un Magasin.*
 A Gallery, *une Galerie.*
 A Garret, *un Gletas, un Grenier.*
 A Seiling, *un Lambris.*
 An Oven, *un Four.*
 A Chimney, *un Cheminée.*

Of Household-Stuff.

Des Menbles de la Maison.

UTensils, *des Ustensiles.*
 Lumber, *le gros Menble.*
 Furniture, *Garniture, Fourniture.*
 A Chair, *une Chaise.*
 A Stool, *une Selle, un Escabeau.*
 A Bench, *un Banc.*

A Foot-stool, *un Marchepied.*
 A Seat, *un Siege.*
 A Cushion, *un Coussin.*
 A Table, *une Table.*
 A Carpet, *un Tapis.*
 A Cup-board, *un Buffet.*
 A Cupboard-cloth, *un Tapis de Buffet.*
 A Chelt, *une Quaiße.*
 A Desk, *un Poulpitré.*
 A Trunck, *un Coffre.*
 A Box, *une Boîte.*
 A Cabinet, *un Cabinet.*
 A Press, *une Armoire.*
 A Case, *un Estuy, Cassette.*
 A Basket, *un Panier.*
 A Flasket, *un Corbeillon.*
 A Vessel, *un Vaisseau.*
 A Washing-tub, *un Cuveau.*
 A But, *une Pipe.*
 A Hoghead, *une Barrique.*
 A Barrel, *un Baril.*
 A Piercet, *un Gimblet, un Persoir.*
 A Cork, *un Bouchon de Liège.*
 Soot, *de la Suze.*
 An Andiron, *un Landier, un Chenet.*
 A Grate, *une Grille de Fer.*
 A Spit, *une Broche.*
 A Dripping-Pan, *une Leche-frite, un Casse.*
 A Dresser, *un Dresseir.*
 A Furnace, *un Fournaise.*
 A Kettle, *un Chaukeron.*
 A Skillet, *un Poisson.*
 A Chafingdish, *un Réchaud.*
 A Frying-Pan, *une Poisse.*
 A Flesh-Hook, *un Crochet.*
 A Ladle, *une Cueiller de pot.*
 A Grater, *une Racloire, une Ratissoire.*

- A Strainer, *une Passoire.*
 A Mortar, *un Mortier.*
 A Pestel, *un Pilon.*
 A Sponge, *un Esponge.*
 A Dish-clout, *un Ejuiau, une Since.*
 A Broom, *un Balay, un Houssoir.*
 A Kneading-trough, *une Mets.*
 A Pot, *un Pot.*
 A Pipkin, *un Picher.*
 A Trivet, *un Trepied.*
 A Gridiron, *une Grille.*
 A Fire-shovel, *une Paëlle à feu.*
 A Pair of Tongs, *des Pincettes.*
 A Pair of Bellows, *un Soufflet.*
 A Tinder-Box, *une Boete à Fusil.*
 A Match, *une Alumette.*
 Tinder, *la Meche ou l'amorce.*
 A Bed, *un Lit.*
 A Beds-foot, *le pied du Lit.*
 A Rug, *une Couverture.*
 A Cradle, *un Berceau.*
 Tapistry, *la Tapisserie.*
 A Mat, *une Nattes.*
 A Sheet, *un Linceul, un Drap.*
 A Blancket, *une Couverture blanche.*
 A Pillow, *un Oreiller.*
 A Bolster, *un chevet.*
 A Bed-tick, *une Coitte de Lit.*
 A Curtain, *un Rideau, une Courtine.*
 A Chamber-pot, *un Pot de Chambre.*
 A Close-stool, *une Chaise percée.*
 A Candle, *une Chandelle.*
 The Wick, *la Meche.*
 A Candlestick, *un Chandelier.*
 The Snuff, *le Moucheron.*
 The Snuffers, *les Mouchetters.*
 A Wax-taper, *une Torche ou une Bugie.*
 A Torch, *un Flambeau.*
 A Lamp, *une Lampe.*
 A Distaff, *une Quenouille.*
 A Spindle, *un Fuseau.*
 A Wheel, *un Rouet.*
 A Reel, *un Devidoir.*
 A Comb, *un Peigne.*
 A Bodkin, *un Poinçon.*
 A Curling-iron, *Fer à Friser.*
 A Looking-glass, *un Miroir.*
 Spectacles, *des Lunettes.*
 A Thimble, *un dé à coudre.*
 A Needle, *une Aiguille.*
 A Needle's Eye, *le pertuis d'une Aiguille.*
 A Pin, *une Espingle.*

Of a School.

D'une Escole.

A School-Master, *un Maître d'Escole.*

An Usher, *un Soumaître.*

A Scholar, *un Escolier.*

The Masters Chair, *la Chaire du Maître.*

A Form, *un Banc.*

A Seat, *un Siege.*

A Desk, *un Pulpitre.*

Teaching,

- Teaching, *Instruction*, *Enseignement*.
 Learning, *Doctrine*.
 A Book, *un Livre*.
 A little Book, *un petit Livre*.
 Writing Tables, *Tablettes à Ecrire*.
 A Commentary, *un Commentaire*.
 A Leaf, *un Feuillet*.
 A Side, *une Page*.
 A Margin, *la Marge*.
 The Cover of a Book, *la Couverture d'un Livre*.
 A Press for Books, *une Presse*.
 The Title of a Book, *le Titre*.
 A Composer, *un Compositeur*.
 A Printer, *un Imprimeur*.
 A Bookseller, *un Libraire*.
 Paper, *du Papier*.
 Blotting-paper, *Papier brouillard*.
 A Sheet of Paper, *une Feuille de Papier*.
 A Quire of Paper, *une Main de Papier*.
 A Ream of Paper, *une Rame de Papier*.
 A Volume, *un Volume*.
 A Manual, *un Manuel*.
 A Work, *un Ouvrage*.
 A Pen, *une Plume*.
 The Nib of a Pen, *le Bec d'une Plume*.
 A Pen-Knife, *un Trenchep-lume ou un Ganif*.
 A Pencil, *un Pinceau*.
 Ink, *Encre*.
 An Inkhorn, *un Cornet*.
 Writing, *Ecriture*.
 A Character, *un Caractere*.
 A Point, *un Point*.
 A Letter, *une Lettre*.
 A Syllable, *une Syllable*.
 A Word, *un Mot*.
 A Sentence, *une Sentence*.
 A Phrase, *une Phrase*.
 A Period, *une Periode*.
 An Accent, *un Accent*.
 A Spirit, *une Aspiration*.
 A Figure, *une Figure*.
 A Lesson, *un Leçon*.
 Construing, *Construction*.
 A Rule, *une Règle*.
 An Exception, *une Exception*.
 An Exercise, *une Exercise*.
 A Theme, *un Theme*.
 Prose, *de la Prose*.
 Verse, *des Vers*.
 An Orator, *un Orateur*.
 Rhetorick, *la Rhetorique*.
 An Oration, or a Speech, *une Harangue*.
 A Preface, *une Preface*.
 A Confirmation, *Confirmation*.
 A Confutation, *une Refutation*.
 A Conclusion, *une Conclusion*.
 A Poet, *un Poète*.
 Poetry, *Poësie*.
 A Poem, *un Poëme*.
 A Proverb, *un Proverbe*.
 An History, *une Histoire*.
 A Chronicle, *une Cronique*.
 A Day-Book, *un Journal*.
 A Calendar, *un Calendrier*.
 A Fable, *une Fable*.
 A Satchel, *un Sachet*.
 A Table-Book, *des Tablettes*.

A Dunce, *Lourdaut.*
 A Rod, *une Verge.*
 A Palmert, *une Ferule.*
 The Masters reward, *le salaire*
du Maître.

Of a Church.

D'une Eglise.

A Church, *une Eglise.*
 A Temple, *un Tem; le.*
 A Chappel, *une Chapelle.*
 A Church-yard, *un Cime-*
tiere.
 A Pew, *un Banc.*
 A Bell, *une Cloche.*
 A Vestry, *une Vestrie.*
 An Altar, *un Autel.*
 A Congregation, *la Congre-*
gation, l'Assemblée.
 A Pulpit, *une Chaire.*
 A Priest, *un Prestre.*
 A Deacon, *un Diacre.*
 A Bishop, *un Eveque.*
 An Elder, *un Ancien.*
 A Church-warden, *un Cura-*
teur.
 A Reader, *un Lecteur.*
 A Preacher, *un Prescheur.*
 A Sermon, *un Sermon, Predi-*
cation.
 The Scriptures, *les Escri-*
tures.
 The Bible, *la Bible.*
 The old and New Testament,
le Vieux & le Nouveau
Testament.
 An Evangelist, *un Evange-*
liste.
 The Gospel, *l'Evangile.*

An Apostle, *un Apostre.*
 Apostleship, *l'Apostolat.*
 A Prayer, *une Priere.*
 Confession, *Confession.*
 Petition, *Requette.*
 Intercession, *Intercession, Me-*
diation.
 Thanksgiving, *Action de*
Graces.
 Benediction, *Benediction.*
 A Chapter, *un Chapitre.*
 A Verse, *un Verset.*
 A Psalm, *un Pseaume.*
 Singing, *le Chant.*
 A Quire, *un Chœur.*
 A Singing-man, *un Chantre.*
 An Organ, *des Orgues.*
 A Psalter, *Psalt rion.*
 A Harp, *une Harpe.*
 Musick, *la Musique.*
 A Tune, *un Air, un Chant.*
 The Liturgy, *la Liturgie.*
 The Sacrament, *le Sacrement.*
 Baptism, *Baptisme.*
 A Font, *les Fons.*
 A Godfather, *un Parrain.*
 A Godmother, *Marraine.*
 The Eucharist, *l'Eucharistie,*
la Sainte Cene.
 Consecration, *la Consecrati-*
on.
 The Communion, *la Commu-*
nion.
 Alms, *Aumosnes.*
 A Grave, *un Sepulcre.*
 A Coffin, *un Cercueil.*
 An Herse, *une Herse.*
 A Monument, *un Monument.*
 A Scutcheon, *un Escusson.*
 An Epitaph, *un Epitaphe.*
 A Funeral, *des Funeraillles.*
 Funeral Rites, *des Obseques.*

Of Time.

Du Temps.

Time, *le Temps.*
 Opportunity, *Occasion.*
 An hour, *une heure.*
 An hour and half, *une heure & demie.*
 An Hour-Glass, *une Horloge à sable.*
 A Clock, *une Horloge.*
 A Dial, *un Quadrant.*
 The Point of a Dial, *l'Aiguille.*
 Half an hour, *une demie heure.*
 A quarter, *un quart d'heure.*
 A Moment, *un Moment.*
 A Day, *un Jour.*
 Break of Day, *l'aube du Jour, le point du Jour.*
 Sur-rising, *le lever du Soleil.*
 Morning, *l'Aurore, le Matin.*
 Noon, *Midi.*
 Sun-setting, *le coucher du Soleil.*
 Evening, *le Soir.*
 Night, *Nuit.*
 Midnight, *Minuit.*
 Cock-crowing, *le Chant du Coq.*
 Week, *Semaine.*
 Sunday, *Dimanche.*
 Munday, *Lundi.*
 Tuesday, *Mardi.*
 Wednesday, *Mcredi.*
 Thursday, *Jeudi.*

Friday, *Vendredi.*
 Saturday, *Samedi.*
 An Holiday, *une Feste.*
 A Work-day, *un Jour ouvrier.*
 A Month, *un Mois.*
 January, *Janvier.*
 February, *Feurier.*
 March, *Mars.*
 April, *Auril.*
 May, *May.*
 June, *Juin.*
 July, *Juillet.*
 August, *Aoust.*
 September, *Septembre.*
 October, *Octob.e.*
 November, *Novembre.*
 December, *Decembre.*
 A Year, *un An.*
 Two Years, *deux Ans.*
 Three Years, *trois Ans.*
 Leap Year, *l'Année Bisexte.*
 Youth, *la Jeunesse.*
 Manhood, *la Virilité.*
 Old age, *la Vieillesse.*
 An age, *un Siècle.*
 Eternity, *l'Eternité.*

Of the Elements.

Des Elements.

Fire, *le Feu.*
 Heat, *chaleur.*
 Brightness, *splendeur.*
 Burning, *Embrasement.*
 Flame, *Flame.*
 Spark, *Estincelle.*
 Fire-brand, *Tison.*
 Coal, *Charbon.*
 Dead Coal, *Charbon-estint.*

A Burning-Coal, un Charbon Allumé.	Constellation, Constellation.
Athes, des Cendres.	Cloud, Nuée.
Smoak, Fumée.	Darkness, Tenebres.
Soot, Suye.	The East, l'Orient, le Levant.
Wood, du Bois.	The West, le Couchant, le Po- nant.
Water, de l'Eau.	The South, le Sud, le Mi- di.
Rain, Pluye.	The North, le Nord, le Sep- tentrion.
The Rain-bow, l'Arc en Ciel.	Mist, Brouillard.
Fountain, Fontaine.	Fair Weather, Beau Temps.
Bridge, Pont.	Calm Weather, Temps pai- sible.
Brock, Ruisseau.	Tempest, Tempeste.
River, Riviere.	Wind, Vent.
The Sea, la Mer.	Storm, Orage.
The Ocean, l'Océan.	Whirlwind, Tourbillon.
Sand, la Greve, Sablon.	East-wind, Vent d'Orient.
Depth, Profondeur.	North-wind, Vent Septentri- onal.
Wave, Vague.	South-wind, Vent de Midi.
Whirlpool, Moulinet.	West wind, Vent Occiden- tal.
Drop, Goutte.	Shower, Grosse pluye.
Shore, Rive, Rivage.	Frost, Gelée.
Baye, Baye.	Ice, Glace.
Pool, Etang.	Dew, Rosée.
Marsh, Marest, Marécage.	Snow, Neige.
Flood, Deluge.	Hail, Gresle.
The Air, l'Air.	Thunder, Tonnerre.
The skie, le Ciel.	Thunder-bolt, le Foudre.
The Firmament, le Firmament.	Lightning, Eclair.
The Light, la Lumiere.	Earth, Terre.
The Sun, le Soleil.	Earth-quake, Tremblement de Terre.
Sun-beams, les Rayons du So- leil.	Mountain, Montagne.
Ray, Rayon.	Vally, Vallée.
The Moon, la Lune.	Dirt, Boue, Bourbe, Fange.
New Moon, la Nouvelle Lune.	Clay, Argille.
Half-Moon, le Croissant.	
Full Moon, la pleine Lune.	
Eclipse, Eclipsé.	
Star, Estaille.	

Dust,

Dust, Poussière.

Hill, Costeau.

The top of a Hill, le Sommet.

Rock, Rocher.

Bank, Bank, Levée.

Gravel, Arène, Sable.

Chalk, Craye, Croye.

Allum, Allun.

Way, Voie, Chemin.

Path, Sentier.

Tract of a Cart, Ornière.

Of Metals.

Des Metaux.

Metal, Metal.
Mines, Mines.

Digger, Fossoyeur.

Gold, Or.

Mine of Gold, Mine d'Or.

Silver, Argent.

Brass, Cuivre, Laton.

Iron, Fer.

Steel, Acier.

Lead, Plomb.

Tin, Estain.

Copper, Cuivre.

Coral, Corail.

Quick-silver, Argent vif ou
visargent.

Sodder, Soudure.

White Lead, Ceruse.

Of Vertues and Vices.

Des Vertus & des Vices.

Vertue, Vertue.
Vice, Vice.

Over-sight, Bevue, Erreur.

Offence, Offence.

Villany, Villanie, Meschan-
ceté.

Temperance, Temperance, Mo-
deration.

Valiant, Vaillant, Coura-
geux.

Fortitude, Fortitude, Valeur.

Justice, Justice.

Experience, Experience.

Expert, Adroit, Habile.

Chastity, Chasteté.

Modesty, Modestie.

Modest, Modeste.

Bashful, Honteux.

Bashfulness, Honte.

Humble, Humble.

Humility, Humilité.

Civility, Civilité.

True, Vray, Veritable.

Truth, Verité.

Liberality, Liberalité.

Magnificent, Magnifique.

Magnificence, Magnificence.

Magnanimous, Magnanime.

Magnanimity, Magnanimité.

Industry, Industrie.

Diligence, Diligence.

Diligent, Diligent.

Patient, Patient.

Patience, Patience.

- Constancy, *Constance*.
 Friendship, *Amitié*.
 Concord, *Concordé*.
 Peace, *Paix*.
 Pity, *Pitié, Compassion*.
 Pitiful, *Pitoyable*.
 Meek, *Debonnaire*.
 Clemency, *Clemence*.
 Thankful, *Reconnoissant*.
 Thankfulness, *Reconnoissance*.
 Godly, *Pieux, Religieux*.
 Godliness, *Piété*.
 Honesty, *Honesteté*.
 Honest, *Honête*.
 Charity, *Charité*.
 Fool, *Fol, Folle*.
 Folly, *Follie*.
 Indiscretion, *Indiscretion*.
 Unskillful, *Mal adroit*.
 Craft, *Finesse*.
 Deceit, *Fraude*.
 Guile, *Tromperie*.
 Knave, *Fripon*.
 Pleasure, *Plaisir*.
 Glutton, *Gloutton, Gourmand*.
 Gluttony, *Gourmandise*.
 Drunkenness, *Yvrongerie*.
 Drunkard, *Yvrongne*.
 Drunken, *Yvre*.
 Good-fellow, *Bon Compagnon*.
 Lust, *Impudicité*.
 Wantonness, *Lasciveté*.
 Adultery, *Adultère*.
 Adulterer, *un Adultère*.
 Fornication, *Fornication*.
 Pander, *Maquereau*.
 Bawd, *Maquerelle*.
 Whore, *Patain*.
 Harlot, *Pailharde*.
 Pride, *Orgueil*.
 Proud, *Orgueilleux*.
 Haughty, *Superbe, Hautain*.
 Ambitious, *Ambitieux*.
 Ambition, *Ambition*.
 Clownishness, *Rusticité*.
 Lye, *Mensonge*.
 Liar, *Mentur*.
 Pratter, *Babill. rd.*
 Babbling, *Babil, Caquet*.
 Thrifty, *Économe*.
 Lavishness, *Prodigalité*.
 Prodigal, *Prodigue*.
 Covetous, *Convoiteux, Avaricieux*.
 Covetousness, *Convoitise, Avarice*.
 Bold, *Hardi*.
 Rash, *Teméraire, Malavisé*.
 Rashness, *Temerité*.
 Coward, *Poltron*.
 Cowardice, *Poltronerie*.
 Sloth, *Oisiveté*.
 Negligence, *Négligence*.
 Fickleness, *Inconstance*.
 Stubbornness, *Obstination*.
 Enmity, *Inimitié*.
 Discord, *Discorde*.
 War, *Guerre*.
 Unthankfulness, *Ingratitude*.
 Unthankful, *Ingrat*.
 Thief, *Voleur*.
 Pick-pocket, *Coupeur de Bourse*.
 Cut-purse, *Coupeur*.
 Church-robber, *Sacrilege*.
 Villain, *Vilain, Pendard*.
 Rogue, *Coquin*.
 Ungodliness, *Impiété*.

Of Birds.

Des Oiseaux.

A Bird, *un Oiseau.*
A Birds Bill, *le Bec d'un Oiseau.*

Wing, *Aile.*

Feather, *Plume.*

Down, *Duvet.*

Spur, *Ergot.*

Craw, *Gosier, Iabor.*

Rump, *Cropion.*

Egg, *Oeuf.*

Shell, *Coque.*

Quill, *Tuyau.*

Claw, *Griffe.*

Nest, *Nid.*

Cage, *Gage.*

Fowler, *Oiseleur.*

Birdlime, *Glu.*

Bat, *Chauvesouris.*

Bitter, *Butor.*

Black-Bird, *Merle.*

Bu'finch, *Pivoine.*

Buzzard, *Buisar.*

Capon, *Chapon.*

Chaffinch, *Pinson.*

Chough, *Chouette.*

Cock, *Coq.*

Cocks-comb, *Crest de Coq.*

Crane, *Grue.*

Crow, *Corneille.*

Cuckow, *Coucou.*

Didopper, *Plongeon.*

Dove, *Colombe.*

Turtle-dove, *Tourterelle.*

Ring-dove, *Biset, Ramier.*

Stock-dove, *Colombiset.*

Dove-house, *Colombier.*

Duck, *Canard.*

Eagle, *Aigle.*

Falcon, *Faulcon.*

Goldfinch, *Chardonnet.*

Goose, *Oye.*

Wilde-Goose, *Oye Sauvage.*

Griffin, *Griffon.*

Gull, *Mouette.*

Hawk, *Esprevier.*

Hen, *Poule.*

Heron, *Heron.*

Jackdaw, *Cbucas.*

Kings-fisher, *Halcyon.*

Kite, *Milan.*

Lapwing, *Vanneau.*

Lark, *Alouette.*

Nightingale, *Rosignol.*

Owl, *Hibou.*

Scritch-Owl, *Chahuant.*

Ostrich, *Austruche, Ostruce.*

Parrot, *Perroquet.*

Partridge, *Perdrix.*

Peacock, *Paon.*

Pelican, *Pelican.*

Pheasant, *Phaisant.*

Phenix, *Phenix.*

Pye, *Pie.*

Plover, *Plouvier.*

Quail, *Caille.*

Raven, *Corbeau.*

Robin-red-breast, *Gorge-rouge.*

Snipe, *Francoline.*

Sparrow, *Passereau, Moineau.*

Starling, *Estourneau, Sansonnet.*

Stork, *Cicoigne.*

Swallow, *Aronnelle.*

Swan, *Cygne.*

Teal, *Sarcelle.*

Thrush, *Grive.*

Tit-mouse, *Mesange.*

Turky,

Turky, *Coq d'Inde.*
 Vultur, *Vautour.*
 Wag-tail, *Hoche queue, Lavandiere.*
 Woodcock, *Becasse.*
 Wren, *Roitelet.*

Of Beasts.

Des Bestes.

A Beast, *une Bête.*
 Laboring Beast, *Beste de somme.*
 Cattle, *Bestail.*
 Heard, *Troupeau.*
 Hide, *Cuir.*
 Horn, *Corne.*
 Hoof, *Ongle.*
 Mane, *Crin d'un cheval sur le col.*
 Bristle, *Soye de Porc.*
 Tail, *Queue.*
 Ant, *Formi.*
 Ape, *Singe, Guenon.*
 Wilde Als, *Ans Sauvage.*
 Badger, *Blaireau, Taisson.*
 Bear, *Ours.*
 Bee, *Abeille.*
 Honey, *Miel.*
 Honey-comb, *Rayon de Miel.*
 Hive, *Ruche.*
 A Sting, *Aiguillon.*
 A Swarm, *Essaim d'Abeilles.*
 Bee-wax, *Cire.*
 Beetle, *Escarbot.*
 Butter-flie, *Papillon.*
 Beaver, *Castor.*
 Camel, *Chameau.*
 Cat, *Chat.*

Catterpillar, *Chenille.*
 Coney, *Lapin.*
 Cricket, *Grillon de Cheminée.*
 Crocodil, *Crocodile.*
 Deer, *Daim.*
 Stag, *Cerf.*
 Hinde, *Biche.*
 Roe, *Cheveau Sauvage, Chevreuil.*
 Dog, *Chien.*
 Bitch, *Chienne.*
 Whelp, *Cagnet ou Petit Chien.*
 Mastive, *Mastin.*
 Spaniel, *Espagneul.*
 Mongril, *Chien Metis.*
 Dogs-Collar, *Collier de Chien.*
 Barking, *Abbay, Abbayement.*
 Muzzel, *Museau.*
 Dragon, *Dragon.*
 Dromedary, *Dromadaire.*
 Elephant, *Elephant.*
 Ferret, *Furet.*
 Flea, *Puce.*
 Fly, *Mouche.*
 Fox, *Renard.*
 Frog, *Grenouille.*
 Glow-worm, *Ver luisant.*
 Gnat, *Moucheron.*
 He-Goat, *Bouc.*
 She-Goat, *Chevre.*
 Goat-herd, *Gardeur de Chevres.*
 Young Goat, *Kid, Chevreau.*
 Grass-hopper, *Cigale.*
 Hare, *Lievre.*
 Levret, *Levraut.*
 Hedg-hog, *Herissons.*
 Hog, *Porc, Porceau.*
 Hogity, *Porcherie.*
 Hogs-dung, *Fiente de Porceau.*
 Hog-

Hog-herd, *Porcher.*
 Boar, *Verrat.*
 Sow, *Truye.*
 Pig, *Cochon.*
 Horse, *Cheval.*
 Mare, *Cavalle.*
 Gelding, *Hongre.*
 Race-Horse, *Cheval de Course.*
 Nag, *Bidet.*
 Ambling Nag, *Cheval qui va l'Amble.*
 War-horse, *Cheval de Bataille.*
 Trotter, *Cheval qui Trotte.*
 Hackney-Horse, *Hacquenée.*
 Pack-Horse, *Cheval Bastier.*
 Neighing, *Hennissement.*
 Horse-keeper, *Palefrenier, Valet d'Estable.*
 Halter, *Licol.*
 Horseliech, *Sangsue.*
 Leopard, *Leopard.*
 Lion, *Lion.*
 Lionness, *Lionne.*
 Lizzard, *Lizard.*
 Loufe, *Pou.*
 Maggot, *Petit Ver de Fromage.*
 Mole, *Taupé.*
 Molehil, *Taupinière.*
 Monkey, *Guenon.*
 Moth, *Tighe.*
 Mous, *Souris.*
 Dormouse, *Loir.*
 Mouse-trap, *Ratoir.*
 Mouse-hunter, *Bon Chasseur, Chat.*
 Mule, *Mule.*
 Nit, *Lende ou Lente.*
 Ox, *Bœuf.*
 Bull, *Taureau.*
 Cow, *Vache.*

Heifer, *Genisse.*
 Udder, *Mammelle.*
 Teat, *Tétine.*
 Bullock, *Bouveau, Bouvillon.*
 Calf, *Vtau.*
 Panther, *Pantbere.*
 Polcat, *Chafouyn.*
 Rat, *Rat.*
 Scorpion, *Scorpion.*
 Serpent, *Serpent.*
 Sheep, *Brebis.*
 Ram, *Belier.*
 Weather, *Mouton.*
 Lamb, *Aigneau.*
 Sheepfold, *Bergerie.*
 Shepherd, *Berger.*
 Sheep-hook, *Houlette.*
 Flock, *Troupeau.*
 Wool, *Laine.*
 Fleece, *Toison.*
 Snail, *Limaçon.*
 Snake, *Serpent.*
 Water-snake, *Hydre ou Serpent d'Eau.*
 Adder, *Conteuvre.*
 Spider, *Araigne ou Araignée.*
 Squerril, *Escarieu.*
 Toad, *Crapaur.*
 Tyger, *Tygre.*
 Viper, *Vipere.*
 Unicorn, *Licorne.*
 Wasp, *Guespe.*
 Weefel, *Belette.*
 Woolf, *Loup.*
 Worm, *Ver.*
 Silk-worm, *Ver à Soye.*

Of Fishes.

Des Poissons.

A Fish, un Poisson.
 The Gills of a Fish, les
 Ouyes d'un Poisson.
 The Fins, Nageoires.
 The Scales, l'Escaille.
 Shell-fish, Poissons en Escaille
 ou en Coquille.
 Shell, Coquille.
 Fisherman, Pêcheur.
 Net, Filet.
 Angle-rod, Canne de Pê-
 cheur.
 Line, Ligne.
 Hook, Haim.
 Bait, Amorce, Appas.
 Plummet, Plombeau.
 Fishing, Pêcherie.
 Fishmonger, Poissonnier.
 Salt-fish, Poisson salé.
 Barbel, Barbeau.
 Carpe, Carpe.
 Cockle, Limaçon de Mer.
 Cod-fish, Mourue.
 Conger, Congre.
 Crab, Cancre.
 Cray-fish, Escrevie.
 Dolphin, Dauphin.
 Eel, Anguille.
 Gudgeon, Goujon.
 Herring, Hareng.
 Lamprey, Lamproye.
 Mackarel, Maquereau.
 Muscles, Moucles.
 Oyster, Huitre.
 Perch, Perche.
 Pike, Brochet.

Place, Pluye.
 Roach, Rosse, Roche.
 Salmon, Saumon.
 Sea-calf, Veau Marin.
 Shrimp, Chevrete.
 Sole, Sole.
 Sprat, Sardine.
 Sturgeon, Esturgeon.
 Tench, Tenche.
 Thornback, Raye.
 Tortoise, Tortue.
 Trout, Truite.
 Whale, Baleine.
 Whiting, Merlan.
 Lobster, Hommar.

Of Husbandry.

De l'Agriculture.

AN Husbandman, un La-
 boureur.
 Countrey-man, Paisan.
 Ground, Terre.
 Field, Champ.
 Farm, Ferme, Metairie.
 Tenant, Rentier, Fermier.
 Arable Land, Terre Arable.
 Turf, Gazon.
 Dung, Fiente.
 Meadow, Pré, Prairie.
 Inclosure, un Clos, Closture.
 Grass, Herbe.
 Hay, Foin.
 Hay Harvest, le temps de
 Faucher.
 Hay-lost, Fenil ou on garde le
 Foin.
 Mower of Hay, Faucheur de
 Foin.
 Rake, Rastreau.

A Plough, *une Charrière.*
 Plough-man, *Laboureur.*
 Plough-handle, *Manche de Charrière.*
 Plough-share, *le Soc d'une Charrière.*
 Plough-staff, *le Manche de la Charrière.*
 Culter, *Coutre d'une Charrière.*
 Yok, *Ioug.*
 Goad, *Aiguillon.*
 Harrow, *Herse.*
 Furrow, *Rayon.*
 Ridge, *Seillon.*
 Acre, *Arpent.*
 A Sower, *un Semeur.*
 Seed, *de la Semence.*
 Standing Corn, *les Bleds.*
 Harvest, *la Moisson.*
 A Sheaf, *une Gerbe.*
 An handful, *une Poignée.*
 A Reaping-hook, *une Faucille.*
 A Reaper, *un Moissonneur.*
 Stubble, *du Chaume.*
 An Ear of Corn, *un Espic de Bled.*
 The Blade, *le Chalumeau.*
 The Beard of an Ear, *la Barbe d'un Espic.*
 A Shock, *une Gerbe, un Monceau.*
 A Wain, a Cart, *une Charette.*
 A Carter, *un Chariotier.*
 A Wheel, *une Roue.*
 A Spoke, *une Ornière.*
 An Axle-tree, *un Essieu.*
 A Whip, *un Fouet.*
 A Barn, *une Grange.*
 A Barn-floor, *l'Aire d'une Grange.*

A Granary, *un Grenier.*
 A Thresher, *un Bateur.*
 A Flail, *un Fleau.*
 Straw, *de la Paille.*
 A Sieve, *un Crible.*
 A Fan, *un Van.*
 A Grain, *un Grain.*
 Bread-corn, *du Bled.*
 An Husk, *une Gousse.*
 A Shale, *une Escosse.*
 A Bean, *une Fève.*
 Pease, *des Pois.*
 Vetches, *de la Vesce.*
 Wheat, *du Froment.*
 Fine Wheat, *du pur Froment.*
 Rye, *du Seigle.*
 Barley, *de l'Orge.*
 Oats, *de l'Avoine.*
 Tares, *Troye.*
 Rice, *Riz.*

Of Herbs.

Des Herbes.

A Stalk, *une Tige.*
 A Turnep, *un Navet ou Navet.*
 A Carrot, *une Carotte.*
 Parsneps, *des Panets.*
 A Raddish, *une Rave.*
 Coleworts, *des Choux.*
 Lettice, *la Laitue.*
 An Artichoke, *un Artichaut.*
 Parsley, *Persil.*
 An Onion, *un Oignon.*
 Garlick, *de l'Ail.*
 A Leek, *un Porreau.*
 A Cowcumber, *un Concombre.*
 Sorrel, *Oseille.*

Water;

Water-cress, *Cresson d'eau*.
 A Mellon, *un Melon*.
 Mustard, *Mustarde*.
 Annise, *Anis*.
 Cummin, *du Cumin*.
 Fennel, *Fenoüil*.
 Time, *Thym*.
 Marjoram, *de la Majorlaine*.
 A Daisie, *une Marguerite*.
 A Gilliflower, *une Geroflée*.
 Lavender, *la Lavande*.
 A Rose, *une Rose*.
 Rosemary, *Romarin*.
 A Tulip, *une Tulipe*.
 Violet, *de la Viollette*.
 A Thistle, *un Chardon*.
 Sperage, *des Asperges*.
 Moss, *Mousse*.
 Mallows, *des Mauves*.
 Nettles, *des Orties*.
 Hysop, *Hyssope*.
 Mint, *Menthe*.
 Rue, *de la Rue*.
 Sage, *de la Sauge*.
 Wormwood, *de l'Absinthe*.
 Cammomil, *de la Camomille*.
 Colts-foot, *du pas d'Asne*.
 Fern, *de la Fougere*.
 Broom, *du Genest*.
 Hemlock, *de la Cygüe*.
 Poppy, *du Pavot*.

Of Shrubs and Trees.

Des Arbrisseaux & des Arbres.

A Plant, *une Plante*.
 A Tree, *un Arbre*.
 A Bough cut off, *un Rameau*.
 A Bough, *une Branche*.

A green Leaf, *une Feuille verte*.
 A falm Leaf, *une Feuille morte*.
 The Stock of a Tree, *le Tronc*.
 The Bark, *l'Ecorce*.
 A Twig, *une Verge*.
 An Osier, *un Osier*.
 The Root, *la Racine*.
 The Juyce, *le Jus, Suc*.
 Fruit, *Fruit*.
 An Apple-tree, *un Pommier*.
 An Apple, *une Pomme*.
 A Pear-tree, *un Poirier*.
 A Pear, *une Poire*.
 A Cherry-tree, *une Cerisier*.
 A Cherry, *une Cerise*.
 A Box-tree, *un Buis ou Bouis*.
 A Plumb-tree, *un Prunier*.
 A Plumb, *une Prune*.
 A Fig-tree, *un Figuier*.
 A Fig, *une Figue*.
 An Olive-tree, *un Olivier*.
 An Olive, *une Olive*.
 An Ash-tree, *un Fresne*.
 A Beech-tree, *Haisire*.
 A Wilde Ash, *une Fresne Sauvage*.
 A Poplar-tree, *un Peuplier*.
 A Plane-tree, *un Platane*.
 An Elm, *un Ormeau*.
 An Oak, *un Chesne*.
 A Fir-tree, *un Sapin*.
 A Willow, *un Saule*.
 A Cedar, *un Cedre*.
 A Cypress, *un Cypres*.
 The Palm-tree, *la Palme*.
 A Pine-tree, *un Pin ou Pommier de Pin*.
 A Nut-tree, *un Noyer*.

A Nut-shell, *une Coque de Noix.*

A Nut-kernel, *un Cerneau.*

A Walnut, *une Noix.*

A Chestnut, *une Chastaigne.*

A Nut-cracker, *un casse Noisette.*

A Medlar-tree, *un Mestlier.*

An Almond-tree, *un Amandier.*

An Almond, *une Amande.*

A Cork tree, *un Liege.*

A Bay tree, *un Laurier.*

A Maple-tree, *un Erable.*

A Date, *une Datte.*

A Quince, *un Coing.*

An Orange, *une Orange.*

A Lemmon, *un Citron.*

An Apricock, *un Abricot.*

A Peach, *une Pesche.*

A Strawberry, *une Fraise.*

A Blackberry, *une Meure de Haye.*

A Mulberry, *une Meure.*

Ivy-berries, *des Grains de Lierre.*

A Goosberry, *une Grosele.*

Currans, *des Raisins de Corinthe.*

Sugar, *du Sucre.*

Pepper, *du Poivre.*

Ginger, *Gingembre.*

Cinnamon, *de la Cannelle.*

A Nutmeg, *une Muscade.*

Mace, *Mach.*

Saffron, *du Saffran.*

Frankincense, *de l'Encens.*

Mirrhe, *de la Myrrhe.*

Rosin, *de la Poix, Rafine.*

Turpentine, *Terebinthe, Terbentine.*

Amber, *Ambre.*

Pitch, *Poix.*

Of a Garden.

D'un Jardin.

A Gardener, *un Jardinier.*

An Orchard, *un Verger, une Pommeraye.*

An Arbor, *un Cabinet.*

A Wall, *une Muraille.*

An Hedge, *une Haye.*

A Twig, *une Verge ou Houffine.*

A Spade, *une Besche.*

A Mattock, *une Marre de Vigneron.*

A Shovel, *une Paelle.*

A Pickax, *une Pioche, Houë.*

A Bed for Herbs, *un Parterre.*

A Graff, *une Greffe.*

A Shoot, *un Rejetton.*

A Pruning-hook, *une Serpe.*

A Weeding-hook, *un Sarcloir.*

A Prop, *un Appuy.*

Of Flowers.

Des Fleurs.

Purple Velvet flower, *Amazante.*

The Wind flower, *Anemone.*

Masterwort, *Couronne Imperiale.*

A Wilde Rose, *Eglantine.*

A Gilliflower, *Giosfée.*

Pomgranate flower, *Fleur de Grenade.*

Hya-

- Hyacinth flower, or Crow toes, *Jacinthe*.
 Jasmin, *Jasmin*.
 A Lilly, *Lys*.
 The Mountain Lilly, *Martagon*.
 A Daisie, *Marguerite*.
 The yellow Lilly, *Muguet*.
 Narcissus, or white Daffodile, or the Primrose, *Narcisse*.
 A Clove Gilliflower, or a peerless Pink, *Ocillet*.
 Orange flower, *Fleur d'Orange*.
 The Velvet flower, *Passe Veu-lours*.
 Poppy, *Pavot*.
 The flower P'ausie, *Pensée*.
 The Spring or Primrose, *Prime Vere*.
 A Marigold, *Soucy*.
 A Turnsole, or Wartwort, *Tourne Sol*.
 A Tulip, *Tulipe*.
 A Violet, *Violette*.

Of Arts and Professors.

Des Arts, & des Professeurs.

- D**ivinity, *la Theologie*.
 A Divine, *un Theologien*.
 A Preacher, a Minister, *un Predicateur, Ministre*.
 Philosophy, *la Philosophie*.
 A Philosopher, *un Philosophe*.
 Logick, *la Logique*.
 A Logician, *un Logicien*.
 Dialectick, *la Dialectique*.
 A Dialectician, *un Dialecticien*.
 Natural Philosophy, *la Physique*.
- A Natural Philosopher, *un Physicien*.
 The Knowledge of Law, *la Jurisprudence*.
 A Lavvyer, *un Jurisconsulte*.
 Rhetorick, *la Rhetorique*.
 A Rhetorician, *un Rhetoricien*.
 An Orator, *un Orateur*.
 Poësie or Poetry, *la Poësie*.
 A Poet, a She Poet, *un Poëte, une Poëtesse*.
 A Grammarian, *un Grammairien*.
 A Doctor of Physick, *un Medecin*.
 An Apothecary, *un Apoticaire*.
 A Chyrurgeon, *un Chirurgien*.
 An Emperick, *un Empirique*.
 A Chymist, *un Chimiste*.
 Mathematicks, *les Mathematiques*.
 A Mathematician, *un Mathematicien*.
 Astrology, *l'Astrologie*.
 An Astrologer, *un Astrologue*.
 Astronomy, *l'Astronomie*.
 An Astronomer, *un Astronome*.
 Geometry, *la Geometrie*.
 A Geometrician, *un Geometre*.
 Geography, *la Geographie*.
 A Geographer, *un Geographe*.
 Musick, *la Musique*.
 A Musician, *un Musicien*.
 Architecture, *l'Architecture*.
 An Architect, or Overseer, *un Architecte*.
 An Engineer, or Fortifier, *un Ingenieur*.
 A Master of the Horse, or a Riding Master, *un Equier ou Maître de Manège*.
 Picture-drawing, *la Peinture*.

- A Picture-drawer, *un Peintre.*
 A Statue-maker, *un Statuaire.*
 A Graver, *un Graveur.*
 A Coiner, *un Monoyeur.*
 A Printer, *un Imprimeur.*
 A Glasier, or Glass-maker, *un Verrier.*
 A Jeweller, *un Joyalier.*
 A Goldsmith, *un Orfevre.*
 A Writing-Master, *un Ecrivain,*
un Maître d'écriture.
 A Fencing-Master, *un Maître d'Armes.*
 A Dancing-Master, *un Maître de dance.*
 A Merchant, *un Marchand.*
 A Draper, *un Marchand Drapier.*
 A Silk-Man, *un Marchand de Soye.*
 A Linnen-Draper, *un Marchand de Toile.*
 A Book-seller, *un Libraire.*
 A Grocer, *un Epicier.*
 An Iron-monger, or paultry Pedlar, *un Quinquallier.*
 A Mercer, or Pedlar, *un Mercier.*
 A Post, or speedy Messenger, *un Courrier.*
 A Postillion, or Post-boy, *un Postillon.*
 A Messenger, *un Messager.*
 The Handicrafts-men, *les Artisans.*
 A Barber, *un Barbier.*
 A Water-man, *un Batelier.*
 A Whitener of Cloath, *un Blanchisseur de toilles.*
 A Laundress, *un Blanchisseuse.*
 A Box-maker, *un Boëttier, faiseur de boëtes.*
 A Cap-maker, *un Bonnetier.*
 A Butcher, *un Boucher.*
 A Baker, *un Boulanger.*
 An Imbroderer, *un Brodeur.*
 A Sutler, or Ale-house-keeper, *un Cabaretier.*
 A Wool-Carder, *un Cardeur.*
 A Chandler, *un Chandelier.*
 A Hat-maker, *un Chapelier.*
 A Collier, *un Charbonnier.*
 A Carpenter, *un Charpentier.*
 A Carter, or Car-man, *un Charetier.*
 A Tinker, *un Chauderonnier.*
 A Wax-Chandler, *un Ciergier.*
 A Trunk-maker, *un Coffretier.*
 A paultry Pedlar, *un Colporteur.*
 A Currier, or Leather-dresser, *un Conroyeur.*
 A Roper, or Cord-maker, *un Cordier.*
 A Shoe-maker, *un Cordonnier.*
 A Pin-maker, *un Epinglier.*
 A Melter, Founder, *un Fondeur.*
 A Forger, Smith, *un Forgeron.*
 A Fuller, *un Foulon.*
 A Sword-Cutler, *un Fourbisseur.*
 A Broker, *un Frippier.*
 A Glover, *un Gantier.*
 A Clock or Watch-maker, *un Horlogier, ou Horlogeur.*
 A Lantern-maker, *un Lanternier.*
 A Laundress, or Washing-woman, *une Lavandière.*
 A Seamstress, *une Lingere.*
 A Mason, *un Maçon.*
 A Farrier, *un Marechal.*

A Joyner, *un Menuisier.*
 A Miller, *un Munier.*
 A Silk-Weaver, *un Ouvrier en Soye.*
 A Paper-maker, *un Papetier.*
 A Perfumer, *un Parfumeur.*
 A Lace-maker, *un Passementier.*
 A Pie-maker, *un Pâtissier.*
 A Paver, *un Paveur.*
 A Skinner or Furrier, *un Peletier.*
 A Periwig-maker, *un Perruquier.*
 A Feather-maker, *un Plumassier.*
 A Porter, a Barden-bearer, *un Portefaix, ou Crocheteur.*
 A Potter, *un Potier.*
 A Book-Binder, *un Relieur de Livres.*
 A Translator, or Cobler, *un Savetier.*
 A Sadler, *un Sellier.*
 A Lock-Smith, *un Serrurier.*
 A Taylor, *un Tailleur d'Habits.*
 A Stone-Cutter, *un Tailleur de Pierre.*
 An Upholsterer, or Tapisstry-maker, *un Tapisfier.*
 A Vintner, *un Tavernier.*
 A Dyer, *un Teinturier.*
 A Weaver, *un Tisseran.*
 A Fadomer, *un Toiseur.*
 A Cooper, *un Tonnelier.*
 A Turner, *un Tourneur.*
 A Glasier, *un Vitrier.*

Offensive Armes.

Armes Offensives.

A Canon, or great Gun, *un Canon.*
 A Brals Gun, *un Canon de fonte.*
 The mouth of a Gun, *l'ame, ou la bouche d'un Canon.*
 The Britch of a Gun, *la Culace d'un Canon.*
 The Frame or Carriage of a Gun, *l'affust d'un Canon.*
 To cast a Gun, *fondre un Canon.*
 To level or plant a Gun, *braquer un Canon.*
 To shoot or discharge a Gun, *Tirer ou décharger un Canon.*
 A Canon shot, *une volée de Canon.*
 To Dismount a Gun, to take it off the Carriages, *Démonter un Canon.*
 To cloy a piece of Ordnance, *Enclouer un Canon.*
 A piece of Ordnance, a Culverin, *un Coulevrine.*
 A Faulcon, *un Faucon.*
 A Petard, or a Squib, *un Petard.*
 A Bomb or murdering-piece, *une Bombe.*
 A Fire-Ball, *un Grenade.*
 A Musket, *un Mousquet.*
 A Hand-Gun, *un Fusil.*
 A Pistol, *un Pistolet.*
 A Canon-Bullet, *un Boulet.*
 A little Bullet for a Musket or Pistol, *une Balle.*

Gun

Gunpowder, *Poudre a Canon.*
 The Match, *la Mefche.*
 A Gleave, or Dart, *un Javelot, un Dard, un Trait.*
 A Stake, or Post, *un Epieu, ou Pieu.*
 A Sling, *un Fronde.*
 A Bow, *un Arc.*
 An arrow, *une Fletche.*
 A Battle-ax, *une Maffe d'Armes.*
 A Battle-axe, or Maffe of Armes, *une Hache d'Armes.*
 A Lance, *une Lance.*
 An Halberd, *une Halebarde.*
 A Javelin, *une Javeline.*
 A Partifan, or Leading-ftaff, *une Pertuisine.*
 A Pike, *une Pique.*
 A crooked Sword, or a Hanger, *un Ciméterre, un Sabre.*
 A Sword, *une Epée.*
 The Handle, *la Poignée.*
 The Pommel, *le Pommeau.*
 The Gard, *la Garde.*
 The Blade, *la Lame.*
 The Point, *la Pointe.*
 A Scabbard, *un Fourreau.*
 A Dagger, *un Poignard, une Bayonette.*

Defenfive Armes.

Armes Défencives.

A Head-piece, *un Casque.*
 A Helmet, *un Heaume.*
 A Murrion, *un Morion.*
 A Gorget, or Neck-piece, *une Gorgere, un Gorgerin ou Hauffecol.*
 A Breast-plate, *un Plastron.*

A Cuirafs, or Armour for Back and Breast, *un Cuiraffe.*
 A Coat of Mail, or of Fence, *un Corcelet.*
 A Vambrace, Armour for the Arm, *un Brassal.*
 A Gantlet, or arming Glove, *un Gantelet.*
 An Armour for the Thigh, *un Cuiffar.*
 Pully-pieces for the Knees, *une Genouilliere.*
 A Shield or Buckler, *un Bouclier, une Rondache, un Pavois.*
 A Coat of Mail, *un Cote de Maille.*
 A Jack of Mail, *Jaquet de Maille.*
 A Coat Armour, a long Coat worn over Armour, *une Cote d'Armes.*

Warriors.

Gens de Guerre.

A General, *un General d'Armée.*
 A Lieutenant General, *un Lieutenant General.*
 A Colonel, *un Colonel.*
 A Field Marshal, *un Maréchal de Camp.*
 A Captain, *un Capitaine.*
 A Lieutenant, *un Lieutenant.*
 A Cornet of Horse, *un Cornette, un Guidon.*
 An Ensign of Foot, *un Enseigne, un porte Enseigne.*
 A Drum, or Drummer, *Tambour.*
 A a 2

bour, *Fouer du Tambour.*
 A Field Serjeant, *un Sergent de Bataille.*
 A Serjeant, *Sergent d'une Compagnie.*
 A Corporal, *un Caporal, chef d'une Escouade.*
 A Brigadier, *Brigadier.*
 A Soldier, *Soldat.*
 A file Leader, *chef de file, soldat appointé.*
 A King of Armes, *Roy d'armes.*
 An Herald, *Herauld d'armes.*
 A Horse-man, *Gendarme, Cavalier.*
 A Trooper, *Homme de Cheval.*
 A Foot Soldier, *Pieton, Fanassin.*
 A Horse-man that serves with a Lance, *Lancier.*
 A Pike-man, *Piquier.*
 A Musketeer, *Mousquetaire.*
 A Cross-bow-man, *Arbalestier.*
 An Archer, or Bow-man, *Archer.*
 A Slinger, *Frondeur.*
 Gunner, *Canonier.*
 A Miner, or Mine-maker, *Mineur.*
 A Pioner, *Pionnier.*
 A Sentinel, *Sentinelle.*
 A Soldiers Boy, *un Goujat.*

An Army.

Une Armée.

THe Van or the forefront, *l'avant Garde.*
 The main Body, *un corps de Bataille.*
 The Rear-guard, *Arriere garde.*

A body of Reserve, *corps de reserve.*
 An Army of light Horse, *un Camp volant.*
The forlorn Hope, Enfants perdus;
 The Horse, *Cavalerie.*
 The Foot, *Infanterie.*
 A Squadron, *un Escadron.*
 A Battalion, *un Bataillon.*
 A Regiment, *un Regiment.*
 A Troop of Horse, *une Compagnie de Cavalerie.*
 A Company of Foot, *une Compagnie d'Infanterie.*
 A rank, a line, *un rang, une ligne.*
 A File, *une File.*
 The Baggage or Carriage, *le Bagage.*

Of Fortifications.

Des Fortifications.

THe Walls, *les Murailles.*
 The Battlements of a Wall, *Creneaux de Muraille.*
 A Castle, *un Chateau.*
 A Fort, *une Fortresse, un fort.*
 A little Fort, *un Fortin, petit fort.*
 A Fortification, *Fertification.*
 A Tower, *une Tour.*
 A Citadel, *une Citadelle.*
 A Dungeon, or Platform, *un Donjon.*
 A Bastion, *un Bastion.*
 A Wall strengthened with Earth, *une Muraille terrassée.*
 A Pot-gun, or Port-hole, *Embrasure, ou Canoniere.*

A

A high Platform, *Terre plain, Cavalier.*
 A Parapet, *Parapet.*
 A Ravelin, *Ravelin.*
 A false bray or out-wall, *Fausse Braye.*
 A Ditch, *Fossé.*
 A scarf or little Wall, *Escarpe.*
 A Counter-scarf, *Contrescarpe.*
 A sloping bank, *Glacis Talus.*
 A Case-mate, or loop-hole, *Casemate.*
 A Palisado, or defence of Pales, *Palissade.*
 A Half-Moon, *Demi-Lune.*
 A Watch-Tower or Beacon, *Echauguette.*
 A Curtain, *Corridor.*
 A secret or hidden way, *Che-min couvert.*
 A Redout, *Redoute.*
 A covered or close Gallerie, *Gallerie couverte, Manteler.*
 A Gabion, Faggots, *Gabion, fascines.*
 Baskets full of earth, a defence for Canoniers, *Gabionade, fortification de Gabions.*
 A Mine, *une Mine.*
 A Counter-mine, *une Contre-mine.*
 A Trench, *une Tranchée.*
 A Camp, *un Camp.*
 Provision of mouth, *Munition de bouche.*
 Provision of War, *Munition de Guerre.*

Terms of War.

Quelques termes de Guerre.

TO raise men, *lever des Troupes.*
 To list himself, *s'enrôler.*
 To pay the Soldiers, *Soldoyer, payer la Solde.*
 To make a general Muster of an Army, *Faire passer montre a une Armée.*
 A Soldier put out of pay, and cashiered, *Soldat desappointé, privé de sa montre, & cassé.*
 A Soldier that receives better pay, *Soldat appointé, prenant Solde.*
 To Forrage, seek for Booty, to get intelligence of the Enemies, to know their intent, *Battre l'estrade, aller à la découverte, pour prendre langue des Ennemis.*
 To go a plundering, *aller à la petite guerre.*
 A narrow passage, *un défilé.*
 To rank or set an Army in bat-tel array, *Ranger une Armée en bataille.*
 To march with Colours displayed, *marcher Enseignes déployées.*
 The march of an Army, *la marche d'une Armée.*
 The marching back, *contre marche.*
 To camp, or incamp, *camper.*
 To beat up a Quarter, *Enlever un quartier.*

- To sound, *sonner la charge.*
 To give battel, *donner bataille.*
 To rout the enemies, *défaire les Ennemis.*
 To win a battel, *gagner la bataille.*
 To lose a battel, *perdre la bataille.*
 An Army put to flight, *une Armée en déroute.*
 To make a great slaughter, *Faire un grand Carnage, une grande boucherie, ou tuerie de Soldats.*
 To ask for quarter, to yield, *demandeur quartier, se rendre.*
 To give quarter, *donner quartier.*
 To put all to the sword, *Faire tout passer au fil de l'Epée.*
 To besiege a place, *assiéger une place.*
 To make alleys, *faire des fortifications.*
 To raise the siege, *lever le siege.*
 To batter a place, *batare une place.*
 To batter with great shot, *batare en ruine.*
 To go to dig at the foot of a Wall, *Aller a la sape.*
 To undermine, *attacher le mineur.*
 To scale a Town, *donner l'Escalade.*
 To give an assault, *donner l'assaut.*
 To beat back the assault, *Repousser l'assaut.*
 A General assault, *un assault general.*
 To capitulate, *Capituler.*
 Capitulation, *capitulation.*
 The surrendering of a place, *Reddition d'une place.*
 To yield up the Town to the besiegers, *Rendre la Ville aux assiegeans.*
 To take possession of a Town, *se rendre Maître d'une Ville.*
 To put a Garrison in a Town, *mettre garnison dans une Ville.*
-

Rules for the Accents.

THe long Accent is given to the *aa* as I have said in the pronouncing of Vowels; as in these words *age* *âge*, *baillier* *bâiller*, to gape.

A is commonly short before the *penultima* ending with *e*, as *la face* the face, *la glace* the ice, *la place* the place, *la chasse* hunting; except in these following words where it is long, *une échasse* a stilt, *une espèce* a space, *grasse* fat, *grâce* grace, *basse* low, *une tasse* a cup.

A is long in the Tenses of Verbs of the first Conjugation, *tu parlas*, thou didst speak, *je parlasse*, I might speak, *il parlât*, he might speak, *nous parlâssions*, we might speak, *vous parlassiez*, you might speak, *ils parlâssent*, they might speak, *nous allâmes*, we went, *vous allâtes*, ye went, *plust à Dieu que j'allasse*, would to God I might go, &c.

A is short in the words in *ade* and *arde*, as *muscade*, a nutmeg, *une salade*, a faller, *une stade*, a furlong, *de la moutarde*, mustard.

A is short in the words in *age*, *une cage*, a cage, *un sage*, a wise man, *un nuage*, a cloud; these two must be excepted, *un voyage*, a journey, or a voyage, *le Tâge*, the River Tagus; it is short also, before *gion* and *lion*, as *contagion*, *galion*.

A is short before *gue* and *che*, *une bague*, a ring, *une vague*, a wave, *une tache*, a stain, *une Vache*, a Cow.

It is short before *le* and *ble*, *une sale*, a Hall, *un fable*, *une table*; except these two in *ble*, where it is long, *un câble*, a cable, or great rope, *un Diable*, a Devil.

A is long in all the Tenses of such Verbs ending in *abler*, or *acter*, *babler*, to talk idly, *accabler*, to overwhelm, *racler*, to scrape. It is short before *cle*, as *un miracle*, a miracle, *un oracle*, an oracle.

A is long in the words ending in *aille*, as *la Raquaille*, the Rable, *une muraille*, a wall, *une bataille*, a fight or battel; except in this word *medaille*, a medal. It is short in the words in *ail*, *un travail*, a labour, *email*, enamel; and likewise, the Verbs made of those Nouns follow their rule, as in the Verb *batailler*,

to fight a battel, *a* is long, and the Verb *travailler*, to work, *a* is short.

A is short in the words in *ame*, *une Dame*, a Lady, *une lame*, a blade, *une rame*, an oar, or a ream of paper, *une trame*, a net; except these following, where it is long, *l'ame*, the soul, *la flame*, the flame, *le blâme*, the blame.

A is short in these words, *calme*, calm or still, *Palme*, the Palm tree, *une larme*, a tear, *une cane*, a cane, *une cabane*, a cabin, *une caravane*. It is long in these, *le crane*, the skull, *la Mane*, Manna, *un Ané*, an Ass.

A is short in the words ending in *agne*, *ape*, and *aque*, as *la Campagne*, the Country, *une Montagne*, a Mountain, *le Pape*, the Pope, *une grappe*, a bunch of grapes, *une caque*, a barrel, *un Caïque*, a wide coat; these two words are excepted where it is long, *le pays de Cocagne*, the Country of pleasure, *je gagne*, I win.

A is sometimes short, and sometimes long, in the word ending in *are*. It is short in these, *barbare*, barbarous, *gare*, heed, *avare*, covetous. It is long in these, *l'aire*, *Phare*, *Thiars*, rare. It is always long before *rr*, *une barre*, a bar, *une Simarre*, a Morning Gown, *une Guiterre*, a Gitterne, *la Navarre*, the Kingdom of Navarre.

A is long in words in *ābre* and *āvre*, *la Calabre*, a Country in Italy, *un sabre*, *une Havre*.

A is short in the words ending in *acre*, as *un Diacre*, a Deacon, *une Sacre*, the Coronation of a King, *un Massacre*, a Massacre; it is long in this word *ācre*, sharp.

A is long in the words ending in *ātre*, as *un ātre*, a fire hearth, *un Théâtre*, a Stage, *idolātre*, idolatry; except in the Verb *batre*, to beat, and its compound *rabatre*, to bate of a price, *combatre*, to fight, and this word *quatre*, four.

A is long in the words in *āstre*, as *opiniāstre*, obstinate, *folāstre*, foolish, *emplāstre*, a plaister, except these where *s* is pronounced, *astre*, star, *desastre*.

A is short in words ending in *ate*, *une Date*, a Date, *la Rate*, the Spleen, *un Pirate*, a Pirate, *une savate*, an old shoe, *une Cravate*, a Cravat. It is long in these proper Names, *Mitridate*, *Hippocrate*, *Socrate*, *Euphrate*, *Pilate*.

A is short in the words in *āste*, *Epaāste*, *exaāste*, *contraāste*, &c.

A is short in the words in *ave*, *brave*, *drivel*, *cave*, a cave, *une rave*, a radish, *bravē*, brave, *grave*; except *esclave*, a slave.

A is short in the words in *axe*, *saxe*, *Taxe*.

A is long in the words in *ase* or *aze*, *Baze*, a Basis, *un Emphase*, an Emphasis, *une phrase*, *une extase*, an extasie, *il jaze*, he prattles.

A is short in the words in *al.égal*, equal, *mal*, evil, *animal*, &c.

A is short at the end of a word, as *cela*, that, *alla*, went, *parla*, spoke, *aima*, loved.

A is long in all the words ending in *asion* and *ation*, as *occasion*, *invasion*, *persuasion*, *creation*, *tentation*, *fondation*, *consolation*; but in the words in (*teur*) that derive of them, *a* is short, *createur*, *ventateur*, *fondateur*, *Consolateur*.

Ai is short, *aide* help, *laide* ugly, *affaire* business, *salaire* reward, *paire* a pair, *aile* a wing, *aime* love, *faite* done; except *chaire* a chair, where *ai* is long.

Ai is long in the words in *aïse*, *aïsse* and *aïze*, as these, *graisse* fat, *aïse* glad and ease, *punaïse* a bug, *ure fraïze* a Ruff.

Au is short at the end of a word, as *beau* fine, *nouveau* new, *couteau* knife. It is long in the middle of words, *beauté* handsomness, *nouveauté* novelty, *gauche* left, *Royaume* Kingdom, *faute* a fault, *faux* false, *chaud* hot, *haut* high, *fraude* deceit; except *chevauche*, where *au* is short.

E

E is commonly short before the *Penultima* ending with an *e* Feminin, *Niece* Niece, *tiede* bloodwarm, *liege* cork, *seche* dry, *leure* lip, *treve* truce. It is long in *Orfevre* a Goldsmith.

E is long before *se* as these, *Divetse*, *Ephese*, *Geneſe*, *Peloponese*, &c. except in the Verbs *peſe* weigh, *empeſe* starch.

In words ending in *eſſe*, *e* is long in some, and short in others; the ear may easily perceive the difference. These are long, *Diableneſſe*, *Aſneſſe*, *Tigreſſe*, and many others. These are short, *Aineſſe*, *Feſſe*, *Meſſe*, *Adreſſe*, and many others.

E in the words ending in *elle*, is short, as *belle* fine, *Chapelle*.

E is long in the words in *ème*, as *un Poème* a Poem, *un Diadème*, *un Stratagème*, *un Thème*, *deuxième*, *troisième*; except some few, *Apoſème* a decoction, *une Breme* a Bream.

It is also short in the words in *ere*, *colere* anger, *chere*; and also before *vre*, *chevre* Goat, *Fievre* Feaver, *Lieure* a Hare, *leure* lip; it is long before double *rr*, *guerre* war, *pierre* stone, &c.

E is also short in the words in *tre*, *greve* a sandy dry place in a River, *une treve* a truce; two *éé*, the first is long, *fumée* smook, *épée* a sword, *nuée* a cloud.

I

I is commonly short before the last syllable ending with *é* Masculine or Feminine, as in these following words, *bribe* bribe, *vice* vice, *civilité* civil, *musique*, *ligne*, &c.

It is long before *e* Feminine at the end of a word, as in *magie*, *folie*, *Italie*, *maladie* sickness. It is short with *é* Masculine, *pié* foot, *amitié* friendship, *moitié* half, *delié* thin, *marié* married; it is long in this word *privé*.

I is short before *gne*, *ligne* a line, *un Vigne* a Vine, *la tigne* the scurf, *maligne*, *benigne*, &c. In these following it is long, *signe* a sign, *insigne* notable, *Cigne* a Swan, *digne* worthy, *indigne* unworthy.

I is long in the words ending in *ine*, as *ruine*, *bruine* a mist, *aluine* wormwood.

It is long before *dre* and *tre*, as *cidre* cider, *Chapitre* Chapter, *Arbitre* Arbitrator, *titre* a title; it is not so long before *s*, when *s* is pronounced as *Ministre*, *sinistre*.

I is always short at the end of a word like *y*, as *ami*, *qui*, *parti*.

I is short in the words in *ition*, as *ambition*, *condition*, *punition*, *sedition*.

O

O is commonly short before the last syllable, as *mole* fashion, *Escole* School, *encore* again, *Flote* a Fleet, *carote* a carrot, &c. except *globe*. These following terminations are to be excepted; those in *ole*, *o* is long, *Geole* a Goal, *Pole*, *Tome*, *Oeconome* thrifty, Those in *one*, *Trône*, *Zone*, *Matrone*. In this word *Maletote*, *o* is also long. Add to all these the words in *ose*, as *chose* a thing, *rose* a rose, *dose*.

O is short in the words ending in *osse*, as *bosse* a swelling, a bunch, *Carosse* a Coach, *Escosse* Scotland; it is long in these two, *fosse* a grave, *grosse* big.

U

U is short before the last syllable of words ending with an *e*, as *credule* credulous, *particule* particle, *Lune* Moon, *prune* plumb, *cure* figure, &c.

U is

U is long before an *e* Feminine at the end of a word, as *nûe* naked, *venue* come, *queue* tail, *lieue* league; and so is *ou*, *boûe* dirt, *roue* wheel.

U is short before an *e* Masculine, *salvé* saluted, *gradué* a Graduate, *enjoné* full of mirth, &c.

Eu is short before a single *r*, *heure* hour, *pleure* cry, *demeure* dwelling, &c. It is a little longer in others, as these, *brûleure* burning, *égratigneure* a scratch, *graveure* an engraving; the use of speaking will inform further.

Eu is long before double *rr*, as *beurre* butter; as also before *tre*, *neutre*, neuter.

Ou is long before *che* in Nouns, *une couche* a couch, or bed of ease, *louche* squint-eyed, *un mouche* a flye, *sarouche* wild, *une escarmouche* a skirmish; except in *la bouche* the mouth, *une souche* a block, *une touche* a fescue, or a touch-stone, or a pin to write upon tables.

Ou is short every where else, *boucle* a buckle, *troupe* a troop, *je cours* I may run; it is long before a double *rr*, *bourre* flax, *courrier* an express.

Ou is short in the words ending in *ouille*, as *grenouille* a frog, *patrouille* the night watch, *une citrouille* a Pumpkin *une quenouille* a distaff, *il barbouille* he daubs; except *la rouille* the rust, *je fouille* I search, *je brouille* I disorder.

Ou is short before *le*, as *une boule* a bowl, *une poule* a hen, *une empoûle* a Blister; except *un moule*, *saoule* a drunken woman, besides several Tenses of Verbs in *ouler*, where *ou* is long, as *rouler*, *escrouler*. It is short in the words in *pe*, as *coupe* a cup; it is long in the words in *tre*, *oultre* beyond, *poutre* a beam; it is short in the word in *te*, as *doute* doubt, *Goute* the Gout, *la route* the road.

Oû is short in the words in *ve*, as *louve* a she Wolf, *couve*; it is long in the words in *se* or *ze*, *jalouse* jealous, *Esponse* a Bride, *ventouse* a Cupping-glass *couze* low; except this word *douze* twelve.

Oi is long before *se*, as *coise* a hood; it is short in the word in *le*, as *toile* cloth, *estoile* a star; it is short in the words in *ne*, as *un Moine* a Monk, *avoine* oats; it is short in the words in *re*, *boire* to drink, *gloire* glory; it is long in this word *poivre* pepper, it is the only word ending in *oire*.

All the Vowels are short before *s*, when it is pronounced as *vaste* wide, *peste* plague, *triste* sad, *Poste* Post, *juste* just, *Hot causte* Burnt-offering, *maique* a visard, *lustre* lustre, *Festin* a Feast, *discret*.

All the Vowels are long before *s* between two Vowels; as *raſer* to ſhawe, *diviſer*, to divide, *mépriſer* to deſpiſe, *repoſer* to reſt, *une roſe* a roſe, *excuſer* to excuſe, *abuſer* to abuſe, *apaiſer* to calm or quiet, *aprivoifer* to tame, *aiguifer* to grind, &c.

All the Vowels are long before an *s* in the ſame ſyllable, either in the middle or end of words; except in the words mentioned afore *ex*; *aſne* aſs, *aſpre* ſharp, *blaſme*; *la greſle* the hail, *braſter* to burn, *fenestre* a window, *une huiſtre* an oyſter, *une fluſte* a pipe, *une mouſche* a flye, *un abiſme*; *Paſque* Eaſter, *em-plaſtre* a plaſter, *Maiſtre* Maſter, *naiſtre* to be born, *paroiſtre* to appear, *baſte* haſt, *la teſte* the head, *une beſte* a beaſt, *une requête* a petition, *viſte* quick, *maſtin* a maſtif Dog, *noſtre* ours, *voſtre* yours, *une coſte* a rib, *mon hoſte*, my Hoſt, *angoiſſe* anguiſh, *paroiffe* pariſh.

All words ending with *x* and *z*, as well as with *s*, are long, *paix* peace, *doux* ſweet, *deux* two, *nez* noſe, *accez* un accels, *les*, *des*, *mes*, *tes*, *ſes*, *cas* caſe, *dos* back, *gros* big, *abus* abuſe, *sous* all, *vers* worms, *corps* body, &c.

All the Vowels are ſhort in the words ending with *f*, *chef* chief, *bref* ſhort, *ſoiſ* thirſt, *neuf* nine.

All the Vowels are ſhort at the end of words ending with *n* or *m*, as *ruban*, *ancien*, *boudin*, *poudin*, *pardon*, *chacun*, *Adam*, *Item*, *faim* hunger, *nom* name, *alum*.

If there is another Conſonant after an *n*, the Vowel is long, as *franc* free, *blanc* white, *long*, *ſang* blood, *donc* then, *quand* when, *grand* great, *profond* deep, *rond* round, *enfant* child, *argent* money, *volant* flying. Theſe few muſt be excepted where the Vowel is ſhorter, *un eſtang* a pond, *haring* herring, *Ion* ruſh, *Tronc* the Alm-box, *gand* glove, *breland* a game at cards, *ſecond*, *gond*, an hinge.

All the Vowels are long in the *penultima* ending with *e* before *n* or *m* in the middle of words before the laſt.

All the Vowels are long in the *penultima* ending with either *e* Maſculine or Feminine, before *m* or *n*, as may be obſerved by the following words, *dance*, *Licence*, *abondance*, *abſtinance*, *viande*, *monde*, *ſeconde*, *langue*, *Eſpingle*, *quiconque*, *Décembre*, *Caſſandre*, *Reprimande*, *Vendange*, *Harange*, *Dimanche*, *Contemple*, *Interrompre*, *Chambre*, *timbre*, *moindre*, *fondre*, *Comte*, &c. they are long alſo when *r* followeth an *e*, as theſe, *ſecond*, *demand*, *diſtinguer*, *amender*, &c. The words with *mm* or *nn* muſt be excepted from that rule, *bonne*, *perſonne*, *comme*, *homme*, *pomme*, *Couronner*, *pardonner*. In the firſt and ſecond ſyllable, if it be not the *penulti-*

ma, as I have said, the said Vowels are pronounced shorter, as may be perceived in the sounding of the following words; *amende, amendement, Commande, Ammandement, Ample, Amplifier, Chambre, Chambriere, simple, simplicité, scindre, seintise, confronter, confrontation, sente, sentinelle, Vanger, Evangile, Temple, temporiser, fondre, fondement, conte, contestable, &c.*

All the Vowels are short in the words ending with *t*, as *un Rat a Rat, un guet a watch, un lit a bed, un mot a word*, except the words in *aut*, as before.

To conclude, all the Vowels are very long in the *penultima* of the *Preterit Definit*, in the plural Number, as *nous parlames, vous parlates, ils parlerent, nous finimes, vous finites, ils finirent, nous rectumes, vous rectutes, ils recurent.*

I conceive that these few Rules of the Accent will be profitable to the Learner, I have added them to this last Edition, to please many Gentlemen that have desired that of me. This should have been placed at the beginning of the Book, immediately after the pronouncing of the French Letters; but the first Sheet being wrought off before I knew it, my leisure time would not permit me to do it soon enough; for I have spent a great deal of time about this.

FINIS.

*Books. Printed for, or sold by Samuel Lowndes at his
Shop over against Exeter-House in the Strand.*

THe compleat Works of that eminent Minister of Gods Word, Mr. *Isaac Ambrose*, consisting of these Treatises following, viz. *Prima, media & ultima*, or the first, middle and last things. A Sermon of redeeming time. Looking unto Jesus as carrying on the great Work of mans Salvation, and War vvith Devils, Ministrations of, and Communion vvith Angels, in *Folio*.

The Advancement and Proficiency of Learning, or the Partitions of Sciences, in nine Books, by the most Eminent, Illustrious and Famous Lord *Francis Bacon*, Baron of *Verulam*, Viscount *St. Alban*, Counsellor of Estate, and Lord Chancellor of England, in *Folio*.

De Fure Uniformitatis Ecclesiasticæ, or three Books of the Rights belonging to an Uniformity in Churches. In vvich things the Lavvs of Nature, and Nations, and of the Divine Lavv, concerning the Ecclesiastical State vvith the Civil, are unfolded, in *Folio*.

The true Prophecies of *Michaël Nostradamus* Physitian, to *Henry* the Second, *Francis* the Second, and *Charles* the Ninth, Kings of *France*, and of the best Astronomers that ever vvere; a vvork full of curiosity and Learning, in *Folio*.

Aerius Redivivus, or the History of the Presbyterians, containing the Beginning, Progress and Successes of that Active Sect; their oppositions to Monarchical and Episcopal Government, their Innovations in the Church, and their Imbroilments of the Kingdoms and Estates of Christendom, in the pursuit of their designs, from the year 1536. to the year 1647. by *Peter Heylin*, D.D. and Chaplain to *Charles* the First and Second, Monarchs of *Great Britain*, in *Folio*.

The Compleat Horseman, and expert Farrier, in tvvo Books, 1. Shewing the manner of breeding good Horses, vvith their choise, nature, riding and dieting; as vvell for Running as Hunting, as also directions for the Groom and Keeper. 2. Directing the most exact and approved manner how to knowv and cure all Diseases in Horses. A vvork containing the Secrets and best skill belonging either to Farrier or Horse-Leach, vvith
hundreds

hundreds of Medicines never before imprinted by any Author; the fourth Edition, in *Quarto*.

The Famous Conclave, vvherein *Clement* the Eight vvvas elected Pope; vvith the Intrigues and cunning devices of that Ecclesiastical Assembly, in *Quarto*.

A Short and strange Relation of some part of the Life of *Taffaletta*, the great Conqueror and Emperor of *Barbary*, in *Quarto*.

Paul Fesseau's French Grammar, being the Nevvest and Exactest Method novv Extant, for the attaining to the Purity of the French Tongue. The third Edition, Corrected and very much enlarged, in *Octavo*.

ΠΑΝΣΕΙΒΕΙΑ, or a View of all Religions in the World; with the severall Church-Governments, from the Creation, to these times: Also a Discovery of all known Heresies in all Ages and Nations, and choice Observations throughout the whole World, enlarged and perfected by *Alex. Rosse*, in *Octavo*.

Of Credulity and Incredulity in things Divine and Spiritual, Wherein (among other things) a true and faithful Account is given of the Platonick Philosophy, as it hath reference to Christianity. As also the businels of Witches and Witchcraft, fully argued and disputed, by *Merick Causabon*, D. D. and one of the Prebends of Christ-Church in *Canterbury*, in *Octavo*.

The French Rogue, being a pleasant History of his Life and Fortunes; adorned vvith variety of other Adventures, of no less Rarity, in *Octavo*.

Cicero against *Catalin*, in four investive Orations, containing the vvhole manner of discovering that notorious Conspiracy, in *Octavo*.

Sermon Prêché devant le Roy à Whitehall, par le Docteur Tillotson, Doyen de Canterbury. Exposant la fin du V. 15. du 3 Ch. de la 1 aux Cor. Et Traînit en François par Jean de Kerhuel, Ministre du Saint Evangile, in *Octavo*.

Les Erreurs de l'Eglise Romaine refutes en un Sermon Prêché le 5. de Juil. 1674. à la Chapelle Royale de l'Eglise de Christ à Dublin, devant le tres-Honorable Artheur Comte d'Essex, Viceroy d'Irlande. Par Andre Sall, cy devant Jesuite & Professeur de Theologie és Colleges de Pampelune, Polincia, & Tudella en Espagne, Recteur & Professeur des Controverses dans le Collège Irlandois, de l'Université de Salamanque, Professeur des Cas de Conscience au Collège Royal de la Societe de Jesus, en la mesme Université, & à présent par la grace de Dieu, Predicateur de l'Evangile dans l'Eglise Reformée d'Irlande.

d'Irlande, Docteur en Theologie, & Chapelain de son Excellence le Viceroy. Traduit en François par un Ami de l' Auteur, in Octavo.

The Sinners Tears, in Meditations and Prayers. By Tho. Fetiplace, Dom. Pet. Cantab. in Twelves.

Idea Eloquentiæ, sive ut vulgo vocant Rhetoricæ, de Perodiis, Tropis, Figuris verborum, Figuris sententiarum, & integra Orationis partibus Methodicè differens, ac insuper docens usum tum Periodos, tum Figuras, tum denique integram Orationem, juxta Artis oratoriæ regulas componendi, Authore Joanne de Kerhuel, S.E.M. in Octavo.

Cambridge Jests, or Witty Alarms for melancholy Spirits, by a Lover of Ha, ha, he, in Twelves.

The Christians daily Walk in holy Security and Peace, being an Answer to these Questions, 1. How a man may do each present days Work vvith Christian chearfulness. 2. How to bear each present dayes Cross vvith Christian patience, in Twelves.

